

SYBASE®

Utility Guide

**Adaptive Server® Enterprise**

15.5

[ Windows and UNIX ]

DOCUMENT ID: DC30191-01-1550-01

LAST REVISED: November 2009

Copyright © 2009 by Sybase, Inc. All rights reserved.

This publication pertains to Sybase software and to any subsequent release until otherwise indicated in new editions or technical notes. Information in this document is subject to change without notice. The software described herein is furnished under a license agreement, and it may be used or copied only in accordance with the terms of that agreement.

To order additional documents, U.S. and Canadian customers should call Customer Fulfillment at (800) 685-8225, fax (617) 229-9845.

Customers in other countries with a U.S. license agreement may contact Customer Fulfillment via the above fax number. All other international customers should contact their Sybase subsidiary or local distributor. Upgrades are provided only at regularly scheduled software release dates. No part of this publication may be reproduced, transmitted, or translated in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, manual, optical, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of Sybase, Inc.

Sybase trademarks can be viewed at the [Sybase trademarks page](http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207) at <http://www.sybase.com/detail?id=1011207>. Sybase and the marks listed are trademarks of Sybase, Inc. ® indicates registration in the United States of America.

Java and all Java-based marks are trademarks or registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc. in the U.S. and other countries.

Unicode and the Unicode Logo are registered trademarks of Unicode, Inc.

IBM and Tivoli are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation in the United States, other countries, or both.

All other company and product names mentioned may be trademarks of the respective companies with which they are associated.

Use, duplication, or disclosure by the government is subject to the restrictions set forth in subparagraph (c)(1)(ii) of DFARS 52.227-7013 for the DOD and as set forth in FAR 52.227-19(a)-(d) for civilian agencies.

Sybase, Inc., One Sybase Drive, Dublin, CA 94568.

# Contents

<b>About This Book .....</b>	<b>xi</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 1</b>	<b>Building Servers Using dataserver .....</b>	<b>1</b>
	Introduction .....	1
	Building a new master device .....	2
	Environments when using dataserver .....	3
	build mode .....	3
	start mode .....	6
	Upgrading to a server with larger page sizes .....	7
	Viewing the current server limits .....	7
<b>CHAPTER 2</b>	<b>Using Interactive isql from the Command Line.....</b>	<b>9</b>
	Before you begin .....	9
	Starting and stopping isql .....	9
	How to use Transact-SQL in isql.....	10
	Formatting isql output.....	11
	Correcting input .....	12
	set options that affect output .....	12
	Changing the command terminator.....	13
	Performance statistics interaction with command terminator values .....	14
	Setting the network packet size .....	15
	Input and output files.....	15
	UNIX command-line redirection .....	15
<b>CHAPTER 3</b>	<b>Using Interactive SQL in Graphics Mode.....</b>	<b>17</b>
	Starting Interactive SQL .....	18
	Main window description .....	19
	Plan dialog tab.....	19
	Using the Interactive SQL toolbar .....	21
	Opening multiple windows .....	21
	Keyboard shortcuts .....	21
	Using Interactive SQL to display data .....	22
	Editing table values in Interactive SQL .....	23

- Copying rows from the Interactive SQL result set..... 24
- Editing table values from the Interactive SQL result set..... 24
- Inserting rows into the database from the Interactive SQL result set  
25
- Deleting rows from the database using Interactive SQL ..... 25
- Working with SQL statements in Interactive SQL ..... 26
  - Canceling an Interactive SQL command..... 26
  - Combining multiple statements ..... 27
  - Looking up tables, columns, and procedures..... 28
  - Recalling commands ..... 29
  - Logging commands ..... 29
- Configuring Interactive SQL ..... 30
  - General dialog box ..... 30
  - Result dialog box ..... 31
  - Import/Export dialog box ..... 32
  - Messages dialog tab ..... 33
  - Editor ..... 33
  - Query Editor ..... 34
- Running command files..... 35
  - Writing output to a file..... 35
  - Executing command files ..... 35
  - Saving, loading, and running command files..... 36
- Using SQL escape syntax in Interactive SQL ..... 37
- Interactive SQL commands ..... 38

**CHAPTER 4**

**Using bcp to Transfer Data to and from Adaptive Server..... 41**

- Methods for moving data..... 42
  - Importing and exporting data with bcp ..... 42
- bcp requirements ..... 43
- bcp modes..... 45
- Copying data to a file ..... 45
  - Examples..... 46
- Bulk copying encrypted data ..... 46
- bcp performance ..... 48
  - Using fast or slow bcp ..... 49
  - Copying in data with fast bcp ..... 52
  - Bulk copying data into partitioned tables..... 53
  - Using parallel bulk copy to copy data into a specific partition . 55
- Using the bcp options..... 62
  - Using the default formats ..... 62
  - Changing terminators from the command line ..... 64
- Changing the defaults: interactive bcp ..... 64
  - Responding to bcp prompts ..... 65
  - File storage type..... 66

Prefix length .....	68
Field length .....	69
Field and row terminators .....	71
Using format files .....	74
Elements of the bcp format file .....	75
Examples: copying out data interactively .....	79
Copying out data with field lengths .....	79
Copying out data with delimiters .....	80
Examples: copying in data interactively .....	82
Copying in data with field lengths .....	82
Copying in data with delimiters .....	84
Copying in data with a format file .....	84
Using bcp with alternate languages .....	85
bcp and row-level access rules .....	86
Copy in and batch files .....	86
Improving recoverability .....	87
Batches and partitioned tables .....	88
Copy out and text and image data .....	88
Specifying a network packet size .....	89
Copy in and error files .....	89
Copy out and error files .....	90
Data integrity: defaults, rules, and triggers .....	91
Defaults and datatypes .....	91
Rules and triggers .....	91
How bcp differs from other utilities .....	91

<b>CHAPTER 5</b>	<b>Using dscp .....</b>	<b>93</b>
	Getting started with dscp .....	93
	Using a dscp session .....	94
	Working with server entries .....	95
	Adding and modifying server entries .....	95
	Copying server entries .....	97
	Listing and viewing contents of server entries .....	98
	Deleting server entries .....	99
	Exiting dscp .....	100
	Quick reference for dscp utility commands .....	100

<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	<b>Using dsedit .....</b>	<b>103</b>
	Getting started with dsedit .....	103
	Starting dsedit .....	103
	Opening an editing session .....	105
	Adding, viewing, and editing server entries .....	107
	Modifying server entries in Windows .....	107

Modifying server entries in UNIX platforms ..... 110  
Copying server entries ..... 112  
Troubleshooting dsedit..... 114  
    The dsedit utility does not start..... 114  
    Error message: "Unable to open X display" ..... 114  
    Cannot add, modify, or delete server entries ..... 115

**CHAPTER 7**

**Utility Commands Reference ..... 117**  
Getting started..... 118  
    \*\_r utilities..... 120  
Utilities quick reference ..... 120  
    Installation or configuration utilities ..... 121  
    Utilities for languages, character sets, and sort orders ..... 121  
    Utilities to start servers ..... 122  
    Database creation and manipulation utilities..... 122  
    Utilities to gather information..... 123  
    Tuning utility ..... 123  
    Utility to manage a cluster ..... 123  
backupserver..... 124  
bcp ..... 130  
buildmaster..... 146  
certauth ..... 147  
certpk12 ..... 151  
certreq ..... 154  
charset ..... 158  
cobpre ..... 159  
cpre ..... 160  
dataserver ..... 161  
ddlgen ..... 168  
defncopy..... 192  
dscp..... 198  
dsedit..... 199  
extractjava ..... 200  
installjava ..... 203  
isql..... 207  
langinstall ..... 219  
optdiag ..... 222  
preupgrade ..... 229  
pwdcrypt..... 234  
qptune ..... 235  
qrmutil ..... 242  
showserver ..... 248  
sqldbgr ..... 249  
sqlloc ..... 254

sqllocres .....	255
sqlsrvr.....	256
sqlupgrade .....	263
sqlupgraderes .....	264
srvbuild.....	265
srvbuildres.....	267
startserver .....	268
sybmigrate.....	271
sybtssmpasswd.....	276
xpserver .....	277

**CHAPTER 8**

**Using sybcluster to Manage the Cluster..... 279**

sybcluster .....	280
add backupserver.....	287
add instance.....	287
connect.....	290
create backupserver.....	291
create cluster.....	292
create monitorserver .....	294
create xpserver .....	295
deploy plugin .....	295
diagnose cluster .....	297
diagnose instance .....	298
disconnect .....	299
drop backupserver .....	299
drop cluster .....	300
drop instance.....	301
drop monitorserver .....	302
drop xpserver .....	302
exit.....	303
help .....	303
localize .....	303
quit .....	305
set backupserver.....	305
set cluster.....	306
set instance .....	307
set monitorserver .....	308
set xpserver port .....	309
show agents .....	309
show backupserver config.....	311
show cluster .....	312
show instance .....	315
show membership mode .....	317
show monitorserver config .....	317

- show session..... 318
- show xpserver ..... 320
- shutdown cluster ..... 320
- shutdown instance ..... 321
- start cluster..... 322
- start instance ..... 322
- upgrade server ..... 323
- use ..... 325

**CHAPTER 9**

- Migration Utility..... 327**
  - Overview ..... 327
    - Benefits of sybmigrate ..... 327
    - What sybmigrate does..... 328
    - What sybmigrate does not do..... 330
  - Before you begin ..... 331
    - Required components for the sybmigrate ..... 331
    - Dependencies ..... 331
    - Installation ..... 332
    - Permissions..... 332
    - Platforms ..... 333
    - Environment settings..... 333
    - Migrating proxy tables ..... 333
  - Migration process..... 334
    - Overview of the migration process ..... 334
    - Pre-migration considerations..... 335
    - Configuration and tuning for higher performance..... 337
    - Possible errors to avoid..... 340
    - Auto-select dependent objects for migration ..... 340
    - Migrating an archive database ..... 340
    - Starting sybmigrate ..... 341
      - GUI mode ..... 345
      - Resource file mode ..... 352
  - Sybmigrate with Encrypted Columns ..... 359
  - Post-migration activities ..... 360
  - Migrating databases in the Replication Server domain..... 361
    - Premigration procedures ..... 361
    - Postmigration procedures ..... 362
    - Migrating databases that support wide data..... 367
  - Limitations ..... 368
  - Troubleshooting and error messages ..... 370
    - Objects fail to migrate..... 370
    - Beginning database migration..... 370
      - “Connection refused” and “Unable to obtain connection to the server” ..... 370

Target server cannot be reached from source server ..... 371  
If sybmigrate hangs during migration ..... 371  
Merging two databases ..... 371  
Post-migration failure cleanup..... 372  
Remigrating one database ..... 372  
Re-creating an individual object ..... 372  
Connection fail..... 373  
“Insufficient memory in JVM shared class”..... 373  
“There is not enough memory in the procedure cache” ..... 373  
java.lang related error ..... 373

**Index ..... 375**



# About This Book

This manual is a guide to the Sybase® Adaptive Server® Enterprise utility programs available for UNIX and Windows platforms. Utility programs are commands that you invoke directly from the operating system.

## Audience

This manual is for anyone using Transact-SQL® and Adaptive Server Enterprise version 15.5. It assumes that you have the basic knowledge to use Adaptive Server and your operating system.

## How to use this book

This manual includes the following:

- Chapter 1, “Building Servers Using dataserver” – discusses how to use the `dataserver` utility to build new servers.
- Chapter 2, “Using Interactive `isql` from the Command Line” – discusses how to use the interactive SQL (`isql`) utility that allows access to SQL from your operating system.
- Chapter 3, “Using Interactive SQL in Graphics Mode” – describes a how to use the GUI-based Interactive SQL utility interactive SQL to execute SQL statements, build scripts, and display database data to the server.
- Chapter 4, “Using `bcp` to Transfer Data to and from Adaptive Server” – discusses, in detail, the bulk copy (`bcp`) utility which you use to move data between Adaptive Server and an operating system file.
- Chapter 5, “Using `dscp`” – explains how to use the `dscp` utility to view and edit server entries in the `interfaces` file in UNIX platforms.
- Chapter 6, “Using `dsedit`” – explains how to use the directory services editor (`dsedit`) utility to modify the `interfaces` (`sql.ini`) file in Windows, and in X-Windows to view and edit server entries in the `interfaces` file in UNIX platforms.
- Chapter 7, “Utility Commands Reference” – lists and describes the utility commands that you use to manage and maintain your databases and Adaptive Server Enterprise.

- 
- Chapter 8, “Using sybcluster to Manage the Cluster” – describes how to create, start, and administer a shared-disk cluster and the instances in a cluster.
  - Chapter 9, “Migration Utility” – explains how to use the sybmigrate utility to move data and database schema from pre-12.5 databases into 15.5 databases.

The examples in this manual are based on the pubs2 sample database. Ask your System Administrator how to access a clean copy of pubs2.

#### Related documents

The Adaptive Server<sup>®</sup> Enterprise documentation set consists of:

- The release bulletin for your platform – contains last-minute information that was too late to be included in the books.

A more recent version of the release bulletin may be available. To check for critical product or document information that was added after the release of the product CD, use the Sybase<sup>®</sup> Product Manuals Web site.

- The installation guide for your platform – describes installation, upgrading, and some configuration procedures for all Adaptive Server and related Sybase products.
- *New Feature Summary* – describes the new features in Adaptive Server, the system changes added to support those features, and changes that may affect your existing applications.
- *Active Messaging Users Guide* – describes how to use the Active Messaging feature to capture transactions (data changes) in an Adaptive Server Enterprise database, and deliver them as events to external applications in real time.
- *Component Integration Services Users Guide* – explains how to use Component Integration Services to connect remote Sybase and non-Sybase databases.
- The *Configuration Guide* for your platform – provides instructions for performing specific configuration tasks.
- *Glossary* – defines technical terms used in the Adaptive Server documentation.
- *Historical Server Users Guide* – describes how to use Historical Server to obtain performance information from Adaptive Server.
- *Java in Adaptive Server Enterprise* – describes how to install and use Java classes as datatypes, functions, and stored procedures in the Adaptive Server database.

- *Job Scheduler Users Guide* – provides instructions on how to install and configure, and create and schedule jobs on a local or remote Adaptive Server using the command line or a graphical user interface (GUI).
- *Migration Technology Guide* – describes strategies and tools for migrating to a different version of Adaptive Server.
- *Monitor Client Library Programmers Guide* – describes how to write Monitor Client Library applications that access Adaptive Server performance data.
- *Monitor Server Users Guide* – describes how to use Monitor Server to obtain performance statistics from Adaptive Server.
- *Monitoring Tables Diagram* – illustrates monitor tables and their entity relationships in a poster format. Full-size available only in print version; a compact version is available in PDF format.
- *Performance and Tuning Series* – is a series of books that explain how to tune Adaptive Server for maximum performance:
  - *Basics* – contains the basics for understanding and investigating performance questions in Adaptive Server.
  - *Improving Performance with Statistical Analysis* – describes how Adaptive Server stores and displays statistics, and how to use the set statistics command to analyze server statistics.
  - *Locking and Concurrency Control* – describes how to use locking schemes to improve performance, and how to select indexes to minimize concurrency.
  - *Monitoring Adaptive Server with sp\_sysmon* – discusses how to use sp\_sysmon to monitor performance.
  - *Monitoring Tables* – describes how to query Adaptive Server monitoring tables for statistical and diagnostic information.
  - *Physical Database Tuning* – describes how to manage physical data placement, space allocated for data, and the temporary databases.
  - *Query Processing and Abstract Plans* – explains how the optimizer processes queries, and how to use abstract plans to change some of the optimizer plans.
- *Quick Reference Guide* – provides a comprehensive listing of the names and syntax for commands, functions, system procedures, extended system procedures, datatypes, and utilities in a pocket-sized book (regular size when viewed in PDF format).

- 
- *Reference Manual* – is a series of books that contains detailed Transact-SQL<sup>®</sup> information:
    - *Building Blocks* – discusses datatypes, functions, global variables, expressions, identifiers and wildcards, and reserved words.
    - *Commands* – documents commands.
    - *Procedures* – describes system procedures, catalog stored procedures, system extended stored procedures, and dbcc stored procedures.
    - *Tables* – discusses system tables, monitor tables, and dbcc tables.
  - *System Administration Guide* –
    - *Volume 1* – provides an introduction to the basics of system administration, including a description of configuration parameters, resource issues, character sets, sort orders, and instructions for diagnosing system problems. The second part of *Volume 1* is an in-depth discussion about security administration.
    - *Volume 2* – includes instructions and guidelines for managing physical resources, mirroring devices, configuring memory and data caches, managing multiprocessor servers and user databases, mounting and unmounting databases, creating and using segments, using the reorg command, and checking database consistency. The second half of *Volume 2* describes how to back up and restore system and user databases.
  - *System Tables Diagram* – illustrates system tables and their entity relationships in a poster format. Full-size available only in print version; a compact version is available in PDF format.
  - *Transact-SQL Users Guide* – documents Transact-SQL, the Sybase-enhanced version of the relational database language. This guide serves as a textbook for beginning users of the database management system, and also contains detailed descriptions of the pubs2 and pubs3 sample databases.
  - *Troubleshooting: Error Messages Advanced Resolutions* – contains troubleshooting procedures for problems you may encounter. The problems discussed here are the ones the Sybase Technical Support staff hear about most often.
  - *Encrypted Columns Users Guide* – describes how to configure and use encrypted columns with Adaptive Server.

- *In-Memory Database Users Guide* – describes how to configure and use in-memory databases.
- *Using Adaptive Server Distributed Transaction Management Features* – explains how to configure, use, and troubleshoot Adaptive Server DTM features in distributed transaction processing environments.
- *Using Backup Server with IBM® Tivoli® Storage Manager* – describes how to set up and use the IBM Tivoli Storage Manager to create Adaptive Server backups.
- *Using Sybase Failover in a High Availability System* – provides instructions for using Sybase Failover to configure an Adaptive Server as a companion server in a high availability system.
- *Unified Agent and Agent Management Console* – describes the Unified Agent, which provides runtime services to manage, monitor, and control distributed Sybase resources.
- *Utility Guide* – documents the Adaptive Server utility programs, such as isql and bcp, which are executed at the operating system level.
- *Web Services Users Guide* – explains how to configure, use, and troubleshoot Web services for Adaptive Server.
- *XA Interface Integration Guide for CICS, Encina, and TUXEDO* – provides instructions for using the Sybase DTM XA interface with X/Open XA transaction managers.
- *XML Services in Adaptive Server Enterprise* – describes the Sybase native XML processor and the Sybase Java-based XML support, introduces XML in the database, and documents the query and mapping functions that are available in XML services.

**Other sources of information**

Use the Sybase Getting Started CD, the SyBooks™ CD, and the Sybase Product Manuals Web site to learn more about your product:

- The Getting Started CD contains release bulletins and installation guides in PDF format, and may also contain other documents or updated information not included on the SyBooks CD. It is included with your software. To read or print documents on the Getting Started CD, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader, which you can download at no charge from the Adobe Web site using a link provided on the CD.
- The SyBooks CD contains product manuals and is included with your software. The Eclipse-based SyBooks browser allows you to access the manuals in an easy-to-use, HTML-based format.

---

Some documentation may be provided in PDF format, which you can access through the PDF directory on the SyBooks CD. To read or print the PDF files, you need Adobe Acrobat Reader.

Refer to the *SyBooks Installation Guide* on the Getting Started CD, or the *README.txt* file on the SyBooks CD for instructions on installing and starting SyBooks.

- The Sybase Product Manuals Web site is an online version of the SyBooks CD that you can access using a standard Web browser. In addition to product manuals, you will find links to EBFs/Maintenance, Technical Documents, Case Management, Solved Cases, newsgroups, and the Sybase Developer Network.

To access the Sybase Product Manuals Web site, go to Product Manuals at <http://www.sybase.com/support/manuals/>.

## **Sybase certifications on the Web**

Technical documentation at the Sybase Web site is updated frequently.

### **❖ Finding the latest information on product certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.
- 2 Click Partner Certification Report.
- 3 In the Partner Certification Report filter select a product, platform, and timeframe and then click Go.
- 4 Click a Partner Certification Report title to display the report.

### **❖ Finding the latest information on component certifications**

- 1 Point your Web browser to Availability and Certification Reports at <http://certification.sybase.com/>.
- 2 Either select the product family and product under Search by Base Product; or select the platform and product under Search by Platform.
- 3 Select Search to display the availability and certification report for the selection.

### **❖ Creating a personalized view of the Sybase Web site (including support pages)**

Set up a MySybase profile. MySybase is a free service that allows you to create a personalized view of Sybase Web pages.

- 1 Point your Web browser to Technical Documents at <http://www.sybase.com/support/techdocs/>.

- 2 Click MySybase and create a MySybase profile.

## Sybase EBFs and software maintenance

### ❖ Finding the latest information on EBFs and software maintenance

- 1 Point your Web browser to the Sybase Support Page at <http://www.sybase.com/support>.
- 2 Select EBFs/Maintenance. If prompted, enter your MySybase user name and password.
- 3 Select a product.
- 4 Specify a time frame and click Go. A list of EBFs/Maintenance releases is displayed.

Padlock icons indicate that you do not have download authorization for certain EBFs/Maintenance releases because you are not registered as a Technical Support Contact. If you have not registered, but have valid information provided by your Sybase representative or through your support contract, click Edit Roles to add the “Technical Support Contact” role to your MySybase profile.

- 5 Click the Info icon to display the EBFs/Maintenance report, or click the product description to download the software.

## Conventions

The following sections describe conventions used in this manual.

SQL is a free-form language. There are no rules about the number of words you can put on a line or where you must break a line. However, for readability, all examples and most syntax statements in this manual are formatted so that each clause of a statement begins on a new line. Clauses that have more than one part extend to additional lines, which are indented. Complex commands are formatted using modified Backus Naur Form (BNF) notation.

Table 1 shows the conventions for syntax statements that appear in this manual:

**Table 1: Font and syntax conventions for this manual**

Element	Example
Command names, procedure names, utility names, and other keywords display in sans serif font.	select sp_configure
Database names and datatypes are in sans serif font.	master database

Element	Example
Book names, file names, variables, and path names are in italics.	<i>System Administration Guide</i> <i>sql.ini</i> file <i>column_name</i> <i>\$SYBASE/ASE</i> directory
Variables—or words that stand for values that you fill in—when they are part of a query or statement, are in italics in Courier font.	<code>select <i>column_name</i></code> <code>    <i>from table_name</i></code> <code>    <i>where search_conditions</i></code>
Type parentheses as part of the command.	<code>compute <i>row_aggregate</i> (<i>column_name</i>)</code>
Double colon, equals sign indicates that the syntax is written in BNF notation. Do not type this symbol. Indicates “is defined as”.	<code>::=</code>
Curly braces mean that you must choose at least one of the enclosed options. Do not type the braces.	<code>{<i>cash, check, credit</i>}</code>
Brackets mean that to choose one or more of the enclosed options is optional. Do not type the brackets.	<code>[<i>cash   check   credit</i>]</code>
The comma means you may choose as many of the options shown as you want. Separate your choices with commas as part of the command.	<code><i>cash, check, credit</i></code>
The pipe or vertical bar ( ) means you may select only one of the options shown.	<code><i>cash   check   credit</i></code>
An ellipsis (...) means that you can <b>repeat</b> the last unit as many times as you like.	<code>buy thing = price [<i>cash   check   credit</i>]</code> <code>[, thing = price [<i>cash   check   credit</i>]]...</code> You must buy at least one thing and give its price. You may choose a method of payment: one of the items enclosed in square brackets. You may also choose to buy additional things: as many of them as you like. For each thing you buy, give its name, its price, and (optionally) a method of payment.

- Syntax statements (displaying the syntax and all options for a command) appear as follows:

```
sp_dropdevice [device_name]
```

For a command with more options:

```
select column_name
from table_name
where search_conditions
```

In syntax statements, keywords (commands) are in normal font and identifiers are in lowercase. Italic font shows user-supplied words.

- Examples showing the use of Transact-SQL commands are printed like this:

```
select * from publishers
```

- Examples of output from the computer appear as follows:

pub_id	pub_name	city	state
0736	New Age Books	Boston	MA
0877	Binnet & Hardley	Washington	DC
1389	Algodata Infosystems	Berkeley	CA

(3 rows affected)

In this manual, most of the examples are in lowercase. However, you can disregard case when typing Transact-SQL keywords. For example, `SELECT`, `Select`, and `select` are the same.

Adaptive Server's sensitivity to the case of database objects, such as table names, depends on the sort order installed on Adaptive Server. You can change case sensitivity for single-byte character sets by reconfiguring the Adaptive Server sort order. For more information, see the *System Administration Guide*.

## Accessibility features

This document is available in an HTML version that is specialized for accessibility. You can navigate the HTML with an adaptive technology such as a screen reader, or view it with a screen enlarger.

Adaptive Server HTML documentation has been tested for compliance with U.S. government Section 508 Accessibility requirements. Documents that comply with Section 508 generally also meet non-U.S. accessibility guidelines, such as the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C) guidelines for Web sites.

---

**Note** You might need to configure your accessibility tool for optimal use. Some screen readers pronounce text based on its case; for example, they pronounce ALL UPPERCASE TEXT as initials, and MixedCase Text as words. You might find it helpful to configure your tool to announce syntax conventions. Consult the documentation for your tool.

---

For information about how Sybase supports accessibility, see Sybase Accessibility at <http://www.sybase.com/accessibility>. The Sybase Accessibility site includes links to information on Section 508 and W3C standards.

---

**If you need help**

Each Sybase installation that has purchased a support contract has one or more designated people who are authorized to contact Sybase Technical Support. If you cannot resolve a problem using the manuals or online help, please have the designated person contact Sybase Technical Support or the Sybase subsidiary in your area.

# Building Servers Using *dataserver*

Adaptive Server version 15.0 no longer uses the buildmaster binary to build the master device. Instead, Sybase has incorporated the buildmaster functionality in the *dataserver* binary. This chapter discusses how to use *dataserver* to build your server.

Topic	Page
Introduction	1
Building a new master device	2

---

**Note** The *dataserver* binary in Windows is called *sqlsrvr.exe*. If you are using the Windows platform, substitute all reference to *dataserver* in this chapter with *sqlsrvr*.

---

For a detailed description of *dataserver* syntax, see *dataserver* on page 161. For a detailed description of *sqlsrvr* syntax, see *sqlsrvr* on page 256.

## Introduction

The *dataserver* command allows you to create master devices and databases with logical pages of size 2K, 4K, 8K, or 16K. Larger logical pages allow you to create larger rows, which can improve your performance because Adaptive Server accesses more data each time it reads a page. For example, a 16K page can hold eight times the amount of data as a 2K page, an 8K page holds four times as much data as a 2K page, and so on, for all the sizes for logical pages.

The logical page size is a server-wide setting; you cannot have databases with varying size logical pages within the same server. All tables are appropriately sized so that the row size does not exceed the current page size of the server. That is, rows cannot span multiple pages.

## Building a new master device

This section describes the process for creating a new master device using the `dataserver` utility. The master device is built using the **build** mode in `dataserver`. After the master device is built, the server shuts down. You must then manually start the server in the **start** mode. After this you can start, stop, and restart Adaptive Server whenever necessary without having to rebuild the master device

---

**Note** When you are building a master device you should allow an additional 8K for the config block.

---

Adaptive Server uses three types of page sizes:

- Logical page size – these are the pages that the database objects are built with. A databases and any of its related objects must use the same logical page size. Logical page sizes come in sizes of 2K, 4K, 8K, and 16K.
- Virtual page size – this is the physical page allocation at the disk level, and is always done in 2K pages. All disk I/O is done in multiples of virtual page size.
- Memory page size – the memory allocated and managed within Adaptive Server. The memory page size is always in units of 2K pages.

The following syntax creates a new master device with `dataserver`:

```
dataserver -ddevice_name
. . .
-b [master_device_size [k|K|m|M|g|G]
[-z logical_page_size [k|K]
-h
```

Where:

`-d device_name` – is the full path name of the device for the master database. The master database device must be writable by the user who starts Adaptive Server. The default master database device name is `d_master`.

`-b` – indicates that `dataserver` is in build mode and creating a new master device, and indicates the size of the master device. If you do not provide a unit specifier (k, m, g) for the size of the device, `dataserver` assumes a size in virtual pages. The size of a virtual page is always 2K. For example:

- `-b 51204` – specifies a device of 51,204 virtual pages (100.0078125MB).
- `-b 100M` – specifies a device of 100MB

**-z** – specifies the logical page size, which is always 2K, 4K, 8K, or 16K. This parameter is optional during the build phase and is ignored during the start mode. If you do not include the **-z** parameter during the build mode, the master device is built with 2K logical pages.

**-h** – prints the syntax for the *dataserver* command.

See *dataserver* on page 161 for a full list of *dataserver* parameters and their definitions.

## Environments when using *dataserver*

When you start an Adaptive Server with the *dataserver* program, Adaptive Server derives its running environment from:

- The configuration file you specify in **-c *configuration\_file***
- The default configuration file, *servername.cfg*, if you did not specify the **-c** parameter
- Default values if you did not specify either **-c *configuration\_file*** or *servername.cfg*

For more information on these configuration parameters, see Chapter 17, “Setting Configuration Parameters,” in the *System Administration Guide*.

## build mode

To create a new Adaptive Server, issue *dataserver* using the **-b** and **-z** options. For example, to:

- Build a 100MB master device using the default logical page size (2K) and start the server:

```
dataserver -d /var/sybase/masterdb.dat -b100M -sMASTER2K
```

- Build a 100MB master device with a logical page size of size 4K:

```
dataserver -d /var/sybase/masterdb.dat -b100M -z4K -sMASTER4K
```

- Build a master device of 102,400 virtual pages of size 2K, create databases using a logical page size of 8K, and boot the server:

```
dataserver -d /var/sybase/masterdb.dat -b102400 -z8K -sMASTER8K
```

If the total requested space (102,400 x 2K = 200 MB) is insufficient to build all the required system databases using the specified logical page size, then an error message is reported, and the process fails.

**Example**

The following is a sample output of `dataserver` building a 200MB device with a 2K logical page size, called `personnel2k`:

```
dataserver -d /var/sybase/personnel2k.dat -b200M -z2k -sPERSONNEL2K
```

`dataserver` uses a default configuration file if you do not specify one:

```
00:00000:00000:2001/04/16 10:24:31.73 kernel Warning: Using default file
'/var/sybase/PERSONNEL2K.cfg' since a configuration file was not specified.
Specify a configuration file name in the RUNSERVER file to avoid this
message.
```

To specify your own configuration file, use the `dataserver -c` parameter. See Chapter 11, “Setting Configuration Parameters” in the *System Administration Guide* for more information.

Adaptive Server version 15.0 treats all installations as an upgrade, regardless of whether you have an existing version of Adaptive Server or not. For this reason, you see the following output when running `dataserver`:

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:32.63 server Database 'master' appears to
be at an older revision than the present installation; SQL Server will assess
it, and upgrade it as required.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:32.66 server Database 'master': beginning
upgrade step [ID 1]: Initialize disk and create empty allocation units
on master device.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:34.74 server Database 'master': beginning
upgrade step [ID 2]: Bootstrap basic system catalogs in database.
```

`dataserver` continues creating the master database, including all of its tables such as `systypes`, `sysobjects` and `sysusages`:

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:35.21 server Database 'master': beginning
upgrade step [ID 3]: creating index (table systypes, index ncsystypes)
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:35.36 server Database 'master': beginning
upgrade step [ID 4]: creating index (table sysobjects, index
ncsysobjects)
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:35.44 server Database 'master': beginning
upgrade step [ID 20]: creating table (table sysusages)
```

```
[...]
```

When `dataserver` has created the master database, it creates the model database:

[...]

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:43.14 server Database 'model' appears to
be at an older revision than the present installation; SQL Server will assess
it, and upgrade it as required.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:43.14 server Database 'model': beginning
upgrade step [ID 1]: Initialize disk and create empty allocation units
on master device.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:43.83 server Database 'model': beginning
upgrade step [ID 2]: Bootstrap basic system catalogs in database.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:43.89 server Database 'model': beginning
upgrade step [ID 3]: creating index (table systypes, index ncsystypes)
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:43.91 server Database 'model': beginning
upgrade step [ID 4]: creating index (table sysobjects, index
ncsysobjects)
```

[...]

When `dataserver` has created the model database, it creates the `tempdb` and `sysystemdb` databases:

[...]

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:45.23 server CREATE DATABASE: allocating
1024 logical pages (2.0 megabytes) on disk 'master'.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:46.79 server Database sysystemdb
successfully created.
```

[...]

`dataserver` is successful when the server changes the default sort order and shuts down:

[...]

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:47.23 server Now loading SQL Server's new
default sort order and character set
```

[...]

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:47.31 server Default Sort Order
successfully changed.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:47.37 server  SQL Server shutdown after
verifying System Indexes.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 10:24:47.37 kernel  ueshutdown: exiting
```

### Error messages

If `dataserver` is not successful, you cannot boot the server on that master device, and you see the following error message:

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 19:02:39.53 kernel  Use license file
/var/sybase/SYSAM-1_0/licenses/license.dat.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 19:02:39.54 kernel  The master device's
configuration area appears to be corrupt. The server needs this data to boot,
and so cannot continue. The server will shut down.
```

If you run `dataserver` with a user-specified configuration file that includes options that make it impossible to allocate a shared segment and start up a server, `dataserver` fails with an error message, and you cannot boot the server on that master device:

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 19:04:01.11 kernel  Use license file
/var/sybase/SYSAM-1_0/licenses/license.dat.
```

```
00:00000:00000:2001/02/09 19:04:01.25 kernel  Using config area from primary
master device.
```

```
00:00000:00001:2001/04/16 19:04:01.36 server  The value of the 'max
total_memory' parameter (33792) defined in the configuration file is not high
enough to set the other parameter values specified in the configuration file.
'max total_memory' should be greater than the logical memory '34343'.
```

## start mode

To start an existing Adaptive Server, issue `dataserver` without the `-b` and `-z` options.

```
dataserver -d /sybase/masterdb.dat
```

## Upgrading to a server with larger page sizes

Adaptive Servers earlier than version 12.5 used 2K logical page sizes. You cannot change an installation's page size by upgrading. That is, if your current Adaptive Server uses 2K logical pages, you can upgrade only to an Adaptive Server that uses 2K logical pages.

However, you can migrate databases with 2K logical pages from earlier versions of Adaptive Server. For information on how to use the `sybmigrate` data migration tool, see Chapter 9, "Migration Utility."

## Viewing the current server limits

To display information about Adaptive Server's limits:

- `dbcc serverlimits` includes the size of your server's logical page size in its output. For example, enter:

```
dbcc serverlimits
```

- Search for the string "logical page size" in the error log.
- The global variable `@@maxpagesize` displays the server's logical page size. At the `isql` prompt, issue:

```
select @@maxpage size
-----
      8192
```



# Using Interactive isql from the Command Line

This chapter describes the command line SQL utility, isql.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Before you begin	9
Starting and stopping isql	9
How to use Transact-SQL in isql	10
Changing the command terminator	13
Performance statistics interaction with command terminator values	14
Setting the network packet size	15
Input and output files	15

For a detailed description of isql syntax, see isql on page 207.

## Before you begin

If you are running Open Client version 11.1 or later and are using an external Sybase configuration file, you must add the following in your configuration file to enable isql:

```
[isql]
```

## Starting and stopping isql

To start isql, enter this command at the operating-system prompt:

```
isql
```

When the prompt appears, enter your password.

The password does not appear on the screen as you type. The isql prompt appears:

```
1>
```

You can now issue Transact-SQL commands.

To exit isql enter either of these commands on a line by itself:

```
quit  
exit
```

## How to use Transact-SQL in isql

isql sends Transact-SQL commands to Adaptive Server, formatting the results and printing them to standard output. There is no maximum size for an isql statement. For more information about using Transact-SQL, see the *Transact-SQL User's Guide*.

---

**Note** To use Transact-SQL directly from the operating system with the isql utility program, you must have an account, or login, on Adaptive Server.

---

To execute a Transact-SQL command, type the default command terminator “go” on a new line.

For example:

```
isql  
Password:  
  
1> use pubs2  
2> go  
1> select *  
2> from authors  
3> where city = "Oakland"  
4> go
```

## Formatting isql output

The width for isql output is adjusted according to the character set expansion or the character width, and displays a output column of the maximum possible bytes. For example, for the UTF8 character set, each character may use at most four bytes, so the output column width is the character number multiplied by four. However, the output column width can not be larger than the column defined value, and the column width is calculated using this formula:

$\text{Min}(\text{character\_number} \times \text{max\_character\_width}, \text{column\_defined\_width})$ .

For example, if a column `co11` is defined as `varchar(10)`, then `left(co11, 2)` returns a width of eight, or four bytes per character. A value of `left(co11,5)` returns a width of 10, and cannot be larger than the defined length, even though, according to the formula,  $5 \times 4$  equals 20).

Table 2-1 describes the options that change the format of isql output:

**Table 2-1: Format options for isql**

Option	Default	Meaning
<code>-h headers</code>	1	Number of rows to print between column headings
<code>-s colseparator</code>	Single space	Changes the column separator character
<code>-w columnwidth</code>	80 characters	Changes the line width
<code>-e</code>		Includes each command issued to isql in the output
<code>-n</code>		Removes numbering and prompt symbols.

In this example, the query's results are placed in a file called *output*:

```
isql -User_name -Ppassword -Sserver -e -n -o output
use pubs2
go
select *
from authors
where city = "Oakland"
go
quit
```

To view the contents of *output*, enter:

- In Windows:
 

```
type output
```
- In UNIX platforms:
 

```
cat output
```

```
select *
```

```
from authors
where city = "Oakland"

au_id      au_lname  au_fname  phone      address
  city      state country  postalcode
-----
213-46-8915 Green      Marjorie  415 986-7020 309 63rd St. #411
  Oakland  CA   USA   94618
274-80-9391 Straight  Dick      415 834-2919 5420 College Av.
  Oakland  CA   USA   94609
724-08-9931 Stringer  Dirk      415 843-2991 5420 Telegraph Av.
  Oakland  CA   USA   94609
724-80-9391 MacFeather Stearns  415 354-7128 44 Upland Hts.
  Oakland  CA   USA   94612
756-30-7391 Karsen    Livia     415 534-9219 5720 McAuley St.
  Oakland  CA   USA   94609
```

---

**Note** The *output* file does not include the command terminator.

---

## Correcting input

If you make an error when typing a Transact-SQL command, you can:

- Press Ctrl-c or type the word “reset” on a line by itself – this clears the query buffer and returns the isql prompt.
- Type the name of your text editor on a line by itself – this opens a text file where you can edit the query. When you write and save the file, you are returned to isql and the corrected query appears. Type “go” to execute it.

## set options that affect output

Table 2-2 lists the set options that affect Transact-SQL output. For more information, see *set* in the *Reference Manual*.

**Table 2-2: set options that affect Transact-SQL output**

set option	Default	Meaning
char_convert	Off	Turns character-set conversion off and on between Adaptive Server and a client; also starts a conversion between the server character set and a different client character set.

set option	Default	Meaning
fipsflagger	Off	Warns when any Transact-SQL extensions to entry-level SQL92 are used. This option does not disable the SQL extensions. Processing completes when you issue the non-ANSI SQL command.
flushmessage	Off	Sends messages as they are generated.
language	us_english	Sets the language for system messages.
nocount	Off	Turns off report of number of rows affected.
noexec	Off	Compiles each query but does not execute it; often used with showplan.
parseonly	Off	Checks the syntax of queries and returns error messages without compiling or executing the queries.
showplan	Off	Generates a description of the processing plan for a query; does not print results when used inside a stored procedure or trigger.
statistics io statistics time	Off	Displays performance statistics after each execution.
statistics subquerycache	Off	Displays the number of cache hits, misses, and rows in the subquery cache for each subquery.
textsize	32K	Controls the number of bytes of text or image data returned.

## Changing the command terminator

If you include the command terminator argument (-c), you can choose your own terminator symbol; go is the default value for this option. Always enter the command terminator without blanks or tabs in front of it.

For example, to use a period as the command terminator, invoke isql as follows:

```
isql -c .
```

A sample isql session with this command terminator looks like this:

```
1> select name from sysusers
2> .
name
-----
sandy
kim
leslie
(3 rows affected)
```

Using the isql command terminator option with scripts requires advance planning:

- Adaptive Server supplies scripts, such as installmaster, use “go”. Do not change the command terminator for any session that uses these scripts.
- Your own scripts may already have “go” in them. Remember to update your scripts to include the terminator you plan to use.

## Performance statistics interaction with command terminator values

isql provides a performance statistics option (-p).

For example, this syntax returns the following statistics:

```
isql -p
1> select * from sysobjects
2> go

Execution Time (ms.): 1000    Clock Time (ms.): 1000
1 xact:
```

This means that a single transaction took 100 milliseconds. The clock time value reflects the entire transaction, which starts when Client-Library™ builds the query and ends when Client-Library returns the information from Adaptive Server.

You can gather performance statistics based on the execution of one or more transactions. To gather statistics on more than one transaction, specify a number after the command terminator.

For example, the following command instructs Adaptive Server to execute three select \* transactions and report the performance statistics:

```
isql -p
1> select * from sysobjects
2> go 3

Execution Time (ms.): 1000    Clock Time (ms.): 1000
Execution Time (ms.): 1000    Clock Time (ms.): 2000
Execution Time (ms.): 1000    Clock Time (ms.): 1000

Execution Time (ms.): 1000    Clock Time (ms.): 4000
3xact:
```

## Setting the network packet size

Setting the correct network packet size can greatly increase the performance of Adaptive Server.

The `-A` size option specifies the network packet size to use for an isql session. The default value is 2048 bytes. To set the packet size to 4096 bytes for the current isql session, enter:

```
isql -A 4096
```

To check your network packet size, type:

```
select * from sysprocesses
```

The value for this isql session appears under the `network_pktksz` heading in the `sysprocesses` table.

See the *System Administration Guide* for more information about setting the network packet size.

## Input and output files

You can specify input and output files on the command line with the `-i` and `-o` options.

isql does not provide formatting options for the output. However, you can use the `-n` option to eliminate the isql prompts and other tools to reformat the output.

If you use the `-e` option, isql echoes the input to output. The resulting output file contains both the queries and their results.

## UNIX command-line redirection

The UNIX redirection symbols, “<” and “>”, provide a similar mechanism to the `-i` and `-o` options, as follows:

```
isql -Usa < input > output
```

You can direct isql to take input from the terminal, as shown in this example:

```
isql -Usa -Ppassword -Sserver_name << EOF > output
use pubs2
go
```

```
select * from table  
go  
EOF
```

“<<EOF” instructs isql to take input from the terminal up to the string “EOF.” You can replace “EOF” with any character string. Similarly, the following example signals the end of input with Ctrl-d:

```
isql -Usa << > output
```

# Using Interactive SQL in Graphics Mode

This chapter discusses how to run and use the GUI-based Interactive SQL utility.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Starting Interactive SQL	18
Main window description	19
Using the Interactive SQL toolbar	21
Opening multiple windows	21
Keyboard shortcuts	21
Using Interactive SQL to display data	22
Editing table values in Interactive SQL	23
Working with SQL statements in Interactive SQL	26
Configuring Interactive SQL	30
Running command files	35
Using SQL escape syntax in Interactive SQL	37
Interactive SQL commands	38

Interactive SQL allows you to execute SQL statements, build scripts, and display database data to the server. You can use it to:

- Browse the information in a database.
- Test SQL statements that you plan to include in an application.
- Load data into a database and carrying out administrative tasks.

In addition, Interactive SQL can run command files or script files. For example, you can build repeatable scripts to run against a database and then use Interactive SQL to execute these scripts as batches.

## Starting Interactive SQL

The menu item Open Interactive SQL opens a connection to a server. However, when you select the menu item for a server, Interactive SQL opens a connection to the default database for that server. When you select a specific database from the Open Interactive SQL menu, Interactive SQL opens to the selected database.

### ❖ Starting Interactive SQL from Sybase Central

- To start Interactive SQL, either:
  - Select a database in Sybase Central and select File | Open Interactive SQL. Interactive SQL connects to the database. You can also right-click on the database and select Open Interactive SQL.
  - To start Interactive SQL without a connection to a server, select Tools | Adaptive Server Enterprise | Open Interactive SQL. The Connect dialog appears.

### ❖ Starting Interactive SQL from the command line

How you start Interactive SQL from the command line depends on your operating system.

- If you start Interactive SQL independently, the Connect dialog appears, which lets you connect to a database just as you would in Sybase Central.
  - For UNIX, Sybase Central and Interactive SQL do not have to be installed under `$SYBASE` (`$SYBASE` does not even need to exist for them to start). Instead, they are installed under `$SYBROOT`, an environment variable set by the installer. Move to `$SYBROOT` and enter:

```
dbisql
```

On Windows, change to the `%SYBROOT` directory and enter:

```
dbisql.bat
```

For the Mac OS, open the Interactive SQL application under the `/Applications/Sybase` folder.

- In the Connection dialog, enter the information to connect to a database in the Connect dialog box and click OK.

To open a new Interactive SQL window:

- 1 Choose Window | New Window. The Connect dialog appears.
- 2 In the Connect dialog, enter connection options, and click OK to connect.

The connection information (including the database name, your user ID, and the database server) appears on the title bar above the SQL Statements pane.

You can also connect to or disconnect from a database with the Connect and Disconnect commands in the SQL menu, or by executing a connect or disconnect statement in the SQL Statements pane.

## Main window description

The Interactive SQL window includes these panes:

- SQL Statement – provides a place for you to type SQL statements.
- Results – displays the results of commands that you execute. For example, if you use SQL statements to search for specific data in the database, the Results tab in this pane displays the columns and rows that match the search criteria. If the information exceeds the size of the pane, scroll bars automatically appear. You can edit the result set on the Results tab.
- Messages – displays messages from the database server.
- Plan – displays the query optimizer's execution plan for a SQL statement. For more information, see Plan dialog tab below.

The window title displays the connection name. For Adaptive Server, the connection name is either the server name (determined by the server's interfaces file entry) or the host name and port number the user enters at the time of connection.

## Plan dialog tab

The Plan tab displays a GUI representation of execution engine's plan for the currently running SQL text, and helps you understand the performance and statistic characteristics of the currently running query.

---

**Note** The Plan tab only appears if you connect to Adaptive Server version 15.0 and later.

---

The top half of the Plan tab shows the logical flow of the operators used in the plan in a tree-based, hierarchical structure, with each operator a separate node of the tree. The cost of each operator is based on the cost model used by the query processor. Each operator node in the tree is costed relative to other nodes, which makes it easier to identify operators based on their costs.

Each node includes tooltip text (text that appears when you move your mouse over the node) that provides details about each operator, so you do not have to select the nodes to compare details between operators.

The Plan tab includes the following tabs:

- Details – shows the details of the operator statistics as two tables:
  - Node Statistics – shown for all the operators, and includes statistics like row count, logical I/O, and physical I/O.
  - Subtree Statistics – the aggregate sum of all the operators below, and are shown for the non-leaf operators, and include statistics on row count, logical I/O, and physical I/O.
- XML – shows the result set as XML output.
- Text – displays the text version of the query plan (the same as the output of showplan).
- Advanced – includes the following:
  - Abstract query plan – shows the abstract query plan used by the query.
  - Resource utilization – describes the resources used by the plan, including number of threads and the auxiliary session descriptors (SDESSs, every table scan requires one session descriptor to track the scan).
  - Cost – lists costs associated with the plan, including logical I/O, Physical I/O, and CPU usage.
  - Optimizer Metrics – lists the query-plan statistics, including the run time for the query, run time for the first plan, the number of plans evaluated, the number of plans that were valid, and the amount of procedure cache used.
  - Optimizer Statistics – lists the last time you ran update statistics on the table, any missing histogram steps, and the density of the steps.

## Using the Interactive SQL toolbar

The Interactive SQL toolbar appears at the top of the Interactive SQL window. Use the buttons on this toolbar to:

- Recall the executed SQL statement immediately before your current position in the history list.
- View a list of up to 50 previously executed SQL statements.
- Recall the executed SQL statement immediately after your current position in the history list.
- Execute the SQL statement currently appearing in the SQL Statements pane.
- Interrupt the execution of the current SQL statement.

## Opening multiple windows

You can open multiple Interactive SQL windows. Each window corresponds to a separate connection. You can connect simultaneously to two (or more) databases on different servers, or you can open concurrent connections to a single database.

## Keyboard shortcuts

Interactive SQL provides the following keyboard shortcuts.

**Table 3-1: Keyboard shortcuts**

Function	Description
ALT+F4	Exits Interactive SQL.
ALT+LEFT CURSOR	Displays the previous SQL statement in the history list.
ALT+RIGHT CURSOR	Displays the next SQL statement in the history list
CTRL+C	Copies the selected row(s) and column headings to the clipboard.
CTRL+END	Moves to the bottom of the current pane.
CTRL+F6	Cycles through the open Interactive SQL windows.
CTRL+H	Displays the history of your executed SQL statements during the current session.
CTRL+HOME	Moves to the top of the current pane.

Function	Description
CTRL+N	Clears the contents of the Interactive SQL window.
CTRL+Q	Displays the Query Editor, which helps you build SQL queries. When you have finished building your query, click OK to export it back into the SQL Statements pane.
CTRL+S	Saves the contents of the SQL Statements pane.
SHIFT+F5	Refreshes the plan without executing the statement in the SQL Statements pane. This allows you to see the plan for a statement without altering table data.
ESC	Clears the SQL Statements pane.
F2	Allows you to edit the selected row in the result set. You can use the Tab key to move from column to column within the row.
F5	Executes all text in the SQL Statements pane. You can also perform this operation by clicking the Execute SQL Statement button on the toolbar.
F7	Displays the Lookup Table Name dialog. In this dialog, you can find and select a table and then press Enter to insert the table name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position. Or, with a table selected in the list, press F7 again to display the columns in that table. You can then select a column and press Enter to insert the column name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position.
F8	Displays the Lookup Procedure Name dialog. In this dialog, you can find and select a procedure, then press Enter to insert the procedure name into the SQL Statements pane at the cursor position.
F9	Executes the selected text in the SQL Statements pane. If no text is selected, all of the statements are executed.
Page down	Moves down in the current pane.
Page up	Moves up in the current pane.

## Using Interactive SQL to display data

Interactive SQL allows you to browse the information in databases.

You can display database information using the `select` statement in Interactive SQL. Once you enter the statement, click the Execute SQL Statement button on the toolbar.

After you execute the statement, the result set appears in the Results pane. You can use the scroll bars to see areas of the table that are outside your current view of the pane.

### ❖ Listing all the columns and rows of the *authors* table

- 1 Start Interactive SQL and connect to the pubs2 database.

- 2 Enter the following in the SQL Statements pane:

```
select * from authors
```

- 3 On the toolbar, click the Execute SQL Statement button.  
You can add, delete, and update rows within the result set.

## Editing table values in Interactive SQL

Once you execute a query in Interactive SQL, you can edit the result set to modify the database. You can also select rows from the result set and copy them for use in other applications. Interactive SQL supports editing, inserting, and deleting rows. These actions have the same result as executing update, insert, and delete statements.

Before you can copy, edit, insert, or delete rows, you must execute a query in Interactive SQL that returns a result set on the Results tab in the Results pane. When you edit the result set directly, Interactive SQL creates and executes a SQL statement that makes your change to the database table.

To edit a row or value in the result set, you must have the proper permissions on the table or column you want to modify values from. For example, to delete a row, you must have delete permission for the table the row belongs to.

Editing the result set may fail if you:

- Attempt to edit a row or column you do not have permission on.
- Select columns from a table with a primary key, but do not select all of the primary key columns.
- Attempt to edit the result set of a join (for example, there is data from more than one table in the result set).
- Enter an invalid value (for example, a string in a numeric column or a NULL in a column that does not allow NULLs).

When editing fails, an Interactive SQL error message appears explaining the error, and the database table values remain unchanged.

Once you make changes to table values, you must enter a commit statement to make the changes permanent. To undo your changes, you must execute a rollback statement.

## Copying rows from the Interactive SQL result set

You can copy rows directly from the result set in Interactive SQL and then paste them into other applications. Copying rows also copies the column headings. Copied data is comma-delimited, which allows other applications, such as Microsoft Excel, to format the copied data correctly. By default, copied data is in ASCII format, and all strings are enclosed in single quotes. You can select only consecutive rows in the result set.

To copy rows from the Interactive SQL result set:

- 1 Select the rows you want to copy. To select a row(s):
  - Press and hold the Shift key while clicking the row(s), or
  - Press and hold the Shift key while using the Up or Down arrow.
- 2 Right-click the result set and select Copy from the pop-up menu. You can also copy the selected row(s) by pressing CTRL+C.

The selected row(s), including their column headings, are copied to the clipboard. You can paste them into other applications by selecting Edit | Paste or by pressing CTRL+V.

## Editing table values from the Interactive SQL result set

The Edit command allows you to change individual values within a row. You can change any or all of the values within existing rows in database tables. You must have update permission on the columns being modified. When you edit the result set, you can make changes to the values in only 'one row at a time.

### ❖ Editing a row in the result set

- 1 Select the row to edit
- 2 Right-click the result set and choose Edit from the pop-up menu. You can also press F2 to edit the result set.
- 3 A blinking cursor appears in the first value in the row.
- 4 Press Tab to move the cursor from column to column across the row. You can also edit a value by clicking the value in the selected row.
- 5 Enter the new value.
- 6 You cannot enter invalid datatypes into a column. For example, you cannot enter a string datatype into a column that is configured for the int datatype.

- 7 Execute a commit statement to make your changes to the table permanent.

## Inserting rows into the database from the Interactive SQL result set

The Insert command adds a new blank row to the database table. Use the Tab key to move between columns in the result set to add values to the row. When you add values to the table, characters are stored in the same case as they are entered. You must have insert permission on the table to add new rows (for information about insert permissions, see insert in the *Adaptive Server Commands and Reference Manual*).

### ❖ Inserting a new row into the result set

- 1 Right-click the result set and choose Add from the pop-up menu.

A new blank row appears in the result set with a blinking cursor in the first value in the row.

Press Tab to move the cursor from column to column across the row. You can also insert a value by clicking on the appropriate field in the selected row.

- 2 Enter the new value.

You cannot enter invalid datatypes into a column. For example, you cannot enter a string into a column that accepts the int datatype.

- 3 Execute a commit statement to make your changes to the table permanent.

## Deleting rows from the database using Interactive SQL

The Delete command removes the selected rows from a database table. You must have delete permission on the table to delete rows.

### ❖ To delete a row from the result set:

- 1 Select the row(s) you want to delete. To select a row(s):
  - Press and hold the Shift key while clicking the row(s).
  - Press and hold the Shift key while using the Up or Down arrow.

To delete non-consecutive rows, you must delete each row individually.

- 2 Right-click the result set and choose Delete from the pop-up menu. You can also delete the selected row(s) by pressing the Delete key.

The selected row(s) are removed from the database table.

- 3 Execute a commit statement to make your changes to the table permanent.

## Working with SQL statements in Interactive SQL

You can enter all SQL statements as commands in the top pane of the Interactive SQL window. When you are finished typing, execute the statement to run it.

To execute a SQL statement, either:

- Press the Execute SQL Statement button, or
- Select F5.

To clear the SQL Statements pane, choose Edit | Clear SQL or press ESCAPE.

---

**Note** If you are running a long-running query, Interactive SQL displays a splash screen that describes some diagnostic tips.

---

## Canceling an Interactive SQL command

Use the Interrupt button on the Interactive SQL toolbar to cancel a command.

A Stop operation stops current processing and prompts for the next command. If a command file was being processed, you are prompted for an action to take (Stop Command File, Continue, or Exit Interactive SQL). You can control these actions with the Interactive SQL ON\_ERROR option.

When an interruption is detected, one of three different errors is reported, depending on when the interruption is detected. If the interruption is detected:

- When Interactive SQL is processing the request (as opposed to the database server), this message appears

```
ISQL command terminated by user
```

Interactive SQL stops processing immediately and the current database transaction is not updated.

- By the database server while processing a data manipulation command (select, insert, delete, or update), this message appears:
 

```
Statement interrupted by user.
```

The effects of the current command are left unfinished, but the rest of the transaction is left intact.
- While the database server is processing a data definition command (create *object*, drop *object*, alter *object*, and so on.), this message appears:
 

```
Terminated by user -- transaction rolled back
```

Since data definition commands all perform a commit automatically before the command starts, rollback simply cancels the current command.

This message also occurs when the database server is running in bulk operations mode executing a command that modifies the database (insert, update, and delete). In this case, rollback cancels not only the current command, but everything that has been done since the last commit. In some cases, it may take a considerable amount of time for the database server to perform the automatic rollback.

## Combining multiple statements

Interactive SQL allows you to enter multiple statements at the same time. End each statement with the Transact-SQL command, `go`.

- 1 Enter multiple statements in the SQL Statements pane separated by `go`:

```
update titles
set price = 21.95
where pub_id = "1389"
go
update titles
set price = price + 2.05
where pub_id = "0736"
go
update titles
set price = price+2.0
where pub_id = "0877"
go
```

- 2 On the toolbar, click the Execute SQL Statement button (or select F9). All three statements are executed. After execution, the commands remain in the SQL Statements pane. To clear this pane, press the Esc key.

You can roll back your changes by entering rollback and executing the statement.

## Looking up tables, columns, and procedures

---

**Note** You must have jConnect for JDBC installed to use the functionality described in this section.

---

Select Tools | Lookup Table Name and Tools | Lookup Procedure Name utilities to look up the names of tables, columns, or procedures stored in the current database and insert them at your cursor position.

Enter the first characters of a table, column, or procedure in the Lookup Table Name and Lookup Procedure Name dialogs. This list narrows to display only those items that start with the text you entered.

You can use the standard SQL wildcard character % to mean “match anything”. Clear the search area to display all items.

❖ **Looking up names of tables in the database**

- 1 Choose Tools | Lookup Table Name.
- 2 Find and select the table.
- 3 Click OK to insert the table name into the SQL Statements pane.

❖ **Looking up column names in the database**

- 1 Choose Tools | Lookup Table Name.
- 2 Find and select the table containing the column.
- 3 Click Show Columns.
- 4 Select the column and click OK to insert the column name into the SQL Statements pane.

❖ **Looking up procedure names in the database**

- 1 Choose Tools | Lookup Procedure Name.
- 2 Find and select the procedure.
- 3 Click OK to insert the procedure name into the SQL Statements pane.

## Recalling commands

When you execute a command, Interactive SQL automatically saves it in a history list that lasts for the duration of the current session. Interactive SQL maintains a record of as many as 50 of the most recent commands. You can view the entire list of commands in the Command History dialog.

To access the Command History dialog, press Ctrl+H, or select the book icon in the toolbar.

The most recent commands appear at the bottom of the list. To recall a command, highlight it and click OK. It appears in the SQL Statements pane.

You can also recall commands without the Command History dialog. Use the arrows in the toolbar to scroll back and forward through your commands, or press Alt+Right Arrow and Alt+Left Arrow.

You can save commands in text files and use them in a subsequent Interactive SQL session.

## Logging commands

With the Interactive SQL logging feature, you can record commands as you execute them. Interactive SQL continues to record until you stop the logging process, or until you end the current session. The recorded commands are stored in a log file.

### ❖ Beginning to log Interactive SQL commands

- 1 Choose SQL | Start Logging.
- 2 In the Save dialog, specify a location and name for the log file.
- 3 Click Save when finished.

To stop logging Interactive SQL commands, select SQL | Stop Logging.

To start logging by typing in the SQL Statements pane, enter and execute start logging "`c:\file_name.sql`", where `c:\file_name.sql` is the path, name, and extension of the log file. A log file must have the `.sql` extension. Include the single quotation marks if the path contains embedded spaces. To stop logging, enter and execute stop logging.

---

**Note** The commands start logging and stop logging are not Transact-SQL commands, and are not supported by Adaptive Server outside the Interactive SQL dialog box.

---

Once you start logging, all commands that you try to execute are logged, including ones that do not execute properly.

## Configuring Interactive SQL

You can configure Interactive SQL in the Options dialog, which provides settings for commands, appearance, import/export features, and messages.

After you have made your selections, select either OK or Make Permanent. If you select Make Permanent, Interactive SQL starts with the configuration you selected.

You can set each option either by using the GUI, or by using the set option statement.

To access the Options dialog, choose Tools | Options.

## General dialog box

The General dialog box includes these components:

- Commit – lets you select when transactions are committed. You can commit transactions automatically after each statement is executed or only when you exit your Interactive SQL session.

You can also commit manually by entering an explicit commit command whenever appropriate. The default behavior is that transactions are committed when you exit Interactive SQL.

- Command files – determine how Interactive SQL acts when an error occurs. When an error occurs:
  - Continue – Interactive SQL displays the error message in the Results pane but does not exit. Correct the problem, then reissue the command.
  - Exit – Interactive SQL exits when an error occurs.
  - Notify and Continue – Interactive SQL displays the error message in a dialog box and describes the error but does not exit
  - Notify and Exit – Interactive SQL displays the error message in a dialog box, describes the error, and exits.
  - Notify and stop – Interactive SQL displays the error message and describes the error.
  - Prompt – the default setting. Interactive SQL displays a message box asking if you want to continue.
  - Stop – Interactive SQL displays the error message in the Results pane. Correct, then reissue the command.

Echo Command Files to Log – when you enable logging, this option causes SQL statements executed from script files (or command files) to be copied to the log along with the SQL statements entered interactively. If you disable this option, only SQL statements entered interactively are copied to the log when you start logging.

#### Folders

Determines in which directory the browser should start looking for files. Select either “Last folder used” or “Current folder.”

## Result dialog box

The Results dialog box has these components:

- Display null values – lets you specify how you want nulls to appear in the table columns when you browse data. The default setting is (NULL).
- Maximum number of rows to display – limits the number of rows that appear. The default setting is 500.
- Truncation length – limits the number of characters that appear in each column in the Results pane in Interactive SQL. The default setting is 30.

- Show multiple result sets – enables or disables the display of multiple result sets. For example, you can use this feature when you create a procedure containing multiple select statements. If this option is enabled, you can see each result set on a separate tab in the Results pane when you call the procedure.

If you are using the jConnect driver, choosing to display multiple result sets requires Interactive SQL to wait for an entire result set to be retrieved before any rows appear. This may result in longer waits for large result sets. This option is off by default.

- Show row number – check if you want the row numbers displayed in the result set.
- Automatically refetch result – enables or disables the ability of Interactive SQL to automatically regenerate the most recent result set after you execute an insert, update, or delete statement. For example, if you are updating a table with the Results tab in the Results pane displaying the rows about to be affected, this option causes Interactive SQL to automatically refresh the Results tab to reflect the executed changes. This option is on by default.
- Console Mode – select how you want the result sets displayed in the console; only the last result sets, all result sets, or no result sets.
- Font – select which font you want to use for the result set.

## Import/Export dialog box

The Import/Export dialog box has these components:

- Default export format – select the default file format for exporting. This format is automatically selected in the Files of Type field in the Save dialog, but you can still choose other formats. The default is also used when Interactive SQL interprets an output statement if no format is specified. The default setting is ASCII.
- Default import format – select the default file format for importing. This format is automatically selected in the Files of Type field in the Open dialog, but you can still choose other formats. The default is also used when Interactive SQL interprets an input statement if no format is specified. The default setting is ASCII.

- ASCII options – specify the default symbols that are used for the field separator, quote string, escape character, and the default encoding datatype when you import or export data in the ASCII format. The default settings are the comma (,) for the field separator, an apostrophe (') for the quote string, and a backslash (\) for the escape character.

By default, Interactive SQL uses the default datatype of the server.

## Messages dialog tab

The Messages dialog box has these components:

- Measure execution time for SQL statements – enables or disables the ability of Interactive SQL to measure the time it takes for a statement to execute. When this option is enabled (which is the default), the time appears in the Messages pane.
- Show separate Messages pane – lets you specify where information from the database server appears. By default, messages appear on the Messages tab in the Results pane. If you select this option, database server information appears in a separate Messages pane in the Interactive SQL window.
- Default number of lines in Messages pane – lets you specify the initial height (in lines) of the Messages pane. The default is 7 lines.

## Editor

The Editor dialog box has these components:

- Editor – Select your scrollbar style preference: vertical, horizontal, or both.
- Tabs – This pane determines how tabs are used in your SQL text:
  - Tab size – enter the number of spaces you want each tab to comprise.
  - Indent size – Enter the number of spaces for each indent.
  - Tab radio buttons – Select Insert spaces to convert tabs to spaces when you indent SQL text. Select Keep tabs to retain tabs as spaces when you indent SQL text.
  - Auto indent – Select:

- None if you do not want to automatically indent SQL text
- Default to use the default tab and indent settings
- Smart if you want Interactive SQL to automatically indent SQL text. Select Indent open brace to indent open braces or Indent closing brace to indent the closing braces. Interactive SQL displays how these decisions affect the text in the window below the buttons.
- Format – Determines the look of your SQL text.
  - Text Highlighting – select the type of text you want to highlight from the list (keywords, comments, strings, and so on).
  - Foreground – select the foreground color of the text.
  - Background – select the color of the text's background field.
- Style
  - Font size – select the size font.
  - Caret color – determines the color of the caret.
  - Reset All – returns all styles to original selections.
- Print – Customizes your printed jobs:
  - Header – enter the header text.
  - Footer – enter the footer text.
  - Font size – select the font size.

## Query Editor

The Query Editor dialog box has these components:

- Fully qualify table and column names – select this to have Interactive SQL prefix table names with the owner (for example, dbo.authors) and prefix column names with the owner and table names (for example, dbo.titles.price).
- Quote names – Select this to automatically put quotes around table and columns names to avoid conflicts with reserved words.
- Get list of tables on startup – Select this to automatically get a list of tables in the database when the query editor is started.

## Running command files

This section describes how to process files consisting of a set of commands.

### Writing output to a file

In Interactive SQL, the output for each command remains in the Results pane until the next command is executed. To keep a record of your data, you can save the output of each statement to a separate file.

If `statement1` and `statement2` are two `select` statements, then you can output them to `file1` and `file2`, respectively, as follows:

```
Statement1; OUTPUT TO file1
go
statement2; OUTPUT TO file2
go
```

For example, the following command saves the result of a query:

```
select * from titles
go
output to "C:\My Documents\Employees.txt"
```

### Executing command files

You can execute command files by:

- Using the Interactive SQL `read` command to execute command files. The following statement executes the file `temp.sql`:

```
read temp.SQL
```

- Loading a command file into the SQL Statements pane and execute it directly from there.

You load command files back into the SQL Statements pane by choosing `File | Open`. Enter `transfer.sql` when prompted for the file name.

- Supplying a command file as a command-line argument for Interactive SQL.

The SQL Statements pane in Interactive SQL has a limit of 500 lines. For command files larger than this, you should use a generic editor capable of handling large files and use the `read` command to import it into Interactive SQL, which has no limit on the number of lines it can read.

## Saving, loading, and running command files

You can save the commands currently present in the SQL Statements pane so they are available for future Interactive SQL sessions. The file in which you save them is called a command file.

Command files are text files containing SQL statements. You can use any editor you like to create command files. You can include comment lines along with the SQL statements to be executed. These command files are commonly called scripts.

When you begin a new session, you can load the contents of a command file into the SQL Statements pane, or you can run the contents immediately.

- ❖ **Saving the commands from the SQL Statements pane to a file**
  - 1 Choose File | Save.
  - 2 In the Save dialog, specify a location, name, and format for the file. Click Save when finished.

- ❖ **Loading commands from a file into the SQL Statements pane**
  - 1 Choose File | Open
  - 2 In the Open dialog, find and select the file. Click Open when finished.

- ❖ **Running a command file immediately**
  - 1 Choose File | Run Script.
  - 2 The Run Script menu item is the equivalent of a read statement. For example, in the SQL Statements pane, you can also run a command file by typing the following, where *c:\filename.sql* is the path, name, and extension of the file. Single quotation marks (as shown) are required only if the path contains spaces:

```
READ "c:\filename.sql"
```

- 3 In the Open dialog, find and select the file. Click Open when finished.

The Run Script menu item is the equivalent of a READ statement. For example, in the SQL Statements pane, you can also run a command file by typing the following, where *c:\filename.sql* is the path, name, and extension of the file. Single quotation marks (as shown) are required only if the path contains spaces:

```
READ 'c:\filename.sql'
```

## Using SQL escape syntax in Interactive SQL

Interactive SQL supports JDBC escape syntax. This escape syntax allows you to call stored procedures from Interactive SQL regardless of the database management system you are using. The general form for the escape syntax is:

```
{{ keyword parameters }}
```

The braces must be doubled. This doubling is specific to Interactive SQL. There must not be a space between successive braces: "{{{" is acceptable, but "{ {" is not. As well, you cannot use newline characters in the statement. The escape syntax cannot be used in stored procedures because they are not executed by Interactive SQL.

You can use the escape syntax to access a library of functions implemented by the JDBC driver that includes number, string, time, date, and system functions.

For example, to obtain the name of the current user in a database management system-neutral way, you would type the following:

```
select {{ fn user() }}
```

The functions that are available depend on the JDBC driver that you are using. The following lists the numeric functions that are supported by jConnect.

### Function names

abs	cos	log10	sign
acos	cot	pi	sin
asin	degrees	power	sqrt
atan	exp	radians	tan
atan2	floor	rand	
ceiling	log	round	

The following lists the string functions that are supported by jConnect.

### Numeric function names

ascii	difference	repeat	space
char	lcase	right	substring
concat	length	soundex	ucase

The following lists the system functions that are supported by jConnect.

### System function names

database	ifnull	user	convert
----------	--------	------	---------

The following lists the system functions that are supported by jConnect.

**System function names**

curdate	dayofweek	monthname	timestampadd
curtime	hour	now	timestampdiff
dayname	minute	quarter	year
dayofmonth	month	second	

A statement using the escape syntax should work in Adaptive Server Anywhere, Adaptive Server Enterprise, Oracle, SQL Server, or another database management system that you are connected to from Interactive SQL. For example, to obtain database properties with the sa\_db\_info procedure using SQL escape syntax, type the following in the SQL Statements pane in Interactive SQL:

```
((CANN sa_db_info(1)))
```

## Interactive SQL commands

Interactive SQL includes a set of commands that are entered in the top pane of the Interactive SQL display. These commands are intended only for Interactive SQL and are not sent to Adaptive Server for execution. Table 3-2 on page 39 lists the commands available for Interactive SQL.

**Table 3-2: DBISQL commands**

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
clear	Clears the Interactive SQL panes.
configure	Opens the Interactive SQL Options dialog.
connect	Establishes a connection to a database.
disconnect	Drops the current connection to a database.
exit	Leaves Interactive SQL.
input	Imports data into a database table from an external file or from the keyboard.
output	Imports data into a database table from an external file or from the keyboard.
parameters	Specifies parameters to an Interactive SQL command file.
read	Reads Interactive SQL statements from a file.
set connection	Changes the current database connection to another server.
set option	Use this statement to change the values of Interactive SQL options.
start logging	Use this statement to start logging executed SQL statements to a log file.
stop logging	Use this statement to stop logging of SQL statements in the current session.
system	Use this statement to launch an executable file from within Interactive SQL.

For more information about the Interactive SQL commands, see “Using DBISQL Commands” in the *Reference Manual: Commands*.



## Using *bcp* to Transfer Data to and from Adaptive Server

Versions earlier than 15.0.3 did not allow you to run fast *bcp* on tables with non-clustered indexes or triggers. Cluster Edition version 15.0.3 and later removes this restriction.

This chapter explains how to use the bulk copy utility, *bcp*, to move data between Adaptive Server and an operating system file.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Methods for moving data	42
<i>bcp</i> requirements	43
<i>bcp</i> modes	45
Copying data to a file	45
<i>bcp</i> performance	48
Using the <i>bcp</i> options	62
Changing the defaults: interactive <i>bcp</i>	64
Using format files	74
Examples: copying out data interactively	79
Examples: copying in data interactively	82
Using <i>bcp</i> with alternate languages	85
<i>bcp</i> and row-level access rules	86
Copy in and batch files	86
Copy out and text and image data	88
Specifying a network packet size	89
Copy in and error files	89
Copy out and error files	90
Data integrity: defaults, rules, and triggers	91
How <i>bcp</i> differs from other utilities	91

*bcp* provides a convenient, high-speed method for transferring data between a database table or view and an operating system file. *bcp* can read or write files in a wide variety of formats. When copying in from a file, *bcp* inserts data into an existing database table; when copying out to a file, *bcp* overwrites any previous contents of the file.

For a detailed description of bcp syntax, see bcp on page 130.

## Methods for moving data

You can use the following methods to move data to and from your Adaptive Server databases:

- bcp as a standalone program from the operating system. This chapter provides instructions for this method.
- Client-Library, which calls bulk library routines. For more information about the Client-Library, see the *Open Client and Open Server Common Libraries Reference Manual*.

## Importing and exporting data with *bcp*

Transact-SQL commands cannot transfer data in bulk. For this reason, you must use bcp for any large transfers. You can use bcp to:

- Import data that was previously associated with another program, such as the records from another database management system. This is the most common use for bcp.

Before using bcp, you must create a file of the records you want to import. The general steps are:

- a Put the data to transfer into an operating system file.
  - b Run bcp from the operating system command line.
- Move tables between Adaptive Servers or between Adaptive Server and other data sources that can produce an operating-system file.
  - Copy out data from a view. See bcp on page 130 for a description of the syntax for using bcp to copy out from a view.

---

**Note** You cannot use bcp to copy **in** data to a view.

---

- Transfer data for use with other programs, for example, with a spreadsheet program. The general steps to transfer data are:

- a Use *bcp* to move the data from Adaptive Server into an operating-system file from which the other program imports the data.
- b When you finish using your data with the other program, copy it into an operating-system file, and then use *bcp* to copy it into Adaptive Server.

Adaptive Server can accept data in any character or binary format, as long as the data file describes either the length of the fields or the **terminators**, the characters that separate columns.

The structures in the tables involved in the transfer need not be identical, because when *bcp*:

- Imports **from** a file, it appends data to an existing database table.
- Exports **to** a file, it overwrites the previous contents of the file.

When the transfer is complete, *bcp* informs you of the:

- Number of rows of data successfully copied
- Number of rows (if any) that it could not copy
- Total time the copy took
- Average amount of time, in milliseconds, that it took to copy one row
- Number of rows copied per second.

If *bcp* runs successfully, you see a return status of 0. The return status generally reflects errors from the operating system level and correspond to the ones listed in the *errno.h* file in the */usr/include/sys/* directory.

## ***bcp* requirements**

Before using *bcp*, you need to provide it with basic data information and prepare both the data for transfer and the command to access the data.

### Basic requirements

You must supply the following information to transfer data successfully to and from Adaptive Server:

- Name of the database and table or view
- Name of the operating system file
- Direction of the transfer (in or out)

You can also use bcp to modify the storage type, storage length, and terminator for each column if you want to do so.

Permissions

You must have an Adaptive Server account and the appropriate permissions on the database tables or views, as well as the operating system files to use in the transfer to use bcp.

- To copy data into a table, you must have insert and select permission on the table.
- To copy a table to an operating system file, you must have select permission on the following tables:
  - the table to copy
  - sysobjects
  - syscolumns
  - sysindexes

Pretransfer tasks

Before you can use bcp in, you must prepare the command and the data for transfer:

- To use either fast or slow bcp, set select into/bulkcopy/pllsort to true. For example, to turn on this option for the pubs2 database, you would enter:

```
sp_dboption pubs2, "select into/bulkcopy/pllsort", true
```

For more information, see “bcp modes” on page 45.

- To use fast bcp, remove indexes on the target table. For more information about this requirement, see “bcp performance” on page 48.

In addition:

- If you are running Open Client version 11.1 or later and are using an external Sybase configuration file, you must add the following to enable bcp:

```
[BCP]
```

- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use bcp.
- To use a previous version of bcp, you must set the CS\_BEHAVIOR property in the [bcp] section of the *ocs.cfg* file:

```
[bcp]  
CS_BEHAVIOR = CS_BEHAVIOR_100
```

If CS\_BEHAVIOR is not set to CS\_BEHAVIOR\_100, you can use functionality for bcp 11.1 and later.

## ***bcp* modes**

bcp in works in one of two modes:

- Slow bcp – logs each row insert that it makes, used for tables that have one or more indexes.
- Fast bcp – logs only page allocations, copying data into tables without indexes or at the fastest speed possible. You can use fast bcp on tables with nonclustered indexes.

To determine the bcp mode that is best for your copying task, consider the:

- Size of the table into which you are copying data
- Amount of data that you are copying in
- Number of indexes on the table
- Amount of spare database device space that you have for re-creating indexes

---

**Note** Fast bcp might enhance performance; however, slow bcp gives you greater data recoverability.

---

## **Copying data to a file**

You can use bcp to copy data from a table to an operating system file. You can specify a table name and one or more partitions as the source. Data can be copied:

- To a single file for all partitions
- To a single file for each partition

If you do not specify a destination file name, Adaptive Server creates file names based on the partition names.

## Examples

In these examples, we are copying data from `bigtable`, which is partitioned three ways: `ptn1`, `ptn2`, and `ptn3`, to various operating system files.

To copy the data in `bigtable` to `file1`, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable out file1
```

To copy the data from `ptn1`, `ptn2`, and `ptn3` to `file2`, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable partition ptn1, ptn2, ptn3 out file2
```

To copy the data from `ptn1` and `ptn2` to data files `ptn1.dat` and `ptn2.dat`, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable partition ptn1, ptn2 out ptn1.dat,  
ptn2.dat
```

This example also copies the data from `ptn1` and `ptn2` to `ptn1.dat` and `ptn2.dat`. Enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable partition ptn1, ptn2 out
```

See Chapter 7, “Utility Commands Reference,” for complete syntax and usage information for `bcp`.

## Bulk copying encrypted data

`bcp` transfers encrypted data in and out of databases in either plain text or cipher text form. By default, `bcp` copies plain text data, processing them as follows:

- Data is automatically encrypted by Adaptive Server before insertion when executing `bcp in`. Slow `bcp` is used. The user must have insert and select permission on all columns.
- Data is automatically decrypted by Adaptive Server when executing `bcp out`. select permission is required on all columns; in addition, decrypt permission is required on the encrypted columns.

This example copies the customer table out as plain text data in native machine format:

```
bcp uksales.dbo.customer out uk_customers -n -Uroy -Proy123
```

If the data to be copied out as plain text is encrypted by a key that uses an explicit password, you can supply that password to `bcp` using the `--c password` or `--colpasswd` options.

For example, if the salary column in the employee table is encrypted by a key that is protected by an explicit password, you can only copy out the salary data as plain text by providing bcp with the password, as follows:

```
bcp hr.dbo.employee out -c -Upjones -PX15tgol --  
colpasswd hr.dbo.employee.salary '4mIneIsonly'
```

Alternatively, if you know the name of the key that encrypts the salary column, you can use:

```
bcp hr.dbo.employee out -c -Upjones -PX15tgol --  
keypasswd keydb.dbo.hr_key '4mIneIsonly'
```

bcp uses the password to issue a set encryption passwd command before selecting the data.

Use the --keypasswd and --colpasswd options in a similar way on the bcp command line when copying the data back in.

Use the -C option for bcp to copy the data as cipher text. When copying cipher text, you may copy data out and in across different operating systems. If you are copying character data as cipher text, both platforms must support the same character set.

The -C option for bcp allows administrators to run bcp when they lack decrypt permission on the data. When the -C option is used, bcp processes data as follows:

- Data is assumed to be in cipher text format during execution of bcp in, and Adaptive Server performs no encryption. Use the -C option only if the file being copied into Adaptive Server was created using the -C option on bcp out. The cipher text must have been copied from a column with exactly the same column attributes and encrypted by the same key as the column into which the data is being copied. Fast bcp is used. The user must have insert and select permission on the table.
- bcp in -C bypasses the domain rule and check constraint for encrypted columns if either exist on an encrypted column because, in this situation, Adaptive Server uses fast bcp. Domain rules and check constraints do not affect bcp out -C.
- If an access rule exists on an encrypted column, using bcp out -C results in a 2929 error. Access rules do not affect bcp in -C.
- Data is copied out of Adaptive Server without decryption on bcp out. The cipher text data is in hexadecimal format. The user must have select permission on all columns. For copying cipher text, decrypt is not required on the encrypted columns.

- Encrypted char or varchar data retains the character set used by Adaptive Server at the time of encryption. If the data is copied in cipher text format to another server, the character set used on the target server must match that of the encrypted data copied from the source. The character set associated with the data on the source server when it was encrypted is not stored with the encrypted data and is not known or converted on the target server.

You can also perform bcp without the -C option to avoid the character set issue.

You cannot use the -J option (for character set conversion) with the -C option.

The following example copies the customer table. The cc\_card column is copied out as human-readable cipher text. Other columns are copied in character format. User “roy” is not required to have decrypt permission on customer cc\_card.

```
bcp uksales.dbo.customer out uk_customers -C -c -Uroy  
-Proy123
```

When copying data as cipher text, ensure that the same keys are available in the database when the data is copied back in. If necessary, use the ddlgen utility to move keys from one database to another.

## ***bcp performance***

Keeping indexes on a table causes the bulk copy utility to use slow bcp automatically. However, slow bcp can fill the transaction log very quickly.

- When you are copying a large number of rows, the performance penalty and log space requirements for using slow bcp can be severe.
- For extremely large tables, using slow bcp is not an option because its detailed log makes it much too slow.

To improve the performance of bcp:

- Use partitioned tables. Several bcp sessions with a partitioned table can reduce dramatically the time required to copy the data. However, such performance improvements are more noticeable in fast bcp than in slow bcp.

- Use bcp in parallel to increase performance dramatically. Parallel bulk copy can provide balanced data distribution across partitions. For more information, see “Using parallel bulk copy to copy data into a specific partition” on page 55.

## Using fast or slow *bcp*

The existence of indexes on tables affects transfer speed. When you use bcp on such tables, bcp automatically uses its slow mode, which logs data inserts in the transaction log. These logged inserts can cause the transaction log to become very large.

To control this data excess and ensure that the database is fully recoverable in the event of a failure, you can back up the log with dump transaction.

---

**Note** bcp does not fire any trigger that exists on the target table.

---

Fast bcp logs only the page allocations. For copying data in, bcp is fastest if your database table has no indexes.

However, if you used fast bcp to make data inserts, which fast bcp does not log, you cannot back up (dump) the transaction log to a device. The changes are not in the log, and a restore cannot recover nonexistent backup data. The requested backup (dump transaction) produces an error message that instructs you to use dump database instead. This restriction remains in force until a dump database successfully completes. For more information about dump database and dump transaction, see the *System Administration Guide*, and the *Reference Manual*.

When does Adaptive Server uses slow bcp?

- sp\_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort' is off.
- sp\_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort' is on, but the table uses the allpages locking scheme and has a clustered index.
- sp\_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort' is on, but the table has a unique nonclustered index.

If the option ignore\_dup\_key option is enabled on the unique index, performing fast bcp can put the table and index in an inconsistent state if rows with duplicate keys are inserted. To avoid the inconsistency, Adaptive Server performs slow bcp.

- If the table has nonclustered indexes or triggers, and the table is marked for replication or the database is used as a warm standby.

Because fast bcp does not log inserts, if Adaptive Server uses fast bcp, the rows bcp copies cannot be recovered on the replication site if there is a problem. Adaptive Server uses slow bcp in these situations to maintain compatibility with applications that were written to use the old behavior.

When does Adaptive Server use fast bcp?

These are situations in which Adaptive Server uses fast bcp (in all cases `sp_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort'` is enabled and the table does not have a clustered index):

- When the table has a non-unique, nonclustered index. Adaptive Server logs the index updates and the page allocations only. It does not log inserts into the table.
- When a table has triggers. However, bcp does not fire any triggers in the target table.
- When a table has datarows or datapage locking scheme with a clustered index.

If the table includes nonclustered indexes or triggers, but `sp_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort'` is not enabled, Adaptive Server uses slow bcp, and prints this warning message to indicate that you can improve the performance of bcp by enabling `sp_dboption 'select into/bulkcopy/pllsort'`:

```
Performing slow bcp on table '%s'. To enable fast bcp
please turn on 'select into/bulkcopy' option on the
database '%s
```

bcp optimization is performed by Adaptive Server and does not require that you use Open Client version 15.0 or later.

Copying tables with indexes

The bcp program is optimized to load data into tables that do not have indexes associated with them. It loads data into tables without indexes at the fastest possible speed, with a minimum of logging. Page allocations are logged, but the insertion of rows is not.

When you copy data into a table that has one or more indexes, you can use fast bcp. This includes indexes implicitly created using the unique integrity constraint of a create table statement. However, bcp does not enforce the other integrity constraints defined for a table.

By default, the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` option is false (off) in newly created databases. To change the default setting for future databases, turn this option on in the model database.

---

**Note** The log can grow very large during slow bcp because bcp logs inserts into a table that has indexes. After the bulk copy completes, back up your database with `dump database`, then truncate the log with `dump transaction` after the bulk copy completes and after you have backed up your database with `dump database`.

---

While the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` option is on, you cannot dump the transaction log. Issuing `dump transaction` produces an error message instructing you to use `dump database` instead.

---

**Warning!** Be certain that you dump your database before you turn off the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` flag. If you have inserted unlogged data into your database, and you then perform a `dump transaction` before performing a `dump database`, you will not be able to recover your data.

---

Fast bcp runs more slowly while a `dump database` is taking place.

Table 4-1 shows which version bcp uses when copying in, the necessary settings for the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` option, and whether the transaction log is kept and can be dumped.

**Table 4-1: Comparing fast and slow bcp**

<code>select into/bulkcopy/plsort</code>	on	off
fast bcp ( <i>no cluster</i> indexes on target table)	OK dump transaction prohibited	bcp prohibited dump transaction
slow bcp (one or more <i>cluster</i> indexes)	OK dump transaction prohibited	OK dump transaction OK

---

**Note** The performance penalty for copying data into a table that has indexes in place can be severe. If you are copying in a very large number of rows, it may be faster to drop all the indexes beforehand with `drop index` (or `alter table`, for indexes created as a unique constraint); set the database option; copy the data into the table; re-create the indexes; and then dump the database. Remember to allocate disk space for the construction of indexes: about 2.2 times the amount of space needed for the data.

---

Configuring databases for fast *bcp*

To allow a user to copy in data using fast *bcp*, either a System Administrator or the Database Owner first must use `sp_dboption` to set `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` to true on the database that contains the target table or tables. If the option is set to false when a user tries to use fast *bcp* to copy data into a table without indexes, Adaptive Server generates an error message.

---

**Note** You do not need to set the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` option to true to copy out data from, or to copy in data to a table that has indexes. Slow *bcp* always copies tables with indexes and logs all inserts.

---

By default, the `select into/bulkcopy/plsort` option is set to false (off) in newly created databases. To change the default setting for future databases, turn this option on (set to true) in the model database.

Dropping indexes

If you are copying a very large number of rows, you must have 1.2 times the amount of space needed for the data and enough space for the server to reconstruct a clustered index.

- If space is available, you can use `drop index` to drop all the indexes beforehand.
- If you do not have enough space for the server to sort the data and build the index or indexes, use slow *bcp*.

## Copying in data with fast *bcp*

Table 4-2 summarizes the steps for copying in data to Adaptive Server using fast *bcp*.

**Table 4-2: Steps for copying in data using fast *bcp***

Step	Who can do it
Use <code>sp_dboption</code> to set <code>select into/bulkcopy/plsort</code> to true.	System Administrator or Database Owner
Run checkpoint in the database that was changed.	
Have enough space to re-create any indexes on the table.	Table owner
Drop the indexes on the table.	
Have insert permission on the table.	Granted by the table owner
Perform the copy with <i>bcp</i> .	Any user with insert permission
Re-create the indexes.	Table owner
Reset <code>sp_dboption</code> , if desired, and run checkpoint in the database that was changed.	System Administrator or Database Owner
Use dump database to back up the newly inserted data.	System Administrator, Operator, or Database Owner

Step	Who can do it
Run stored procedures or queries to determine whether any of the newly loaded data violates rules.	Table owner or stored procedure owner

## Bulk copying data into partitioned tables

In certain circumstances, you can improve bcp performance dramatically by executing several bcp sessions with a partitioned table.

Partitioned tables improve insert performance by reducing lock contention and by distributing I/O over multiple devices. bcp performance with partitioned tables is improved primarily because of this distributed I/O.

When you execute a bcp session on a partitioned table, consider:

- A partitioned table improves performance when you are bulk copying **in** to the table.
- The performance of slow bcp does not improve as much with partitioned tables. Instead, drop all indexes and use fast bcp, as described in Table 4-2 on page 52, to increase performance.
- Network traffic can quickly become a bottleneck when multiple bcp sessions are being executed. If possible, use a local connection to the Adaptive Server to avoid this bottleneck.

When copying data into a partitioned table, you can:

- Copy the data randomly without regard to the partition to which data is copied. For example, to copy data from *file1* to *bigtable*, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable in file1
```

To copy data from *file1*, *file2*, and *file3* to *bigtable*, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable in file1, file2, file3
```

- Copy the data into a specific partition. For example, to copy data from *file1* to *ptn1*, *file2* to *ptn2*, and *file3* to *ptn3*, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable partition ptn1, ptn2, ptn3 in
file1, file2, file3
```

To copy data from *file1* to the first partition of *bigtable*, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable:1 in file1
```

If the table has a clustered index, bcp runs in slow mode and allows the index to control the placement of rows.

See Chapter 7, “Utility Commands Reference,” for complete syntax and usage information for bcp.

❖ **Copying data randomly into partitions**

To copy data randomly into partitioned tables when using multiple bcp sessions, you must:

- 1 Configure the table with as many partitions and physical devices as you require for your system.

For more information, see the *Performance and Tuning Guide*, and “Using parallel bulk copy to copy data into a specific partition” on page 55 of this manual.

- 2 Make sure Adaptive Server is configured with enough locks to support multiple bcp sessions. For information on configuring locks, see the *System Administration Guide*.
- 3 Remove the indexes on the table and enable fast bcp. See “Using fast or slow bcp” on page 49 for instructions.

---

**Note** If you use slow bcp, performance may improve significantly after you remove the indexes.

---

- 4 Divide the bcp input file into as many files of equal size as the number of planned simultaneous bcp sessions.

You also can use the `-F first_row` and `-L last_row` options to specify the start and end of each “input file.”

- 5 Execute the bcp sessions with separate files in parallel on the local Adaptive Server machine.

For example, on UNIX platforms, you can execute different sessions in different shell windows or start individual bcp sessions in the background.

Read the *Performance and Tuning Guide* for a detailed description of copying data into partitioned tables.

## Monitoring bcp sessions with dbcc checktable and sp\_helpsegment

If you do not specify which partition the bcp sessions should use, Adaptive Server randomly assigns the multiple bcp sessions to the table’s available partitions. If this random assignment occurs, be sure to monitor the partitions to ensure that the process has evenly distributed the inserts by using either of the following:

- dbcc checktable – to periodically to check the total page counts for each partition
- sp\_helpsegment or sp\_helppartition – to perform a similar check, but without locking the database objects

For more information about dbcc checktable, see the *System Administration Guide*. For more information about sp\_helpsegment and sp\_helppartition, see the *Reference Manual*.

For more information about table partitions, see the *Performance and Tuning Guide*.

## Reducing logging by increasing page allocations

If you are using fast bcp, consider that each bcp in batch requires the page manager to allocate one or more extents. Each such allocation generates a single log record.

Use the number of preallocated extents configuration parameter to specify how many extents Adaptive Server is to allocate through the page manager.

- Valid values for the number of preallocated extents configuration parameter are from 0 to 31; the default value is 2.
- You must restart Adaptive Server to change the value.
- When performing large bcp operations, increase this number to prevent the page allocations from filling the log.
- Set this value to 0 to prevent large extent allocations, so that the page manager performs only single-page allocations.

Adaptive Server may allocate more pages than are actually needed, so keep the value small when space is limited. These pages are deallocated at the end of the batch.

For more information, see the *System Administration Guide*.

## Using parallel bulk copy to copy data into a specific partition

Use parallel bulk copy to copy data in parallel to a specific partition. Parallel bulk copy substantially increases performance during bcp sessions because it can split large bulk copy jobs into multiple sessions and run the sessions concurrently.

To use parallel bulk copy:

- The destination table must be partitioned.
  - Use `sp_helppartition` to see the number of partitions on the table.
  - Use `alter table ... partition` to partition the table, if the table is not already partitioned.
- The destination table should not contain indexes because:
  - If the table has a clustered index, this index determines the physical placement of the data, causing the partition specification in the `bcp` command to be ignored.
  - If any indexes exist, `bcp` automatically uses its slow bulk copy instead of its fast bulk copy mode.
- If nonclustered indexes exist on the tables, parallel bulk copy is likely to lead to deadlocks on index pages.
- Each partition should reside on a separate physical disk for the best performance.
- Before you copy data into your database, you must partition the table destined to contain the data.
- Parallel bulk copy can copy in to a table from multiple operating system files.

For all types of partitioned tables, use:

```
bcp tablename partition partition_name in file_name
```

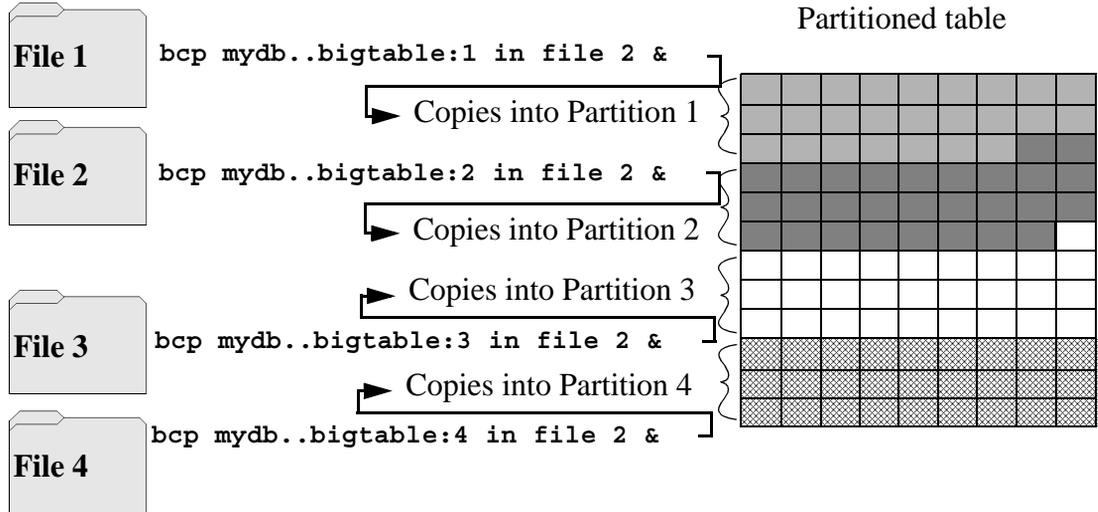
For round-robin partitioned tables only, you can use:

```
bcp tablename partition_number in file_name
```

Figure 4-1 illustrates the parallel bulk copy process.

**Figure 4-1: Copying data into a round-robin partitioned table using parallel bulk copy**

Large file divided  
into four smaller files



See the *Performance and Tuning Guide* for information about partitioning a table.

---

**Note** When using parallel bulk copy to copy data out, you cannot specify a partition number. You can specify a partition name.

---

## **bcp in and locks**

When you copy in to a table using bcp, and particularly when you copy in to a table using parallel bcp, the copy process acquires the following locks:

- An exclusive intent lock on the table
- An exclusive page lock on each data page or data row
- An exclusive lock on index pages, if any indexes exist

If you are copying in very large tables, and especially if you are using simultaneous copies into a partitioned table, this can involve a very large number of locks.

To avoid running out of locks:

- Increase the number of locks.
  - To estimate the number of locks needed, use:

*# of simultaneous batches \* (rows\_per\_batch / (2016/row\_length))*

- To see the row length for a table, use:

```
1> select maxlen
2> from sysindexes
3> where id = object_id("tablename") and (indid = 0 or indid = 1)
```

See the *System Administration Guide* for more information about setting the number of locks.

- Use the `-b batchsize` flag to copy smaller batches; the default batch size is 1000 rows. The smallest batch size bcp can process is 1; the largest is 2147483647L.
- Run fewer batches concurrently.

## Parallel bulk copy methods

Use one of the following methods to copy in data using parallel bulk copy:

- Start multiple bcp sessions in the background, being sure to:
  - Specify the password at the command line.
  - Use native mode, character mode, or a format file.

You can start bcp as many times as the table is partitioned.
- Create and use a format file:
  - a Start bcp in interactive mode.
  - b Answer the prompts.
  - c Create a format file that stores your responses.
  - d Put the process in the background when the copy begins.
  - e Issue the next bcp command, and specify the format file created with the first bcp command.
- Start bcp sessions in multiple windows.
- Specify a partition to file mapping in a single bcp in command.

The client can execute independent bcp in sessions in parallel. Alternatively, the user can specify the `--maxconn` option to control the maximum number of parallel connections that the bcp client can open to the server.

## Parallel bulk copy syntax

The syntax for parallel bulk copy is:

```
bcp table_name[:partition_number | partition_name] in file_name
-Pmypassword
```

Where:

- *table\_name* – is the name of the table into which you are copying the data
- *partition\_name* – is the name of the partition into which you are copying
- *file\_name* – is the host file that contains the data
- *mypassword* – is your password

## Using parallel bulk copy on round-robin partitioned tables

To copy sorted data in parallel into a specific partition:

- Specify the partition by appending a colon (:) plus the partition number to the table name. For example:

```
publishers:10
```

---

**Note** The partition you specify must exist before you issue the bcp command.

---

- Split the sorted data into separate files, or delineate the “files” by specifying the first row (`-F first_row`) and the last row (`-L last_row`) of the host file.
- Note the number of partitions in the table. This number limits the number of parallel bulk copy sessions that you can start.

For example, if a table has four partitions, and you start five parallel bulk copy jobs, only the first four jobs can run in parallel; the fifth job does not start until one of the first four jobs finish.

bcp copies each file or set of line numbers to a separate partition. For example, to use parallel bulk copy to copy in sorted data to `mydb.bigtable` from four files into four partitions, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable:1 in file1 -Pmypassword -c &
bcp mydb..bigtable:2 in file2 -Pmypassword -c &
bcp mydb..bigtable:3 in file3 -Pmypassword -c &
bcp mydb..bigtable:4 in file4 -Pmypassword -c &
```

## Parallel bulk copy and IDENTITY columns

When you are using parallel bulk copy, IDENTITY columns can cause a bottleneck. As bcp reads in the data, the utility both generates the values of the IDENTITY column and updates the IDENTITY column's maximum value for each row. This extra work may adversely affect the performance improvement that you expected to receive from using parallel bulk copy.

To avoid this bottleneck, you can explicitly specify the IDENTITY starting point for each session.

## Retaining sort order

If you copy sorted data into the table without explicitly specifying the IDENTITY starting point, bcp might not generate the IDENTITY column values in sorted order. Parallel bulk copy reads the information into all the partitions simultaneously and updates the values of the IDENTITY column as it reads in the data.

A bcp statement with no explicit starting point would produce IDENTITY column numbers similar to those shown in Figure 4-2:

**Figure 4-2: Producing IDENTITY columns in sorted order**

Partition 1			Partition 2			Partition 3			Partition 4		
ID column											
100	A		102	C		103	F		101	H	
104	A		106	C		105	F		110	H	
107	B		109	C		111	F		113	I	
108	B		112	D		116	G		115	J	
114	B		117	E		119	G		118	J	

The table has a maximum IDENTITY column number of 119, but the order is no longer meaningful.

If you want Adaptive Server to enforce unique IDENTITY column values, you must run bcp with either the -g or -E parameter.

### Specifying the starting point from the command line

Use the `-g id_start_value` flag to specify an IDENTITY starting point for a session in the command line.

The `-g` parameter instructs Adaptive Server to generate a sequence of IDENTITY column values for the bcp session without checking and updating the maximum value of the table's IDENTITY column for each row. Instead of checking, Adaptive Server updates the maximum value at the end of each batch.

---

**Warning!** Be cautious about creating duplicate identity values inadvertently when you specify identity value ranges that overlap.

---

To specify a starting IDENTITY value, enter:

```
bcp [-gid_start_value]
```

For example, to copy in four files, each of which has 100 rows, enter:

```
bcp mydb..bigtable in file1 -g100
bcp mydb..bigtable in file2 -g200
bcp mydb..bigtable in file3 -g300
bcp mydb..bigtable in file4 -g400
```

Using the `-g` parameter does not guarantee that the IDENTITY column values are unique. To ensure uniqueness, you must:

- Know how many rows are in the input files and what the highest existing value is. Use this information to set the starting values with the `-g` parameter and generate ranges that do not overlap.

In the example above, if any file contains more than 100 rows, the identity values overlap into the next 100 rows of data, creating duplicate identity values.

- Make sure that no one else is inserting data that can produce conflicting IDENTITY values.

### Specifying the starting point using the data file

Use the `-E` parameter to set the IDENTITY starting point explicitly from the data file.

The -E parameter instructs bcp to prompt you to enter an explicit IDENTITY column value for each row. If the number of inserted rows exceeds the maximum possible IDENTITY column value, Adaptive Server returns an error.

## Using the bcp options

The information in this section clarifies some of the more complex options of the bcp syntax. For a complete description of the syntax, see bcp on page 130.

## Using the default formats

bcp provides two command line options that create files with frequently used default formats. These options provide the easiest way to copy data in and out from Adaptive Server.

- The -n option uses “native” (operating system) formats.
- The -c option uses “character” (char datatype) for all columns. This datatype supplies tabs between fields on a row and a newline terminator, such as a carriage return, at the end of each row.

When you use the native or character options, bcp operates noninteractively and only asks you for your Adaptive Server password.

## Native format

The -n option creates files using **native** (operating system-specific) formats. Native formats usually create a more compact operating system file. For example, the following command copies the publishers table to the file called *pub\_out*, using native data format:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -n
```

Here are the contents of *pub\_out*:

```
0736^MNew Age Books^FBoston^BMA0877^PBinnet & Hardley^J  
Washington^BDC1389^TAlgodata Infosystems^HBerkeley^BCA
```

bcp prefixed each field, except the pub\_id, which is a char(4) datatype, with an ASCII character equivalent to the length of the data in the field. For example, “New Age Books” is 13 characters long, and ^M (Ctrl-m) is ASCII 13.

All the table data stored in the *pub\_out* file is char or varchar data, so it is human-readable. In a table with numeric data, bcp writes the information to the file in the operating system's data representation format, which may not be human-readable.

bcp can copy data out to a file either as its native (database) datatype or as any datatype for which implicit conversion is supported for the datatype in question. bcp copies user-defined datatypes as their base datatype or as any datatype for which implicit conversion is supported. For more information on datatype conversions, see dbconvert in the *Open Client DB-Library/C Reference Manual* or the *Adaptive Server Enterprise Reference Manual*.

---

**Note** The bcp utility does not support copying data in native format from different operating systems; for example, copying from Windows to UNIX. Use the -c flag if you need to use bcp to copy files from one operating system to another.

---

---

**Warning!** Do not use row terminator (-t) or field terminator (-r) parameters with bcp in native format. Results are unpredictable and data may be corrupted.

---

## Character format

Character format (-c) uses the char datatype for all columns. It inserts tabs between fields in each row and a newline terminator at the end of each row.

For example, the following command copies out the data from the publishers table in character format to the file *pub\_out*:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -c
```

The command produces the following bcp output:

0736	New Age Books	Boston	MA
0877	Binnet & Hardley	Washington	DC
1389	Algodata Infosystems	Berkeley	CA

## Changing terminators from the command line

Terminators are the characters that separate data fields (field terminators). The row terminator is the field terminator of the last field in the table or file. Use the `-tfield_terminator` and `-rrow_terminator` command line options with the character format option (`-c`) to change the terminators from the command line.

The following example uses the comma (,) as the field terminator and return (`\r`) as the row terminator.

- In UNIX platforms:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -c -t , -r \r
```

Remember to “escape” the backslash, if necessary, for your operating system command shell.

- In Windows:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -c -t , -r \r
```

This `bcp` command line produces the following information:

```
0736,New Age Books,Boston,MA
0877,Binnet & Hardley,Washington,DC
1389,Algodata Infosystems,Berkeley,CA
```

---

**Note** You can use the `-t` and `-r` options to change the default terminators without including the character option (`-c`).

---

## Changing the defaults: interactive *bcp*

If you do not specify native (`-n`) or character (`-c`) format, `bcp` prompts you interactively for:

- The file storage type
- The prefix length
- The terminator for each column of data to be copied
- A field length for fields that are to be stored as char or binary

The default values for these prompts produce the same results as using the native format and provide a simple means for copying data out of a database for later reloading into Adaptive Server.

If you are copying data to or from Adaptive Server for use with other programs, base your answers to the prompts on the format required by the other software.

These four prompts provide an extremely flexible system that allows you either to read a file from other software or to create a file that requires little or no editing to conform to many other data formats.

The following sections discuss these prompts and the way they interact to affect the data.

## Responding to *bcp* prompts

When you copy data in or out using the *-n* (native format) or *-c* (character format) parameters, *bcp* prompts you only for your password, unless you supplied it with the *-P* parameter. If you do not supply either the *-n*, *-c* or *-f formatfile* parameter, *bcp* prompts you for information for each field in the table or view.

- Each prompt displays a default value, in brackets, which you can accept by pressing Return. The prompts include:
  - The file storage type, which can be character or any valid Adaptive Server datatype
  - The prefix length, which is an integer indicating the length in bytes of the following data
  - The storage length of the data in the file for non-NULL fields
  - The field terminator, which can be any character string
  - **Windows** – Scale and precision for numeric and decimal data types

The row terminator is the field terminator of the last field in the table, view, or file.

- The bracketed defaults represent reasonable values for the datatypes of the field in question. For the most efficient use of space when copying out to a file:
  - Use the default prompts
  - Copy all data in the datatypes defined by their table
  - Use prefixes as indicated
  - Do not use terminators
  - Accept the default lengths

Table 4-3 shows the bcp prompts, defaults, and the possible alternate user responses:

**Table 4-3: Defaults and user responses for bcp prompts**

Prompt	Default provided	Possible user response
File Storage Type	Use database storage type for most fields except: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• char for varchar</li> <li>• binary for varbinary</li> </ul>	char to create or read a human-readable file; any Adaptive Server datatype where implicit conversion is supported.
Prefix Length	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• 0 for fields defined with char datatype (not storage type) and all fixed-length datatypes</li> <li>• 1 for most other datatypes</li> <li>• 2 for binary and varbinary saved as char</li> <li>• 4 for text and image</li> </ul>	0 if no prefix is desired; otherwise, defaults are recommended.
Storage Length	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For char and varchar, use defined length.</li> <li>• For binary and varbinary saved as char, use double the defined length.</li> <li>• For all other datatypes, use maximum length needed to avoid truncation or data overflow.</li> </ul>	Default values, or greater, are recommended.
Field or Row Terminator	None	Up to 30 characters, or one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• \t – tab</li> <li>• \n – newline</li> <li>• \r – carriage return</li> <li>• \0 – null terminator</li> <li>• \ – backslash</li> </ul>

## File storage type

The file storage type prompt offers you choices about how to store the data in the file. You can copy data into a file as:

- Its database table type,
- A character string, or
- Any datatype for which implicit conversion is supported.

---

**Note** bcp copies user-defined datatypes as their base types.

---

Table 4-4 shows the default storage type for each Adaptive Server datatype and the abbreviations that are acceptable to bcp.

- For the most compact storage, use the default value.
- For character files, use char.
- Keep in mind that the date storage type is the Adaptive Server internal storage format of datetime, not the host operating system format of the date.
- timestamp data is treated as binary(8).

In Table 4-4, brackets [ ] indicate that you can use the initial character or the beginning characters of the word. For example, for “bit” you can use “b,” “bi,” or “bit.”

**Table 4-4: File storage datatypes for bcp**

Table datatype	Storage type
char, varchar	c[har]
text	T[ext]
int	i[nt]
smallint	s[mallint]
tinyint	t[inyint]
float	f[lloat]
money	m[oney]
bit	b[it]
datetime	d[atetime]
binary, varbinary, timestamp	x
image	I[mage]
smalldatetime	D
real	r
smallmoney	M
numeric	n
decimal	e

To display this list while using bcp interactively, type a question mark (?) in response to the prompt “Enter the file storage type”.

The suggested values that appear in the prompts are the defaults. Remember that your response determines how the data is stored in the output file; you need not indicate the column’s type in the database table.

bcp fails if you enter a type that is not either implicitly convertible or char. For example, you may not be able to use smallint for int data (you may get overflow errors), but you can use int for smallint.

When storing noncharacter datatypes as their database types, bcp writes the data to the file in Adaptive Server's internal data representation format for the host operating system, rather than in human-readable form.

Before copying data that is in character format from a file into a database table, check the datatype entry rules in the *Reference Manual*. Character data copied into the database with bcp must conform to those rules. Note especially that dates in the undelimited (yy)yyymmdd format may result in overflow errors if the year is not specified first.

When you send host data files to sites that use terminals different from your own, inform them of the *datafile\_charset* that you used to create the files.

## Prefix length

By default, bcp precedes each field that has a variable storage length with a string of one or more bytes indicating the length of the field. This prefix enables the most compact file storage.

The default values in the prompts indicate the most efficient prefix length:

- For fixed-length fields, the prefix length should be 0.
- For fields of 255 bytes or less, the default prefix length is 1.
- For text or image datatypes, the default prefix length is 4.
- For binary and varbinary datatypes that are being converted to char storage types, the default prefix length is 2, since each byte of table data requires 2 bytes of file storage.
- For binary, varbinary, and image data, use even numbers for the prefix and length. This requirement maintains consistency with Adaptive Server, which stores data as an even number of hexadecimal digits.
- For any data column that permits null values, use a prefix length, other than 0, or a terminator to denote the length of each row's data. bcp considers such columns, including columns with integer datatypes that might ordinarily be considered fixed-length columns, to be of variable length.
- For data with no prefix before its column, use a prefix length of 0.

A prefix length is a 1-, 2-, or 4-byte integer that represents the length of each data value in bytes. It immediately precedes the data value in the host file.

Unless you supply a terminator, bcp pads each stored field with spaces to the full length specified at the next prompt, “length.”

Because prefix lengths consist of **native** format integers, the resulting host file contains nonprintable characters. The nature of these characters could prevent you from printing the host file or from transmitting it through a communications program that cannot handle non-human-readable characters.

For more information about prefix lengths, see Table 4-9 on page 78.

## Field length

In almost all cases, use the bcp default value for the storage length while copying data out.

---

**Note** The terms “length” and “storage length” in this section refer to the operating system file, not to Adaptive Server field lengths.

---

- If you are creating a file to reload into Adaptive Server, the default prefixes and length keep the storage space needed to a minimum.
- If you are creating a human-readable file, the default length prevents the truncation of data or the creation of overflow errors that cause bcp to fail.

Because you can change the default length by supplying another value, you must be familiar with the data to transfer. If you are copying character data in from other software, examine the source file carefully before choosing length values.

---

**Note** If the storage type is noncharacter, bcp stores the data in the operating system’s native data representation and does not prompt for a length.

---

When bcp converts noncharacter data to character storage, it suggests a default field length that is large enough to store the data without truncating datetime data or causing an overflow of numeric data.

- The default lengths are the number of bytes needed to display the longest value for the Adaptive Server datatype. Table 4-5 lists the default field lengths for data conversion to character storage.

**Table 4-5: Default field lengths for noncharacter to character datatypes**

Datatype	Default size
int	12 bytes
smallint	6 bytes
tinyint	3 bytes
float	25 bytes
money	24 bytes
bit	1 byte
datetime	26 bytes
smalldatetime	26 bytes
real	25 bytes
smallmoney	24 bytes

- If you specify a field length that is too short for numeric data when copying data out, bcp prints an overflow message and does not copy the data.
- The default length for binary and varbinary fields is twice the length defined for the column, since each byte of the field requires 2 bytes of file storage.
- If you accept the default storage length, the actual amount of storage space allocated depends on whether or not you specify a prefix length and terminators.
  - If you specify a prefix length of 1, 2, or 4, bcp uses a storage space of the actual length of the data, plus the length of the prefix, plus any terminators.
  - If you specify a prefix length of 0 and no terminator, bcp allocates the maximum amount of space shown in the prompt, which is the maximum space that may be needed for the datatype in question. In other words, bcp treats the field as if it were fixed length to determine where one field ends and the next begins.
 

For example, if the field is defined as varchar(30), bcp uses 30 bytes for each value, even if some of the values are only 1 character long.
- Fields defined in the database as char, nchar, and binary, and those that do not permit null values, are always padded with spaces (null bytes for binary) to the full length defined in the database. timestamp data is treated as binary(8).

- If data in the varchar and varbinary fields is longer than the length specified for copy out, bcp silently truncates the data in the file at the specified length.
- bcp does not know how large any one data value will be before copying all the data, so it always pads char datatypes to their full specified length.
- The file storage type and length of a column do not have to be the same as the type and length of the column in the database table. If the types and formats copied in are incompatible with the structure of the database table, the copy fails.
- File storage length generally indicates the maximum amount of data that can be transferred for the column, excluding terminators and/or prefixes.
- When copying data into a table, bcp observes any defaults defined for columns and user-defined datatypes. However, bcp ignores rules in order to load data at the fastest possible speed.
- bcp considers any data column that can contain a null value to be variable length, so use either a length prefix or a terminator to denote the length of each row of data.
- The file storage type and length of a column need not be the same as the type and length of the column in the database table. (If types and formats copied in are incompatible with the structure of the database table, the copy fails.)

## Field and row terminators

You can use a terminator to mark the end of a column or row, separating one from the next. The default is no terminator.

- Field terminators separate table columns.
- A row terminator is a field terminator for the last field in the row of the table or file.

Terminators are very useful for dealing with character data because you can choose human-readable terminators. The bcp character option, which uses tabs between each column with a newline terminator at the end of each row, is an example of using terminators that enhance the readability of a data file.

When you prepare data for use with other programs, and when you want to use bcp to prepare tabular data, supply your own terminators. The available terminators are:

- Tabs, indicated by `\t`
- New lines, indicated by `\n`
- Carriage returns, indicated by `\r`
- Backslash, indicated by `\`
- Null terminators (no visible terminator), indicated by `\0`
- Any printable character, for example, `*`, `A`, `t`, `|`
- Strings of up to 10 printable characters, including some or all of the terminators listed above (for example, `**\t**`, `end`, `!!!!!!!!!!`, and `\t--\n`)

---

**Note** Control characters (ASCII 0–25) cannot be printed.

---

## Choosing Terminators

Choose terminators with patterns that do not appear in any of the data.

For example, using a tab terminator with a string of data that also contains a tab creates an ambiguity: which tab represents the end of the string? `bcp` always looks for the first possible terminator, which in this case would be incorrect, since the first tab it would encounter would be the one that is part of the data string.

Data in native format can also conflict with terminators. Given a column that contains a 4-byte integer in native format, if the values of these integers are not strictly limited, it will be impossible to choose a terminator that is guaranteed not to appear inside the data. Use `bcp`'s native format option for data in native format.

---

**Note** “No terminator” is different from a “null terminator,” which is an invisible, but real, character.

---

- A field terminator string can be up to 30 characters long. The most common terminators are a tab (entered as `\t` and used for all columns except the last one), and a newline (entered as `\n` and used for the last field in a row). Other terminators are: `\0` (the null terminator), `\` (backslash), and `\r` (Return). When choosing a terminator, be sure that its pattern does not appear in any of your character data, because `bcp` always looks for the first possible terminator.

For example, if you used tab terminators with a string that contained a tab, bcp would not be able to identify which tab represents the end of the string. bcp always looks for the first possible terminator, so, in this example it would find the wrong one.

A terminator or prefix affects the actual length of data transferred:

When a terminator or prefix is present, it affects the length of data transferred. If the length of an entry being copied out to a file is less than the storage length, it is immediately followed by the terminator or the prefix for the next field. The entry is not padded to the full storage length (char, nchar, and binary data is returned from Adaptive Server already padded to the full length).

When bcp is copying in from a file, data is transferred until either the number of bytes indicated in the “Length” prompt has been copied or the terminator is encountered. Once the number of bytes equal to the specified length has been transferred, the rest of the data is flushed until the terminator is encountered. When no terminator is used, the table storage length is strictly observed.

- Fields stored as char (except char, nchar, and binary fields) instead of their database datatypes take less file storage space with the default length and prefix or a terminator. bcp can use either a terminator or a prefix to determine the most efficient use of storage space. bcp suggests the maximum amount of storage space required for each field as the default. For char or varchar data, bcp accepts any length.
- Table 4-6 and Table 4-7 show the interaction of prefix lengths, terminators, and field length on the information in the file. “P” indicates the prefix in the stored table; “T” indicates the terminator; and dashes, (--) show appended spaces. An ellipsis (...) indicates that the pattern repeats for each field. The field length is 8 bytes for each column; “string” represents the 6-character field each time.

**Table 4-6: Adaptive Server char data**

	<b>Prefix length = 0</b>	<b>Prefix length=1, 2, or 4</b>
No terminator	string--string--...	Pstring--Pstring--...
Terminator	string--Tstring--T...	Pstring--TPstring--T...

**Table 4-7: Other datatypes converted to char storage**

	<b>Prefix length = 0</b>	<b>Prefix length=1, 2, or 4</b>
No terminator	string--string--...	PstringPstring...
Terminator	stringTstringT...	PstringTPstringT...

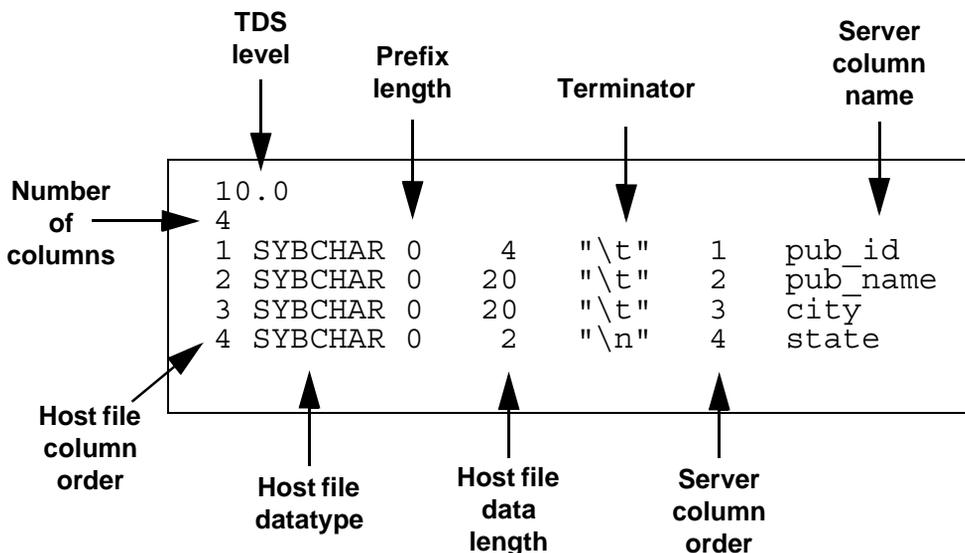
## Using format files

After gathering information about each field in the table, bcp asks if you want to save the information to a **format file** and prompts for the file name.

Using a format file created for the data to be copied with the bcp utility allows you to copy data in or out noninteractively; that is, without being prompted by bcp for information. The format file supplies the information that bcp needs. You can use this newly created format file at any other time to copy the data back into Adaptive Server or to copy data out from the table.

Figure 4-3 illustrates the format of the bcp format files. It shows the publishers table from the pubs2 database, with all the host file columns in character format, with no prefix, and using the default data length, a newline terminator at the end of the final column of a row, and tabs as terminators for all other columns.

Figure 4-3: bcp format file



## Elements of the *bcp* format file

The following list names the various elements of a bcp format file. Use Figure 4-3 as the format file example.

- The Tabular Data Stream (TDS) version is always the first line of the file. It specifies the version of TDS that you are using, not the Adaptive Server version, and appears as a literal string without quotation marks. In Figure 4-3, the version is 10.0.
- The second line of a bcp format file is the number of columns, which refers to the number of records in the format file, not including lines 1 and 2. Each column in the host table has one line.
- One line for each column follows the first and second lines in the database table. Each line consists of elements that are usually separated by tabs, except for the host file datatype and the prefix length which are usually separated by a space. These elements are:
  - Host file column order
  - Host file datatype
  - Prefix length

- Host file data length
- Terminator
- Server column order
- Server column name
- Column precision
- Column scale

The following sections describe the column elements in the format file.

**Host file column order** The host file column order is the sequential number of the field in the host data file, which begins numbering at 1.

**Host file datatype** The host file datatype refers to the storage format of the field in the host data file, not the datatype of the database table column.

Table 4-8 lists the valid storage formats.

**Table 4-8: Host file datatype storage format**

<b>Storage format</b>	<b>Adaptive Server datatype</b>
SYBCHAR	char, charvarchar (ASCII), nchar, nvarchar
SYBTEXT	text
SYBBINARY	binary, timestamp, unichar, univarchar, varbinary
SYBIMAGE	image
SYBINT1	tinyint
SYBINT2	smallint
SYBINT4	int
SYBINT8	bigint
SYBFLT8	float
SYBREAL	real
SYBBIT	bit
SYBNUMERIC	numeric
SYBDECIMAL	decimal
SYBMONEY	money
SYBMONEY4	smallmoney
SYBDATETIME	datetime
SYBDATETIME4	smalldatetime
SYBDATE	date
SYBTIME	time
SYBUINT8	unsigned bigint
SYBUINT4	unsigned int
SYBUINT2	unsigned smallint
SYBUNITEXT	unitext
SYBFLT8	double

Data written to a host file in its native format preserves all of its precision. datetime and float values preserve all of their precision, even when they are converted to character format. Adaptive Server stores money values to a precision of one ten-thousandth of a monetary unit. However, when money values are converted to character format, their character format values are recorded only to the nearest two places.

See Chapter 1, “System and User-Defined Datatypes” in the *Reference Manual: Building Blocks* for descriptions and appropriate uses of Adaptive Server datatypes.

Prefix length indicates the number of bytes in the field length prefix. The prefix length is a 0-, 1-, 2-, or 4-byte unsigned integer value embedded in the host data file that specifies the actual length of data contained in the field. Some fields may have a length prefix while others do not.

Table 4-9 shows the allowable prefix length values.

**Table 4-9: Allowable prefix length values**

Length (in bytes)	Range
0	No prefix
1	$2^8-1$ ; 0-255
2	$2^{16}-1$ ; 0-65535
4	$2^{32}-1$ ; 0-4,294,967,295

Host file data length refers to the maximum number of bytes to copy for the field. To decide how much data to copy in or out, bcp uses one of:

- The maximum field length
- The prefix length, if any
- The field terminator string, if any

If more than one method of field length specification is given, bcp chooses the one that copies the least amount of data.

Terminator can be up to 30 bytes of characters enclosed in quotation marks (" "). The terminator designates the end of data for the host data file field.

Server column order represents the colid (column ID) of the syscolumns column into which the host data file column is to be loaded. Together with the host file column order, this element maps host data file fields to the database table columns.

Server column name is the name of the database table column into which this field is to be loaded.

Column precision is the precision of the database table column into which this field is to be loaded. This element is present only if the storage format is numeric or decimal.

Column scale is the scale of the database table column into which this field is to be loaded. This element is present only if the storage format is numeric or decimal.

## Examples: copying out data interactively

By changing the default values of the prompts to bcp, you can prepare data for use with other software.

To create a human-readable file, respond to the bcp prompts as follows:

- File storage type, enter 0.
- Prefix length, enter 0.
- Field length, accept the default.
- Terminator – the field terminator you enter depends on the software that you plan to use.
  - Choose between delimited fields or fixed-length fields. Always use `\n`, the newline terminator, to terminate the last field.

For fixed-length fields, do not use a terminator. Each field has a fixed length, with spaces to pad the fields. Adjacent fields, where the data completely fills the first field seem to run together, since there are no field separators on each line of output. See the example below.

- For comma-delimited output, use a comma (,) as the terminator for each field. To create tabular output, use the tab character (`\t`).

## Copying out data with field lengths

The following example uses fixed-length fields to create output in the personal computer format called SDF (system data format). This format can be easily read or produced by other software.

---

**Note** For information about format files, see “Using format files” on page 74.

---

```
bcp pubs2..sales out sal_out
```

The results as stored in the `sal_out` file are as follows:

```
5023      AB-123-DEF-425-1Z3      Oct 31 1985 12:00AM
5023      AB-872-DEF-732-2Z1      Nov 6 1985 12:00AM
5023      AX-532-FED-452-2Z7      Dec 1 1990 12:00AM
5023      BS-345-DSE-860-1F2      Dec 12 1986 12:00AM
5023      GH-542-NAD-713-9F9      Mar 15 1987 12:00AM
5023      NF-123-ADS-642-9G3      Jul 18 1987 12:00AM
5023      XS-135-DER-432-8J2      Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
```

5023	ZA-000-ASD-324-4D1	Jul 27 1988 12:00AM
5023	ZD-123-DFG-752-9G8	Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
5023	ZS-645-CAT-415-1B2	Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
5023	ZZ-999-ZZZ-999-0A0	Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
6380	234518	Sep 30 1987 12:00AM
6380	342157	Dec 13 1985 12:00AM
6380	356921	Feb 17 1991 12:00AM
7066	BA27618	Oct 12 1985 12:00AM
7066	BA52498	Oct 27 1987 12:00AM
7066	BA71224	Aug 5 1988 12:00AM
7067	NB-1.142	Jan 2 1987 12:00AM
7067	NB-3.142	Jun 13 1990 12:00AM
7131	Asoap132	Nov 16 1986 12:00AM
7131	Asoap432	Dec 20 1990 12:00AM
7131	Fsoap867	Sep 8 1987 12:00AM
7896	124152	Aug 14 1986 12:00AM
7896	234518	Feb 14 1991 12:00AM
8042	12-F-9	Jul 13 1986 12:00AM
8042	13-E-7	May 23 1989 12:00AM
8042	13-J-9	Jan 13 1988 12:00AM
8042	55-V-7	Mar 20 1991 12:00AM
8042	91-A-7	Mar 20 1991 12:00AM
8042	91-V-7	Mar 20 1991 12:00AM

The contents of the *sal\_fmt* format file are as follows:

```
10.0
3
1 SYBCHAR 04 "" 1 stor_id
2 SYBCHAR 020 "" 2 ord_num
3 SYBCHAR 026 "" 3 date
```

For information about format files, see “Using format files” on page 74.

## Copying out data with delimiters

In the following examples, bcp copies data interactively from the publishers table to a file.

---

**Note** For information about format files, see “Using format files” on page 74.

---

## Comma-delimited, newline-delimited with format file

The first example creates an output file with commas between all fields in a row and a newline terminator at the end of each row. This example creates a format file (*pub\_fmt*) that you can use later to copy the same or similar data back into Adaptive Server.

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out
```

The results as stored in the *pub\_out* file are:

```
0736,New Age Books,Boston,MA
0877,Binnet & Hardley,Washington,DC
1389,Algodata Infosystems,Berkeley,CA
```

The contents of the *pub\_fmt* format file are:

```
10.0
4
1 SYBCHAR 0 4      ", "  1 pub_id
2 SYBCHAR 0 40    ", "  2 pub_name
3 SYBCHAR 0 20    ", "  3 city
4 SYBCHAR 0 2     "\n"  4 state
```

## Tab-delimited with format file

Similarly, the following example creates tab-delimited output from the table *pubs2..publishers* in the *pub\_out* file.

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out
```

The results as stored in the *pub\_out* file are:

```
0736      New Age Books           Boston      MA
0877      Binnet & Hardley           Washington  DC
1389      Algodata Infosystems       Berkeley    CA
```

The contents of the *pub\_fmt* format file are:

```
10.0
4
1 SYBCHAR 04      "\t"  1 pub_id
2 SYBCHAR 040    "\t"  2 pub_name
3 SYBCHAR 020    "\t"  3 city
4 SYBCHAR 02     "\n"  4 state
```

## Examples: copying in data interactively

To copy in data successfully to a table from a file, you must know what the terminators in the file are or what the field lengths are and specify them when you use `bcp`.

The following examples show how to copy data in, either with fixed field lengths or with delimiters, using `bcp` with or without a format file.

### Copying in data with field lengths

In this example, `bcp` copies data from the `salesnew` file into the `pubs2..sales` table.

In the `salesnew` file are three fields: the first is 4 characters long, the second is 20, and the third is 26 characters long. Each row ends with a newline terminator (`\n`), as follows:

```
5023ZS-731-AAB-780-2B9      May 24 1993 12:00:00:000AM
5023XC-362-CFB-387-3Z5      May 24 1993 12:00:00:000AM
6380837206                  May 24 1993 12:00:00:000AM
6380838441                  May 24 1993 12:00:00:000AM
```

Use the following command to copy in the data interactively from `salesnew`:

```
bcp pubs2..sales in salesnew
```

The system responds to the `bcp` command as follows:

```
Password:
Enter the file storage type of field stor_id [char]:
Enter prefix-length of field stor_id [0]:
Enter length of field stor_id [4]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
Enter the file storage type of field ord_num [char]:
Enter prefix-length of field ord_num [1]: 0
Enter length of field ord_num [20]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
Enter the file storage type of field date [datetime]: char
Enter prefix-length of field date [1]: 0
Enter length of field date [26]:
Enter field terminator [none]: \n
Do you want to save this format information in a file? [Y/n] y
Host filename [bcp.fmt]: salesin_fmt
Starting copy...
4 rows copied.
```

Clock Time (ms.): total = 1 Avg = 0 (116000.00 rows per sec.)

When you log in to Adaptive Server and access sales, you see the following data from *salesnew* appended to the table:

```

select * from sales
stor_id  ord_num          date
-----
5023     AB-123-DEF-425-1Z3    Oct 31 1985 12:00AM
5023     AB-872-DEF-732-2Z1    Nov  6 1985 12:00AM

5023     AX-532-FED-452-2Z7    Dec  1 1990 12:00AM
5023     BS-345-DSE-860-1F2    Dec 12 1986 12:00AM
5023     GH-542-NAD-713-9F9    Mar 15 1987 12:00AM
5023     NF-123-ADS-642-9G3    Jul 18 1987 12:00AM
5023     XS-135-DER-432-8J2    Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
5023     ZA-000-ASD-324-4D1    Jul 27 1988 12:00AM
5023     ZD-123-DFG-752-9G8    Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
5023     ZS-645-CAT-415-1B2    Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
5023     ZZ-999-ZZZ-999-0A0    Mar 21 1991 12:00AM
6380     234518                Sep 30 1987 12:00AM
6380     342157                Dec 13 1985 12:00AM
6380     356921                Feb 17 1991 12:00AM
7066     BA27618               Oct 12 1985 12:00AM
7066     BA52498               Oct 27 1987 12:00AM
7066     BA71224               Aug  5 1988 12:00AM
7067     NB-1.142              Jan  2 1987 12:00AM
7067     NB-3.142              Jun 13 1990 12:00AM
7131     Asoap132              Nov 16 1986 12:00AM
7131     Asoap432              Dec 20 1990 12:00AM
7131     Fsoap867              Sep  8 1987 12:00AM
7896     124152                Aug 14 1986 12:00AM
7896     234518                Feb 14 1991 12:00AM
8042     12-F-9                Jul 13 1986 12:00AM
8042     13-E-7                May 23 1989 12:00AM
8042     13-J-9                Jan 13 1988 12:00AM
8042     55-V-7                Mar 20 1991 12:00AM
8042     91-A-7                Mar 20 1991 12:00AM
8042     91-V-7                Mar 20 1991 12:00AM

(34 rows affected)

```

Since there is a unique clustered index on the *stor\_id* and *ord\_num* columns of *sales*, the new rows were sorted in order.

A conflict or violation can affect the copy process:

- Had there been any violations of the unique index on the columns in the data being copied from the file, bcp would have discarded the entire batch in which the violating row was encountered.

A batch size of 1 evaluates each row individually, but loads more slowly and creates a separate data page for each row during a fast bcp session.

- If the types copied in are incompatible with the database types, the entire copy fails.

## Copying in data with delimiters

In the following example, bcp copies data from the file *newpubs* into the table `pubs2.publishers`. In the *newpubs* file, each field in a row ends with a tab character (`\t`) and each row ends with a newline terminator (`\n`), as follows:

```
1111 Stone Age Books           Boston      MA
2222 Harley & Davidson        Washington  DC
3333 Infodata Algosystems     Berkeley    CA
```

Since *newpubs* contains all character data, you can use the character command-line flag and specify the terminators with command line options:

- In UNIX platforms:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in newpubs -c -t\t -r\n
```

- In Windows:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in newpubs -c -t\t -r\n
```

## Copying in data with a format file

To copy data back into Adaptive Server using the saved *pub\_fmt* format file, run the following command:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in pub_out -fpub_fmt
```

You can use the *pub\_fmt* file to copy any data with the same format into Adaptive Server. If you have a similar data file with different delimiters, you can change the delimiters in the format file.

Similarly, you can edit the format file to reflect any changes to the field lengths, as long as all fields have the same length. For example, the *moresales* file contains:

```
804213-L-9 Jan 21 1993 12:00AM
804255-N-8 Mar 12 1993 12:00AM
804291-T-4 Mar 23 1993 12:00AM
804291-W-9 Mar 23 1993 12:00AM
```

Edit the *sal\_fmt* format file to read as follows:

```
10.0
3
1 SYBCHAR 0 4 "" 1 stor_id
2 SYBCHAR 0 7 "" 2 ord_num
3 SYBCHAR 0 21 "\n" 3 date
```

Then enter the following command:

- In UNIX platforms:

```
bcp pubs2..sales in moresales -fsal_fmt
```

- In Windows:

```
bcp pubs2..sales in moresale -fsal_fmt
```

The system responds as follows:

```
Starting copy...
4 rows copied.
Clock Time (ms.): total = 1 Avg = 0 (116000.00 rows
per sec.)
```

## Using *bcp* with alternate languages

Adaptive Server stores data using its default character set, which is configured during installation. If your terminal does not support that default character set, it may send confusing characters to *bcp* when you respond to prompts either by typing or by using host file scripts.

Omitting all character-set options causes *bcp* to use the character set that was named as the default for the platform. This default can cause communications problems:

- The default is not necessarily the same character set that was configured for Adaptive Server.
- The default may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using.

For more information about character sets and the associated flags, see Chapter 8, “Configuring Client/Server Character Set Conversions,” in the *System Administration Guide*.

## **bcp and row-level access rules**

If Adaptive Server is enabled for row-level access, and you bulk-copy-out data, bcp copies out only the rows of data to which you have access. To copy out the entire table, you must first drop the access rules, then bcp out. Reinstatement of the access rules after you are done, if applicable.

If you bulk-copy-in data to a table that has access rules enabled, Adaptive Server may issue “uniqueness violation” errors. For example, if you load data from a bcp data file that was generated before the access rules were created on the table, and the bcp data file contains rows that were previously inserted into the table, you may receive this type of error.

If this happens, the table may look to the user like it does not include the rows that failed the bcp insert because of the uniqueness violation, but the user does not have access to the “missing” rows because of the access rules.

To copy in the entire table, drop the access rules, load the data, address any errors, then reinstate the access rules.

## **Copy in and batch files**

Batching applies only to bulk copying in; it has no effect when copying out. By default, Adaptive Server copies all the rows in batches of 1000 lines. To specify a different batch size, use the command-line option (-b).

bcp copies each batch in a single transaction. If Adaptive Server rejects any row in the batch, the entire transaction is rolled back. By default, bcp copies all rows in a single batch; use the -b parameter to change the default batch size. Adaptive Server considers each batch a single bcp operation, writes each batch to a separate data page, and continues to the next batch, regardless of whether the previous transaction succeeded.

When data is being copied in, it can be rejected by either Adaptive Server or bcp.

- Adaptive Server treats each batch as a separate transaction. If the server rejects any row in the batch, it rolls back the entire transaction.
- When bcp rejects a batch, it then continues to the next batch. Only fatal errors roll back the transaction.
- Adaptive Server generates error messages on a batch-by-batch basis, instead of row-by-row, and rejects each batch in which it finds an error. Error messages appear on your terminal and in the error file.

## Improving recoverability

To ensure better recoverability:

- Break large input files into smaller units.

For example, if you use bcp with a batch size of 100,000 rows to bulk copy in 300,000 rows, and a fatal error occurs after row 200,000, bcp would have successfully copied in the first two batches—200,000 rows—to Adaptive Server. If you had not used batching, bcp would not have been able to copy in any rows to Adaptive Server.

- Set the trunc log on chkpt to true (on).

The log entry for the transaction is available for truncation after the batch completes. If you copy into a database that has the trunc log on chkpt database option set on (true), the next automatic checkpoint removes the log entries for completed batches. This log cleaning breaks up large bcp operations and keeps the log from filling.

- Set -b *batch\_size* to 10.

The batch size parameter set to 10 causes bcp to reject the batch of 10 rows, including the defective row. The error log from this setting allows you to identify exactly which row failed.

A batch size of 1 is the smallest that bcp processes.

---

**Note** bcp creates 1 data page per batch, and setting `b batch_size` to 10 creates data pages with 10 rows on each page. If you set `-b batch_size` to 1, the setting creates data pages with 1 row on each page. This setting causes the data to load slowly and takes up storage space.

---

## Batches and partitioned tables

When you bulk copy data into a partitioned table without specifying a partition number, Adaptive Server randomly assigns each batch to an available partition. Copying rows in a single batch places all those rows in a single partition, which can lead to load imbalance in the partitioned table.

To help keep partitioned tables balanced, use a small batch size when bulk copying data or specify the partition ID during the bcp session. For information about partitioning tables, see the *Performance and Tuning Guide*.

## Copy out and text and image data

When you copy out text or image data, Adaptive Server, by default, copies only the first 32K of data in a text or image field. The `-T text_or_image_size` parameter allows you to specify a different value. For example, if the text field to copy out contains up to 40K of data, you can use the following command to copy out all 40K:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out -T40960
```

---

**Note** If a text or image field is larger than the given value or the default, bcp does not copy out the remaining data.

---

## Specifying a network packet size

To improve the performance of large bulk copy operations, you may want to use larger network packet sizes than the defaults. The `-A size` option specifies the network packet size to use for the bcp session that you are beginning.

The value of *size* must be:

- Between the values of the default network packet size and max network packet size configuration parameters, and
- A multiple of 512.

---

**Note** The new packet size remains in effect for the current bcp session only.

---

For example, this command specifies that Adaptive Server send 40K of text or image data using a packet size of 4096 bytes for the bcp session:

```
bcp pubs2..authors out -A 4096 -T40960
```

## Copy in and error files

When you specify the `-e error_file` option with copy in, bcp stores the rows that it cannot copy in to Adaptive Server in the specified error file.

- The error file stores:
  - A line that indicates which row failed and the error that occurred, and
  - A line that is an exact copy of the row in the host file.
- If the file name specified after `-e` already exists, bcp overwrites the existing file.
- If bcp does not encounter any errors, it does not create the file.

bcp in detects two types of errors:

- Data conversion errors
- Errors in building the row; for example, attempts to insert a NULL into columns that do not accept null values or to use invalid data formats, such as a 3-byte integer

The copy in process displays error messages on your monitor.

The following example loads the *newpubs* file into the publishers database, storing any error rows in the *pub\_err* file:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in newpubs -epub_err
```

Keep the following in mind when working with error files generated by copy in:

- bcp stores rows in an error file only when the bcp program itself detects the error.
- bcp continues to copy rows until bcp encounters the maximum number of error rows, at which point bcp stops the copy.
- bcp sends rows to Adaptive Server in batches, so bcp cannot save copies of rows that are rejected by Adaptive Server, for example, a duplicate row for a table that has a unique index.
- Adaptive Server generates error messages on a batch-by-batch basis, instead of row-by-row, and rejects the entire batch if it finds an error.
- It is not considered an error for Adaptive Server to reject duplicate rows if either `allow_dup_row` or `ignore_dup_key` was set when a table's index was created. The copy proceeds normally, but the duplicate rows are neither stored in the table nor in the bcp error file.

## Copy out and error files

During the copy out process, as with copy in, bcp overwrites any file of the same name and does not create an error file if no errors occurred.

There are two situations that cause rows to be logged in the error file during a copy out:

- A data conversion error in one of the row's columns
- An I/O error in writing to the host file

Keep the following in mind when working with error files generated by copy out:

- bcp logs rows in the error file in the default character format.
- All data values print as characters with tabs between the columns and a newline terminator at the end of each row.

## Data integrity: defaults, rules, and triggers

To ensure integrity, *bcp* handles data to copy depending upon its element.

### Defaults and datatypes

When copying data into a table, *bcp* observes any defaults defined for the columns and datatypes. That is, if there is a null field in the data in a file, *bcp* loads the default value instead of the null value during the copy.

For example, here are two rows in a file to be loaded into authors:

```
409-56-7008,Bennet,David,415 658-9932,622 Pine
St.,Berkeley,CA,USA,94705213-46-8915,Green,Marjorie,,309 63rd St.
#411,Oakland,CA,USA,94618
```

Commas separate the fields; a newline terminator separates the rows. There is no phone number for Marjorie Green. Because the phone column of the authors table has a default of “unknown,” the rows in the loaded table look like this:

```
409-56-7008 Bennet David 415 658-9932 622 Pine St.
Berkeley CA USA 94705
213-46-8915 Green Marjorie unknown 309 63rd St. #411
Oakland CA USA 94618
```

### Rules and triggers

*bcp*, to enable its maximum speed for loading data, does not fire rules and triggers.

To find any rows that violate rules and triggers, copy the data into the table and run queries or stored procedures that test the rule or trigger conditions.

## How *bcp* differs from other utilities

The *bcp* utility, which copies entire tables or portions of a single table, is distinct from the other utilities that move data from one place to another.

The following list names these other utilities and their commands and describes how you can best use them to move data.

*dump database, load database, dump transaction, and load transaction*

Use the SQL commands dump database, load database, dump transaction, and load transaction for backup purposes only. Unlike bcp, the dump commands create a physical image of the entire database.

You must use load database or load transaction to read data backed up with dump database or dump transaction.

For information on using the SQL dump and load commands, see the *System Administration Guide* and the *Reference Manual*.

*insert, update, and delete*

Use the data modification commands insert, update, and delete, respectively, to add new rows to, change existing rows in, or remove rows from a table or view.

- Use the insert command with a select statement to move data between tables.
- Use the select statement with an into clause to create a new table, based on:
  - the columns named in the select statement,
  - the tables named in the from clause, and
  - data in the rows named in the where clause.

For details on adding, changing, and deleting data, see insert, update, and delete in the *Reference Manual*.

# Using dscp

dscp is a utility program that you use to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file.

---

**Note** dscp is not available for Windows.

---

Topic	Page
Getting started with dscp	93
Working with server entries	95
Exiting dscp	100
Quick reference for dscp utility commands	100

For a detailed description of dscp syntax, see dscp on page 198.

## Getting started with dscp

### ❖ Starting dscp

- Enter:

```
$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin/dscp
```

The dscp prompt, >>, appears.

### ❖ Getting help with dscp

- To view the dscp help screen, enter one of the following commands:

```
help
h
?
```

## Using a dscp session

Before you can view, add, or modify server entries, you must open a session so that you can interact with the interfaces file.

You can have multiple sessions open at one time.

### ❖ Opening a session with the interfaces file

- Enter:

```
open InterfacesDriver
```

When you open a session, dscp provides the session's number. For example, if you open a session using the open InterfacesDriver command, dscp displays the following message:

```
ok
Session 1 InterfacesDriver>>
```

### ❖ Listing all open sessions

- Enter:

```
sess
```

### ❖ Switching to another open session

- Enter the following, where *sess* is the session number:

```
switch sess
```

For example, you are switched to session 3 if you enter:

```
switch 3
```

The switch keyword is optional. For example, entering “3” also switches you to session 3.

### ❖ Closing a session

- Enter the following, where *sess* is the session number:

```
close sess
```

For example, session 3 closes if you enter:

```
close 3
```

If you do not specify a session number, dscp closes the current session.

## Working with server entries

Use dscp to add or modify server entries.

### Adding and modifying server entries

After you open a session, you can add or modify server entries associated with that session.

---

**Note** When you add or modify a server entry, dscp automatically creates or modifies both master and query lines. The master line and the query line of an interfaces file entry contain identical information.

---

Each server entry is made up of a set of attributes. When you add or modify a server entry, dscp prompts you for information about each attribute. Table 5-2 describes each attribute.

**Table 5-1: Server attributes**

Attributes	Type of value	Default value and valid values	Can be edited when adding or modifying a server entry	
			Adding	Modifying
Server Object Version	Integer	110	No	No
Server Name	Character string	N/A	N/A	No
Server Service	Character string	SQL SERVER	Yes	No
Server Status	Integer	4 Valid values are: 1 Active 2 Stopped 3 Failed 4 Unknown	No	No
Transport Type	Character string	tcp. Valid values are: decnet, spx, tcp, tli, spx, tli tcp	Yes	Yes
Transport Address	Character string	None. Valid values are character strings recognized by the specified transport type	Yes	Yes

Attributes	Type of value	Default value and valid values	Can be edited when adding or modifying a server entry	
			Adding	Modifying
Security Mechanism	Character string	None	Yes	Yes
	<b>Note</b> You can add up to 20 security mechanism strings for each server entry	Valid values are character strings associated with object identifiers defined in the user's <i>objectid.dat</i> .		

❖ **Adding a server entry**

1 Enter:

```
add servername
```

You are now in add mode. You can continue to add server entries, but you cannot execute any other dscp commands until you exit this mode. While in add mode, dscp prompts you for information about *servername*.

2 Do one of the following:

- Enter a value for each attribute, or
- Press Return to accept the default value, which is shown in brackets [ ]

For example, dscp prompts for the following information when you enter:

```
add myserver
Service: [SQL Server]
Transport Type: [tcp] tcp
Transport Address: victory 8001
Security Mechanism []:
```

A server entry can have up to 20 transport type/address combinations associated with it.

For a description of the server attributes, see Table 5-1 on page 95.

3 To exit add mode, enter:

```
#done
```

❖ **Modifying a server entry**

You cannot use dscp to modify the Version, Service, and Status entries in the *interfaces* file.

1 Enter:

```
mod servername
```

You are now in modify mode. You can continue to modify server entries, but you cannot execute any other dscp commands until you exit this mode. In modify mode, dscp prompts you for information about *servername*.

- 2 Do one of the following:
  - Enter a value for each attribute, or
  - Press Return to accept the default value, which is shown in brackets [ ]

For example, dscp prompts for the following information when you enter:

```
mod myserver
Version: [1]
Service: [SQL Server] Open Server
Status: [4]
Address:
Transport Type: [tcp]
Transport Address: [victory 1824] victory 1826
Transport Type: [tcp]
Transport Address: [victory 1828]
Transport Type: []
Security Mechanism []:
```

For a description of the server attributes, see Table 5-1 on page 95.

- 3 To delete an address, enter:
 

```
#del
```
- 4 To exit modify mode, enter:
 

```
#done
```

## Copying server entries

dscp allows you to copy server entries within a session and between two sessions. You have four options when copying a server entry.

You can copy:

- A server entry to a new name in the current session
- A server entry to a different session
- A server entry to a new name in a different session

- All entries in the current session to a different session

❖ **Creating a new server entry within a session by copying**

- Enter:

```
copy name1 to name2
```

For example, if you enter the following, dscp creates a new entry, “my\_server,” that is identical to “myserver”:

```
copy myserver to my_server
```

You can then modify the new entry and leave the original intact.

❖ **Copying a server entry without changing the name**

- Enter:

```
copy name1 to sess
```

For example, dscp copies the “myserver” entry in the current session to session 2 when you enter:

```
copy myserver to 2
```

❖ **Copying a server entry and rename it**

- Enter:

```
copy name1 to sess name2
```

For example, dscp copies the “myserver” entry in the current session to session 2 and renames it “my\_server” when you enter:

```
copy myserver to 2 my_server
```

❖ **Copying all entries in the current session to a different session**

- Enter:

```
copyall sess
```

For example, dscp copies all entries in the current session to session 2 when you enter:

```
copyall 2
```

## Listing and viewing contents of server entries

You can list names and attributes associated with a session.

**❖ Listing names of server entries**

- Enter:

```
list
```

**❖ Listing the attributes of server entries**

- Enter:

```
list all
```

For a description of server attributes, see Table 5-1 on page 95.

**❖ Viewing the contents of a server entry**

- Enter:

```
read servername
```

For example, the following information is displayed when you enter:

```
read myserver

DIT base for object: interfaces
Distinguish name: myserver
Server Version: 1
Server Name: myserver
Server Service: SQL Server
Server Status: 4 (Unknown)
Server Address:
Transport Type: tcp
Transport Addr: victory 1824
Transport Type: tcp
Transport Addr: victory 1828
```

For a description of the server attributes, see Table 5-1 on page 95.

## Deleting server entries

You can delete one entry or all entries associated with a session.

**❖ Deleting entries associated with a session**

- Enter:

```
del servername
```

For example, dscp deletes the entry for “myserver” when you enter:

```
del myserver
```

❖ **Deleting all entries associated with a session**

- Enter:

```
delete-all
```

## Exiting dscp

To exit dscp, enter one of the following commands:

```
exit
```

```
quit
```

## Quick reference for dscp utility commands

dscp allows you to perform functions by entering commands at the dscp prompt. Table 5-2 provides a quick reference to these commands.

**Table 5-2: dscp commands**

Command	Description
add <i>servername</i>	Adds server entry <i>servername</i> in the current session. dscp prompts you for information about <i>servername</i> . Press Return to accept the default value, which is shown in square brackets [ ]. Enter “#done” to exit add mode.
addattr <i>servername</i>	Adds an attribute to the server entry <i>servername</i> in the current session.
close [ <i>sess</i> ]	Closes a session identified by the <i>sess</i> number. If you do not specify <i>sess</i> , closes the current session.
config	Displays configuration information related to your Sybase environment.
copy <i>name1</i> to { <i>name2</i>   <i>sess</i>   <i>sess name2</i> }	Copies server entry <i>name1</i> in the current session to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Server entry <i>name2</i> in the current session,</li> <li>• Session <i>sess</i>, or</li> <li>• Server entry <i>name2</i> in session <i>sess</i>.</li> </ul>
copyall to <i>sess</i>	Copies all server entries in the current session to session <i>sess</i> .
del <i>servername</i>	Deletes server entry <i>servername</i> in the current session.
delete-all	Deletes all server entries in the current session.
exit	Exits dscp.
help, ?, h	Displays the online help.

---

<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
list [all]	Lists the server entries for the current session. To list the names of the entries, use the list command. To list the attributes for each entry, use the list all command.
mod <i>servername</i>	Modifies server entry <i>servername</i> in the current session. dscp prompts you for information about <i>servername</i> . Press Return to accept the default value, which is shown in square brackets [ ]. Enter “#done” to exit modify mode.
open [ <i>dsname</i> ]	Opens a session for the specified directory service, where <i>dsname</i> is the directory service name. If you do not specify a value for <i>dsname</i> , this command opens a session for the default directory service. To open a session, specify the value “InterfacesDriver” for <i>dsname</i> .
quit	Exits dscp.
read <i>servername</i>	Displays the contents of server entry <i>servername</i> .
sess	Lists all open sessions.
[switch] sess	Makes session number <i>sess</i> the current session.

---



This chapter explains how to use the dsedit utility to edit the Adaptive Server interfaces file.

Topic	Page
Getting started with dsedit	103
Adding, viewing, and editing server entries	107
Troubleshooting dsedit	114

## Getting started with dsedit

dsedit is a graphical utility that lets you view and edit server entries in the interfaces file (*sql.ini* in Windows). For a detailed description of dsedit syntax, see dsedit on page 199.

---

**Note** UNIX users: If your system does not have X-Windows, use dscpc to configure server entries in the interfaces file. See Chapter 5, “Using dscpc” for more information.

---

## Starting dsedit

Windows

You can start dsedit from the command prompt, the Windows Explorer, or the Sybase for Windows program group.

❖ **Starting dsedit from the command prompt**

- Enter:

```
dsedit
```

You can specify the following command-line arguments:

- `-ddsname` – Specifies which directory service to connect to. *dsname* is the local name of the directory service, as listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file. If you do not specify the `-ddsname` argument, dsedit presents a list of directory service options in the first dialog box.
- `-lpath` – Specifies the path to the *libtcl.cfg* file, if other than *SYBASE\_home\INI*. Use this argument only if you want to use a *libtcl.cfg* file other than the one located in *SYBASE\_home\INI*.

❖ **Starting dsedit through the Windows Explorer**

- 1 Go to the `%SYBASE%\bin\` directory.
- 2 Double-click on the *DSEEDIT.exe* file.

❖ **Starting dsedit from the Sybase for Windows program group**

- 1 Choose Sybase for Windows from the Start menu.
- 2 Choose dsedit from the Sybase for Windows menu. The Select Directory Service dialog box appears.

UNIX platforms

Before starting dsedit, make sure that you have write permission on the interfaces file.

If you are running dsedit from a remote machine, make sure that the `DISPLAY` environment variable is set so the dsedit screens will show on your machine instead of on the remote machine.

❖ **Setting the DISPLAY environment variable**

- 1 Log in to the remote machine.
- 2 Enter:

```
setenv DISPLAY your_machine_name:0.0
```

❖ **Starting dsedit**

- Enter:

```
SYBASE/bin/dsedit
```

The Select a Directory Service window appears. This window lets you open editing sessions for the interfaces file. The full path name of the default interfaces file is shown in the Interfaces File to Edit box. The full path name of the configuration file is shown below it.

## Opening an editing session

### Windows

The Select Directory Service dialog box allows you to open a session with a directory service. You can open a session with:

- Any directory service that has a driver listed in the *libtcl.cfg* file
- The *sql.ini* file

#### ❖ Opening a session in Windows

- 1 Double-click on the local name of the directory service you want to connect to, as listed in the DS Name box, or
- 2 Click on the local name of the directory service you want to connect to, as listed in the DS Name box, and click the OK button.

---

**Note** dsedit uses the SYBASE environment variable to locate the *libtcl.cfg* file. If the SYBASE environment variable is not set correctly, dsedit cannot locate the *libtcl.cfg* file.

---

The session number and local name of the directory service appear in the header bar.

#### ❖ Opening additional sessions

dsedit allows you to have multiple sessions open at one time.

- 1 Choose Open Directory Service from the File menu.  
The Select Directory Service box appears.
- 2 Double-click the local name of the directory service to which you want to be connected (or click on the directory service name and click OK).

Opening multiple sessions allows you to copy entries between directory services. See “Copying server entries” on page 112 for more information.

#### ❖ Switching between sessions

If you have multiple sessions open at one time, you need to activate a session before you can work in it.

- Activate a session by either:
  - Clicking in the session window
  - Choosing the session from the Windows menu

The dsedit title bar shows which session is active.

## UNIX platforms

### ❖ **Opening the default interfaces file for editing**

- 1 Select Sybase Interfaces File.
- 2 Click OK.

### ❖ **Opening a file other than the default interfaces file**

- 1 Select Sybase Interfaces File.
- 2 Edit the displayed file name.
- 3 Click OK.

The Directory Service Session window appears.

You can open multiple interfaces file sessions with different files.

The Directory Service Session screen displays the full path name of the interfaces file and lists the server entries contained within it.

- **Add new server entry** – displays the Server Entry Editor window, where you specify the name and network addresses for a new server entry.
- **Modify server entry** – lets you view and modify the network addresses for a selected server entry. To view or modify a server entry, select the server in the list, then click Modify server entry to display the server's attributes in the Server Entry Editor window.
- **Copy server entry** – lets you copy one or more entries to another interfaces file.
- **Close Session** – closes the session window and writes changes to the interfaces file.

For procedures on using these buttons, see “Modifying server entries in Windows” on page 107.

Clicking the Add new server entry or Modify server entry button in the Session screen displays the Server Entry Editor window.

You use the Server Entry Editor window to view or edit server entries in an interfaces file:

- **Server name** – if you are adding a server entry, type the name of the new server. If you are editing a server entry, you can edit the name field to rename the server. The new name cannot already exist in the interfaces file.

- Available network transports – a list of the network addresses where the server accepts client connections.
  - To create a new address, click Add network transport. See “Modifying server entries in Windows” on page 107.
  - To edit an existing address, click Modify network transport. See “Modifying server entries in Windows” on page 107.
  - To remove a selected network address, click Delete network transport.
  - To rearrange the order of addresses in the list, click Move network transport up or Move network transport down.
- OK – commits your changes and closes the window. Changes to the interfaces file are not applied until you close the session using the Close Session button in the Directory Service Session screen.
- Cancel – closes the window and discards any edits.

## Adding, viewing, and editing server entries

Once you are in an open session, you can add, modify, rename and delete server entries associated with that session, as well as copy server entries within a session and between sessions.

## Modifying server entries in Windows

The server entries associated with the session appear in the Server box. Click on a server entry to select it.

Each server entry is made up of a set of attributes. The attributes are described in Table 6-1.

**Table 6-1: Server attributes**

Attribute name	Type of value	Description	Default value
Server Version	Integer	Version level of the server object definition. Sybase provides this attribute to identify future changes to the object definition.	150
Server Name	Character string	Server name.	N/A
Server Service	Character string	A description of the service provided by the server. This value can be any meaningful description.	Adaptive Server

Attribute name	Type of value	Description	Default value
Server Status	Integer	The operating status of the server. Values are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Active</li> <li>• Stopped</li> <li>• Failed</li> <li>• Unknown</li> </ul>	4
Security Mechanism	Character string	Object identifier strings (OID) that specify the security mechanisms supported by the server. This attribute is optional. If it is omitted, Open Server allows clients to connect with any security mechanism for which Open Server has a corresponding security driver.	N/A
Server Address	Character string	One or more addresses for the server. The format of the address varies by protocol, and some protocols allow more than one format. The options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• TCP/IP – two formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>computer name,port number</i></li> <li>• <i>ip-address.portnumber</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• Named Pipe – <i>pipe name</i>: “\pipe” is a required prefix to all pipe names. Server pipes can be only local. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>Local</b> – <i>\pipe\sql\query</i></li> <li>• <b>Remote</b> – <i>\\computer_name\pipe\sql\query</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• IPX/SPX – three formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>server name</i></li> <li>• <i>net number,node number,socket number</i></li> <li>• <i>server name,socket number</i></li> </ul> </li> <li>• DECnet – four formats: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>area number.node number,object name</i></li> <li>• <i>area number.node number,object number</i></li> <li>• <i>node name,object name</i></li> <li>• <i>node name,object number</i></li> </ul> </li> </ul>	N/A

❖ **Adding a server entry**

- 1 Choose Server Object | Add.
- 2 Type a server name in the Server Name box.
- 3 Click OK.

The server entry appears in the Server box. To specify an address for the server, you must modify the entry.

**❖ Modifying a server attribute**

You can modify any attribute of a server entry.

- 1 Click on a server entry in the Server box.
- 2 Choose Server Object | Modify Attribute.
- 3 Click on the attribute you want to modify in the Attributes box.  
A dialog box appears that shows the current value of the attribute.
- 4 Type a new value for the attribute, or select a value from the drop-down list.

See Table 6-1 on page 107 for a description of each attribute.

- 5 Click OK.

**❖ Renaming a server entry**

- 1 Click on a server entry in the Server box.
- 2 Choose Server Object | Rename.
- 3 Type a new name for the server entry in the Server Name box.
- 4 Click OK.

**❖ Deleting a server entry**

- 1 Click on a server entry in the Server box.
- 2 Choose Server Object | Delete.

**❖ Copying server entries within the current session**

- 1 Click on one or more server entries in the Server box.  
Use the Shift key to select multiple entries.
- 2 Click the Copy button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Copy.
- 3 Click the Paste button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Paste.

dsedit appends the copied server entries with a version number of *\_n*. You can rename the copied server entries Server Object | Rename option on. See “Renaming a server entry” on page 109 for more information.

**❖ Copying server entries between sessions**

- 1 Open a session with the directory service or *sql.ini* file that you want the entries copied to.

- 2 To open a session, choose File | Open Directory Service. See “Opening additional sessions” on page 105 for more information.
  - 3 Click on one or more server entries in the Server box of the session that you want the entries copied from.  
Use the Shift key to select multiple entries.
  - 4 To copy the server entries, click the Copy button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Copy.  
To cut the server entries, click the Cut button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Cut.
  - 5 Activate the session where you want to paste the server entries.  
See “Switching between sessions” on page 105 for instructions for activating a session.
  - 6 Click the Paste button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Paste.
- You can rename the copied server entries using Server Object | Rename. See “Switching between sessions” on page 105 for more information.

## Modifying server entries in UNIX platforms

To perform the procedures in this section, open the interfaces session window using the instructions in “Opening an editing session” on page 105.

---

**Note** After performing each procedure in this section, you must click on Close Session to apply your edits to the interfaces file. Clicking this button also closes the interfaces session window.

---

### ❖ Adding a new server entry

- 1 Click on Add new server entry.
- 2 Specify the name and network addresses for a new server entry.

### ❖ Viewing or modifying a server entry

- 1 Click on Modify server entry.
- 2 Modify the attributes as desired.

### ❖ Copying a server entry to another interfaces file

- 1 Use one of the following methods to select the entries to copy:

- To copy a single entry, click it once.
  - To copy a range of consecutive entries, click the first entry in the range, press and hold down Shift, and click the last entry in the range. You can also select “backwards” by clicking the last entry, holding down Shift, and clicking the first entry.
  - To select multiple, nonconsecutive entries, press and hold down the Ctrl key while you click each entry.
- 2 Click Copy server entry.
  - 3 Select the Sybase interfaces file from the list.
  - 4 Edit the displayed file name.
  - 5 Click OK.

## Adding or editing network transport addresses

The Network Transport Editor window allows you to view, edit, or create the transport addresses at which a server accepts client connections. This window displays the name of the server entry for the address and allows you to configure the following items:

- Transport type – specifies the protocol and interface for the address. For all platforms except Digital UNIX, values are tcp, tli tcp, tli spx, and spx. For Digital UNIX, values are decnet, tcp, and tli tcp.
- Address information – depending on the transport type, different address components are required. The following sections discuss address formats in detail.

### TCP/IP addresses

The address information for a TCP/IP entry consists of a host name (or IP address) and a port number (entered as a decimal number). For tli tcp-formatted interfaces entries, the host’s IP address and the port number are converted to the 16-byte hexadecimal representation required for tli tcp-formatted interfaces entries.

In interfaces entries, use tli tcp for:

- All pre-10.0 clients on platforms that use tli-formatted interfaces entries
- Adaptive Server or Replication Server version 11.0.x or earlier on platforms that use tli-formatted interfaces entries

Use tcp for other clients and servers.

To indicate a TCP/IP address, choose `tcp` or `tli tcp` from the Transport Type menu.

## SPX/IPX addresses

SPX/IPX addresses allow Adaptive Server to listen for connections from client applications running on a Novell network. SPX/IPX addresses consist of the following information:

- Host address – an eight digit hexadecimal value representing the IP address of the computer on which the server runs. Each component of the dot-separated decimal IP address format maps to one byte in the hex address format. For example, if your host’s IP address is 128.15.15.14, enter “800F0F0E” as the SPX/IPX host address value.
- Port number – the port number, expressed as a four-digit hexadecimal number.
- Endpoint – the path for the device file that points to the SPX device driver. Defaults to `/dev/mspx` on Solaris and `/dev/nspx` on any other platform. If necessary, adjust the path so that it is correct for the machine on which the server runs. The default path is based on the platform on which you are running `dsedit`.

To indicate an SPX/IPX address, choose `tli spx` or `spx` from the Transport Type menu.

## Copying server entries

`dsedit` allows you to copy server entries within a session and between sessions. This includes copying entries from a `sql.ini` file to a directory service.

Windows

### ❖ Copying server entries within the current session

- 1 Click on one or more server entries in the Server box.  
Use the Shift key to select multiple entries.
- 2 Click the Copy button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Copy.
- 3 Click the Paste button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Paste.

`dsedit` appends the copied server entries with a version number of `_n`. You can rename the copied server entries using Server Object | Rename. See “Renaming a server entry” on page 109 for more information.

❖ **Copying server entries between sessions**

- 1 Open a session with the directory service or *sql.ini* file that you want the entries copied to.
- 2 To open a session, choose File | Open Directory Service. See “Opening additional sessions” on page 105 for more information.
- 3 Click on one or more server entries in the Server box of the session that you want the entries copied from.

Use the Shift key to select multiple entries.

- 4 To copy the server entries, click the Copy button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Copy.

To cut the server entries, click the Cut button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Cut.

- 5 Activate the session where you want to paste the server entries.

See “Switching to another open session” on page 94 for instructions for activating a session.

- 6 Click the Paste button (below the menu bar), or choose Edit | Paste.

You can rename the copied server entries using the Rename command in the Server Object menu. See “Renaming a server entry” on page 109 for more information.

## UNIX platforms

❖ **Copying a server entry to another interfaces file**

- 1 Use one of the following methods to select the entries to copy:
  - To copy a single entry – click it once.
  - To copy a range of consecutive entries – click the first entry in the range, press and hold down Shift, and click the last entry in the range. You can also select “backwards” by clicking the last entry, holding down Shift, and clicking the first entry.
  - To select multiple, nonconsecutive entries – press and hold down the Ctrl key while you click each entry.
- 2 Click Copy server entry.
- 3 Select the Sybase interfaces file from the list.
- 4 Edit the displayed file name.
- 5 Click OK.

## Troubleshooting dsedit

This section lists some common dsedit problems and describes how to correct them.

### The dsedit utility does not start

Check for the following:

- The SYBASE environment variable is not set or points to the wrong directory.
- **UNIX platforms** X-Windows is not configured correctly. If you are running dsedit on a remote host, make sure that X-Windows clients on the remote host can connect to the X-Windows server on your own machine. See your X-Windows documentation for more troubleshooting information. If X-Windows is not available, use dscp instead of dsedit.

### Error message: “Unable to open X display”

**UNIX platforms** dsedit might not work if the display machine is set up to reject X-Windows connections from remote hosts. If this is the problem, you see a message similar to the following:

```
Unable to open X display. Check the value of your
$DISPLAY variable. If it is set correctly, use the
'xhost +' command on the display machine to authorize
use of the X display. If no X display is available, run
dscp instead of dsedit.
```

This error may be caused by either of the following situations:

- The value for the DISPLAY environment variable is not entered correctly or is not set.

**Solution:** Enter the DISPLAY environment variable correctly.

- You are not authorized to open windows on the machine to which DISPLAY refers.

**Solution:** Run the command 'xhost +' on the display machine.

## **Cannot add, modify, or delete server entries**

Check for permissions problems with the interfaces file. To edit interfaces entries, you must have write permission on both the interfaces file and the Sybase installation directory.



# Utility Commands Reference

This chapter contains reference pages for the Adaptive Server utility program commands.

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
Getting started	118
Utilities quick reference	120
backupserver	124
bcp	130
buildmaster	146
certauth	147
certpk12	151
certreq	154
charset	158
cobpre	159
cpre	160
dataserver	161
ddlgen	168
defncopy	192
dscp	198
dsedit	199
extractjava	200
installjava	203
isql	207
langinstall	219
optdiag	222
preupgrade	229
pwdcrypt	234
qptune	235
showserver	248
sqldbgr	249
sqlloc	254
sqllocres	255
sqlsrvr	256

Topic	Page
sqlupgrade	263
sqlupgraderes	264
srvbuild	265
srvbuildres	267
startserver	268
sybmigrate	271
xpserver	277

## Getting started

### UNIX

You enter a utility program command at the system prompt in a UNIX shell.

### Windows 2000, 2003, and XP

If a utility:

- Has an icon in the Sybase for Windows or Sybase for the Windows program group, double-click the icon to launch the utility program.
- Does not have an icon in the program group, enter the utility program command at the Windows command prompt to launch the utility program.

Place characters with special meaning to the shell (the command prompt in Windows), such as the backslash (\), asterisk (\*), slash (/), and spaces, in quotes. You can precede some special characters with the backslash (\) to “escape” them. This prevents the shell (command prompt) from interpreting the special characters.

Table 7-1 describes the utility programs available with Adaptive Server.

---

**Note** The utility programs described in Table 7-1 may allow you to use a -P parameter to enter your password. If security is an issue, do not use this parameter to specify your password. Another user may have an opportunity to see it. Instead, log in as usual without the -P parameter, and let Adaptive Server prompt you for your password.

---

**Table 7-1: Utility programs**

Utility	Description
backupserver	Executable form of the Backup Server™ program.
bcp	Copies rows in a database table to or from an operating system file in a user-specified format.
certauth	Converts a server-certificate request into a certificate authority-signed certificate.

Utility	Description
certpk12	Export or import a PKCS#12 file.
certreq	Creates a server certificate request and corresponding private key in two ways:
charset	Loads the character sets and sort order files.
cobpre	Precompiler for COBOL.
cpre	Precompiler for C.
dataserver	Executable form of the Adaptive Server program.
ddlgen	Generates data definition language for server- and database-level objects in ASE.
defncopy	Copies definitions for specified views, rules, defaults, triggers, procedures, or reports from a database to an operating system file or from an operating system file to a database.
dscp	Allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file in command-line mode.
dsedit	Allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file using a graphical user interface based on X11/Motif.
extractjava	Copies a retained JAR from an Adaptive Server to a client file.
installjava	Installs a JAR from a client file into an Adaptive Server.
isql	Interactive SQL parser to Adaptive Server.
langinstall	Installs a new language on the Adaptive Server.
optdiag	Displays optimizer statistics or loads updated statistics into system tables.
preupgrade	Performs tests on an installation or database to determine its readiness for upgrade.
pwdcrypt	Creates and prints an encrypted LDAP password in the libtcl.cfg file.
qptune	Enables you to fix missing statistics and identify the best query plan, optimization goal, or other configuration settings, and apply them at the query or server level.
showserver	Shows Adaptive Servers and Backup Servers that are currently running on the local machine.
sqldbgr	Debugs stored procedures and triggers.
sqlloc	Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server in GUI mode.
sqllocres	Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server in command-line mode.
sqlsrvr	Executable form of the Adaptive Server program.
sqlupgrade	Upgrades your currently installed release of Adaptive Server to the newest release in GUI mode.
sqlupgraderes	Upgrades your currently installed release of Adaptive Server to the newest release in command-line mode.
srvbuild	Creates a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server in GUI mode with default or user-specified values for key configuration attributes.
srvbuildres	Creates a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server in command-line mode with default or user-specified values for key configuration attributes.
startserver	Starts an Adaptive Server or a Backup Server.
srvmgr	Starts Adaptive Server and Backup Server as Windows services.
sybcluster	Manages a shared-disk cluster. See Chapter 8, “Using sybcluster to Manage the Cluster.”

Utility	Description
sybload	Uploads Sybase products from the distribution media and builds the Sybase installation directory from the command line.
sybmigrate	Enables you to migrate database from a server using 2K logical pages to a server using 4, 8, or 16K logical pages.
sybsetup	Installs and configures Adaptive Server from a single location using a GUI interface.
xpserver	Starts XP Server manually.

## \*\_r utilities

Sybase provides you with the \_r versions of some of the utilities for use with threaded drivers.

The utilities in this manual that have \_r versions are:

- bcp
- cobpre
- cpre
- defncopy
- dscp
- isql

## Utilities quick reference

This section provides a quick reference for the utilities, divided into the following categories:

- “Installation or configuration utilities” on page 121
- “Utilities for languages, character sets, and sort orders” on page 121
- “Utilities to start servers” on page 122
- “Database creation and manipulation utilities” on page 122
- “Utilities to gather information” on page 123
- “Tuning utility” on page 123
- “Utility to manage a cluster” on page 123

## Installation or configuration utilities

Use the following to install or configure databases:

dataserver	Allows you to build a new Adaptive Server.
dscp	Allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file from the command line.
dsedit	Allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file using a GUI based on X11/Motif in UNIX platforms.  In Windows, allows you to create and modify network connection information in the interfaces file.
preupgrade	Performs tests on an installation or database to determine its readiness for upgrade, and reports problems found.
sqlupgrade	Upgrades your currently installed release of Adaptive Server to the newest release using a GUI based on X11/Motif in UNIX platforms.
sqlupgraderes	Upgrades your currently installed release of Adaptive Server to the newest release using resource files in UNIX platforms.
srvbuild	Creates a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server with default or user-specified values for key configuration attributes using a graphical user interface based on X11/Motif in UNIX platforms.
srvbuildres	Creates a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server, using resource files to specify values for key configuration attributes in UNIX platforms.

## Utilities for languages, character sets, and sort orders

Use the following utilities to set languages, character sets and sort orders:

charset	Loads the character sets and sort order files in Windows.
langinstall	Installs a new language on an Adaptive Server.
sqlloc	Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server, using a GUI based on X11/Motif in UNIX platforms.
sqllocres	Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server, using a resource file in UNIX platforms.

## Utilities to start servers

Use the following utilities to start servers manually:

backupserver	Starts the Backup Server executable. Use the startserver command instead of this utility to start Backup Server manually. In Windows, you can use the srvmgr utility instead to start Backup Server manually.
dataserver	Starts the Adaptive Server executable. Use the startserver command instead of this utility to start Adaptive Server manually.
histserver	Starts the Historical Server executable. Use the histserver command instead of this utility to start Historical Server manually.
monserver	Starts the Monitor Server executable. Use the monserver command instead of this utility to start Monitor Server manually.
sqlsrvr	Starts the Adaptive Server executable in Windows . Use the services manager utility instead of this utility to start Adaptive Server manually.
srvmgr	Starts, pauses, and stops Adaptive Server, Backup Server, and Adaptive Server Monitor™ as Windows services.
startserver	Starts an Adaptive Server and a Backup Server in UNIX platforms.

## Database creation and manipulation utilities

Use the following utilities to create and manipulate databases:

bcp	Copies a database table to or from an operating system file in a user-specified format.
ddlgen	Generates data definition language for server- and database-level objects in ASE.
defncopy	Copies definitions for specified views, rules, defaults, triggers, or procedures from a database to an operating system file or from an operating system file to a database.
extractjava	Copies a retained JAR and the classes it contains from an Adaptive Server to a client file.
installjava	Installs a JAR from a client file into an Adaptive Server database.
isql	Interactive SQL parser to Adaptive Server.
optdiag	Displays optimizer statistics or loads updated statistics into system table.

## Utilities to gather information

Use the following utilities to gather information:

- |            |                                                                                                                  |
|------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| showserver | Shows the Adaptive Servers and Backup Servers that are currently running on the local machine in UNIX platforms. |
| wdllvers   | Provides information about the Sybase DLLs (dynamic link libraries) that are loaded into memory in Windows.      |

## Tuning utility

Use the following utility to tune the Adaptive Server:

- |        |                                                                                                                                                                          |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| qptune | Enables you to fix missing statistics and identify the best query plan, optimization goal, or other configuration settings, and apply them at the query or server level. |
|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Utility to manage a cluster

Use the following utility to manage an Adaptive Server shared-disk cluster:

- |            |                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| sybcluster | Provides a set of interactive, command line options for creating and managing a cluster. See Chapter 8, “Using sybcluster to Manage the Cluster.” |
|------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## backupserver

Description	<p>The executable form of the Backup Server program, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The utility is <code>bcksvr.exe</code>, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE%/\$\$SYBASE_ASE%/bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre> backupserver     [-C server_connections]     [-S b_servername]     [-I interfaces_file]     [-e error_log_file]     [-M sybmultipbuf_binary]     [-N network_connections]     [-T trace_value]     [-L Sybase_language_name]     [-J Sybase_character_set_name]     [-c tape_config_file]     [-D n]     [-A pathname]     [-P active_service_threads]     [-V level_number]     [-p n]     [-m max_shared_memory]         </pre> <p>Or</p> <pre> backupserver -v         </pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-C <i>server_connections</i></b>          specifies the number of server connections for the Backup Server. The Backup Server requires:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Two connections for each dump session</li> <li>• One connection for each load session</li> <li>• One connection for volume change messages</li> </ul> <p>Allow a maximum of three times the number of expected concurrent dump and load sessions. The default value is 30 server connections.</p> <p><b>-S <i>b_servername</i></b>          specifies the name of the Backup Server to start. The default is <code>SYB_BACKUP</code>. This entry must specify the name of a Backup Server in the interfaces file.</p>

- l *interfaces\_file*  
specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Backup Server. If -l is omitted, backupserver looks for a file named *interfaces* in the directory pointed to by your SYBASE environment variable.
- v  
prints the version number and copyright message of the backupserver software and then exits.
- e *error\_log\_file*  
specifies the name and location of the Backup Server error log file used to report Open Server internal errors, sybmultbuf errors, errors that halt the Backup Server, and errors for disconnected sessions. All other errors are sent to the notify destination specified in the dump database, dump transaction, load database, and load transaction commands.
- M *sybmultbuf\_binary*  
specifies the full path name of the sybmultbuf executable. Use this parameter only when starting Backup Server from a directory other than the *bin* directory of the Sybase installation directory, or when using a diagnostic version of sybmultbuf.
- N *network\_connections*  
specifies the number of total network connections (DBPROCESSes) that the master Backup Server can originate. The default value is 25.
- T *trace\_value*  
interprets *trace\_value* as a bitmask (base-2 number). The 1 bits in *trace\_value* correspond to Open Server Trace flags to turn on. If you specify more than one -T parameter on the command line, the final -T value overrides the values from earlier -T parameters. The *trace\_value* must be a positive integer.
- L *Sybase\_language\_name*  
specifies the default language for Backup Server. If not specified, Backup Server uses the locale specified by the LC\_ALL or LANG environment variables. If these variables are not set, Backup Server searches for the “default” entry in *locales.dat*.

---

**Note** The -L parameter does not override the value set in the LANG environment variable.

---

- J *Sybase\_character\_set\_name*  
specifies the default character set for Backup Server.

- c *tape\_config\_file*  
specifies the name and location of the tape configuration file to search for tape device configuration information before doing a dump database or a dump transaction. If you do not specify -c, the default path name for the tape configuration file is *\$SYBASE/backup\_tape.cfg*.
- D *n*  
specifies the bitmap (base 10 number) of the diagnostic flags used within Backup Server.
- A *pathname*  
specifies the pathname to the directory of the Archive API dynamically loadable library.
- P *active\_service\_threads*  
allows you to increase the number of stripes during multiple dump/load operations (with a maximum of 12286 stripes per single operation).

**-V *level\_number***

limits the messages that are printed to the Backup Server error log. The *level\_number* variable determines the degree of error verbosity (-V) for Backup Server:

- -V4 – displays all -V0 messages except “Connection from Server” messages printed for each connection event.
- -V3 – displays only completion messages from a normal dump or load command and the following types of messages:
  - Error messages from Backup Server and sybmultbuf
  - Other sybmultbuf messages
  - Volume change messages
  - Open Server™ messages
  - Trace print messages
  - Informational messages from the System & Tape Auto Config modules
- -V2 – displays:
  - All -V3 messages **plus**
  - File creation and file mount messages
- -V1 – displays:
  - All -V2 messages **plus**
  - Phase messages
- -V0 (default) – displays all messages, including backup progress

This limitation does not involve the messages that are sent to the client or console as determined by the NOTIFY= parameter in a dump or load command.

This option also does not affect logging for the following message types:

- Open Server messages
- Trace printing messages from bs\_traceprint
- sybmultbuf messages

-p *n*

specifies the TDS packet size in bytes that the **local** Backup Server requests from the **remote** Backup Server during network dumps. The actual packet size used is limited to the -p parameter value of the remote Backup Server. If you do not specify -p, the default is 2048 bytes. The packet size should be an integer greater than, or equal to 256.

-m *max\_shared\_memory*

specifies the maximum amount of shared memory in megabytes that Backup Server can use for all of its dump or load sessions.

Usage

- Start Backup Server with the startserver command rather than by directly executing the backupserver program.
  - To change default values in UNIX, edit the *RUN\_servername* file in your Sybase installation directory. See the startserver reference page for details.
  - To change default values in Windows, use Server Config to change the command-line parameters of the Backup Server. See the *Configuration Guide* for details.
- Make sure that the device driver options you include with the dump command are accurate. Backupserver does not verify any device driver options you include during a dump command. For example, if you include an option that forces Backupserver to rewind a tape before use, it will always rewind the tape to the beginning instead of reading the tape from the point of the dump.
- If you do not specify a Backup Server name with the -S parameter, and you have not set the environment variable DSLISTEN, backupserver uses the default Backup Server name SYB\_BACKUP in UNIX.
 

**In Windows** – bcksvr uses the default Backup Server name *server\_name\_BS*. The value of the DSLISTEN environment variable overrides this default value, and the -S parameter overrides both the default and the value specified in DSLISTEN.
- Whenever possible, the Backup Server and any Adaptive Servers that dump or load directly through the Backup Server should share the same interfaces file (*sql.ini* in UNIX). The interfaces file that Backup Server uses must contain entries for:
  - Backup Server
  - Any other Backup Servers with which this Backup Server communicates

- Trace flags cause the Backup Server to print information regarding its operation while it is running, for debugging problems in the Backup Server. See the *Open Server Server-Library/C Reference Manual* for more details on trace flags. Backup Server does not support use of the Open Server-defined SRV\_TR symbols for -T.
- If Backup Server cannot find the *locales* and *charsets* directories specified by the -L and -J parameters, or if these parameters specify an incorrect language and character set combination, Backup Server issues an error message and uses the default language and character set.
- Backup Server cannot perform loads or dumps between servers that use different logical page sizes. For example, you can load a 4K logical page sized database dump into another server using a 4K logical page size. But Backup Server does not support dumping a 4K logical page sized database and loading it into a database that uses 16K logical page size.

**Permissions**

Anyone with execute permission on the binary, and who has read/write access to all the files.

**See also**

**Utilities** startserver

## bcp

**Description** Copies a database table to or from an operating system file in a user-specified format. bcp is located in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

**Windows** The utility is `bcp.exe`, and is located in `$$SYBASE%\$$SYBASE_OCS%\bin`.

**Syntax**

```
bcp [[database_name.]owner.]table_name [: [ partition_id | slice_number ] |
partition partition_name] {in | out} datafile
[-f formatfile]
[-e errfile]
[-d discardfileprefix]
[-F firstrow]
[-L lastrow]
[-b batchsize]
[-m maxerrors]
[-n]
[-c]
[-t field_terminator]
[-r row_terminator]
[-U username]
[-P password]
[-I interfaces_file]
[-S server]
[-a display_charset]
[-z language]
[-A packet_size]
[-J client_charset]
[-T text_or_image_size]
[-E]
[-g id_start_value]
[-N]
[-W]
[-X]
[-M LabelName LabelValue]
[-labeled]
[-K keytab_file]
[-R remote_server_principal]
[-C]
[-V [security_options]]
[-Z security_mechanism]
[-Q]
[-Y]
[-y sybase_directory]
[-x trusted.txt_file]
[--maxconn maximum_connections]
[--show-fi]
[--hide-vcc]
[--colpasswd [[[database_name.]owner].table_name.]column_name
```

```
[password]]
[--keypasswd [[database_name.[owner].]key_name [password]]]
```

Or

```
bcp -v
```

#### Parameters

*maxconn* *maximum\_connections*

is the maximum number of parallel connections permitted for each bulk copy operation. The default is 10.

*database\_name*

is optional if the table being copied is in your default database or in master. Otherwise, you must specify a database name.

*owner*

is optional if you or the Database Owner owns the table being copied. If you do not specify an owner, bcp looks first for a table of that name that you own, and then looks for one owned by the Database Owner. If another user owns the table, you must specify the owner name or the command fails.

*table\_name*

is the name of the database table to copy. The table name cannot be a Transact-SQL reserved word.

*partition\_id*

specifies the partition number into which data is to be copied. It is supported only for bcp in. It is the equivalent of *slice\_number* in Adaptive Server 12.5.x.

*slice\_number*

specifies the partition slice into which data is to be copied. It is supported only for bcp in and only for round-robin partitioned tables in Adaptive Server 15.0 and later.

partition *partition\_name*

specifies a set of one or more partitions, separated by commas.

in | out

is the direction of the copy. in indicates a copy from a file into the database table; out indicates a copy to a file from the database table or view.

*datafile*

specifies a set of one or more unique data files, separated by commas. It is supported for both bcp in and bcp out. The path name can be from 1 to 255 characters in length.

**-f *formatfile***

is the full path name of a file with stored responses from a previous use of bcp on the same table. After you answer bcp's format questions, it prompts you to save your answers in a format file. Creation of the format file is optional. The default file name is *bcp.fmt*. The bcp program can refer to a format file when you are copying data so that you do not have to duplicate your previous format responses interactively. Use the -f parameter only if you previously created a format file that you want to use now for a copy in or copy out. If you do not specify this parameter, bcp interactively queries you for format information.

**-e *errfile***

is the full path name of an error file where bcp stores any rows that it was unable to transfer from the file to the database. Error messages from bcp appear on your terminal. bcp creates an error file only when you specify this parameter.

**-d *discardfileprefix***

Logs the rejected rows into a dedicated discard file. The discard file has the same format as the host file and is created by appending the input file name to the discard file prefix supplied. You can correct the rows in this file and use the file to reload the corrected rows.

Sybase recommends that you use the -d *discardfileprefix* option in conjunction with -e *errfile* to help identify and diagnose the problem rows logged in the discard file.

**-F *firstrow***

is the number of the first row to copy from an input file (default is the first row).

Avoid using the -F option when performing heavy-duty, multi-process copying, as it causes bcp to generally spend more effort to run, and does not provide you with a faster process. Instead, use -F for single-process, ad-hoc copying.

**-L *lastrow***

is the number of the last row to copy from an input file (default is the last row). if multiple files are used, this option applies to each file.

**-b *batchsize***

is the number of rows per batch of data copied. By default, bcp in copies *n* rows in one batch, where *n* is equal to the batch size. Batching applies only when you are bulk copying in; it has no effect on bulk copying out. The smallest number bcp accepts for *batchsize* is 1. The largest number bcp accepts for *batchsize* is 2147483647L.

---

**Note** Setting the batch size to 1 causes Adaptive Server to allocate one data page to one row copied in. This option only applies to fast bcp, and is only useful in locating corrupt rows of data. Use -b1 with care—doing so causes a new page to be allocated for each row, and is a poor use of space.

---

**-m *maxerrors***

is the maximum number of nonfatal errors permitted before bcp aborts the copy. bcp discards each row that it cannot insert (due to a data conversion error, or an attempt to insert a null value into a column that does not allow them), counting each rejected row as one error. If you do not include this parameter, bcp uses a default value of 10.

**-n**

performs the copy operation using native (operating system) formats. Specifying the -n parameter means bcp will not prompt for each field. Files in native data format are not human-readable.

---

**Warning!** Do not use:

- bcp in native format for data recovery or salvage or to resolve an emergency situation.
- bcp in native format to transport data between different hardware platforms, different operating systems, or different major releases of Adaptive Server.
- field terminators (-t) or row terminators (-r) with bcp in native format.

Results are unpredictable and data may become corrupted.

Using bcp in native format can create flat files that cannot be reloaded into Adaptive Server and it may be impossible to recover the data. If you cannot rerun bcp in character format (for example, a table was truncated or dropped, hardware damage occurred, a database was dropped, and so on) the data is unrecoverable.

---

- c  
performs the copy operation with char datatype as the default storage type of all columns in the data file. Use this format if you are sharing data between platforms. This parameter does not prompt for each field; it uses char as the default storage type, no prefixes, \t (tab) as the default field terminator, and \n (new line) as the default row terminator.
- t *field\_terminator*  
specifies the default field terminator.
- r *row\_terminator*  
specifies the row terminator.

---

**Warning!** Do not use -t or -r parameters with bcp in native format. Results are unpredictable and data may become corrupted.

---

When specifying terminators from the command line with the -t or -r parameter, you must escape characters that have special significance to the UNIX operating system (or the command prompt shell for Windows). See the examples for bcp for more information. Either place a backslash in front of the special character or enclose it in quotes. This is not necessary when bcp prompts you (interactive mode).

- U *username*  
specifies an Adaptive Server login name.
- P *password*  
specifies an Adaptive Server password. If you do not specify -P*password*, bcp prompts for a password. You can leave out the -P flag if your password is NULL.
- I *interfaces\_file*  
specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you do not specify -I, bcp looks for an interfaces file (*sql.ini* in Windows) located in the directory specified by the SYBASE environment variable (*ini* directory in Windows).
- S *server*  
specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect. If you specify -S with no argument, bcp uses the server specified by the DSQUERY environment variable.

**-a** *display\_charset*

allows you to run `bcp` from a terminal where the character set differs from that of the machine on which `bcp` is running. Use `-a` in conjunction with `-J` to specify the character set translation file (*.xlt* file) required for the conversion. Use `-a` without `-J` only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.

The following error message appears if the character translation file(s) named with the `-a` parameter is missing, or you mistype the name(s):

```
Error in attempting to determine the size of a pair of
translation tables.: 'stat' utility failed.
```

**-z** *language*

is the official name of an alternate language the server uses to display `bcp` prompts and messages. Without the `-z` flag, `bcp` uses the server's default language.

You can add languages to an Adaptive Server during installation or afterwards, using either the `langinstall` utility (or `langinst` in Windows) or the `sp_addlanguage` stored procedure.

The following error message appears if an incorrect or unrecognized language is named with the `-z` parameter:

```
Unrecognized localization object. Using default value
'us_english'.
Starting copy...
=> warning.
```

**-v**

displays the version number of `bcp` and a copyright message and returns to the operating system.

**-A** *packet\_size*

specifies the network packet size to use for this `bcp` session. For example, the following sets the packet size to 4096 bytes for this `bcp` session:

```
bcp pubs2..titles out table_out -A 4096
```

*packet\_size* must be between the values of the default network packet size and maximum network packet size configuration variables, and it must be a multiple of 512.

Use network packet sizes larger than the default to improve the performance of large bulk-copy operations.

**-J *client\_charset***

specifies the character set to use on the client. bcp uses a filter to convert input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.

-J *client\_charset* requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the character set used on the client.

-J with no argument sets character set conversion to NULL. No conversion takes place. Use this if the client and server use the same character set.

Omitting -J sets the character set to a default for the platform, which may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using.

This error message appears if an incorrect or unrecognized character set is named with the -J parameter:

```
Unrecognized localization object. Using default value
'iso_1'.
Starting copy...
=> warning.
```

For more information about character sets and associated flags, see the *System Administration Guide*.

**-T *text\_or\_image\_size***

allows you to specify, in bytes, the maximum length of text or image data that Adaptive Server sends. The default is 32K. If a text or an image field is larger than the value of -T or the default, bcp does not send the overflow.

**-E**

explicitly specifies the value of a table's IDENTITY column.

By default, when you bulk copy data into a table with an IDENTITY column, bcp assigns each row a temporary IDENTITY column value of 0. This is effective only when copying data into a table. bcp reads the value of the ID column from the data file, but does not send it to the server. Instead, as bcp inserts each row into the table, the server assigns the row a unique, sequential, IDENTITY column value, beginning with the value 1. If you specify the -E flag when copying data into a table, bcp reads the value from the data file and sends it to the server which inserts the value into the table. If the number of rows inserted exceeds the maximum possible IDENTITY column value, Adaptive Server returns an error.

The -E parameter has no effect when you are bulk copying data out. Adaptive Server copies the ID column to the data file, unless you use the -N parameter.

You cannot use the -E and -g flags together.

**-g** *id\_start\_value*

specifies the value of the IDENTITY column to use as a starting point for copying data in.

You cannot use the -g and -E flags together.

**-N**

skips the IDENTITY column. Use this parameter when copying data in if your host data file does not include a placeholder for the IDENTITY column values, or when copying data out, if you do not want to include the IDENTITY column information in the host file.

You cannot use both -N and -E parameters when copying data in.

**-W**

specifies that if the server to which bcp is attempting to connect supports neither normal password encryption nor extended password encryption, plain text password retries are disabled. If this option is used, the CS\_SEC\_NON\_ENCRYPTION\_RETRY connection property will be set to CS\_FALSE, and plain text (unencrypted) passwords will not be used in retrying the connection.

**-X**

specifies that, in this connection to the server, the application initiates the login with client-side password encryption. bcp (the client) specifies to the server that password encryption is desired. The server sends back an encryption key, which bcp uses to encrypt your password, and the server uses the key to authenticate your password when it arrives.

If bcp crashes, the system creates a core file that contains your password. If you did not use the encryption option, the password appears in plain text in the file. If you used the encryption option, your password is not readable.

**-M *LabelName LabelValue***

(secure Adaptive Server only) enables multilevel users to set the session labels for the bulk copy. Value values for *LabelName* are:

- **currread** (current reading level) – is the initial level of data that you can read during this session, currread must dominate curwrite.
- **curwrite** (current write level) – is the initial sensitivity level that will be applied to any data that you write during this session.
- **maxread** (maximum read level) – is the maximum level at which you can read data. This is the upper bound to which you as a multilevel user can set your currread during the session. maxread must dominate maxwrite.
- **maxwrite** (maximum write level) – is the maximum level at which you can write data. This is the upper bound to which you as a multilevel user can set your curwrite during a session. maxwrite must dominate minwrite and curwrite.
- **minwrite** (minimum write level) – is the minimum level at which you can write data. This is the lower bound to which you as a multilevel user can set curwrite during a session. minwrite must be dominated by maxwrite and curwrite.

*LabelValue* is the actual value of the label, expressed in the human-readable format used on your system (for example, “Company Confidential Personnel”).

**-labeled**

(secure Adaptive Server only) indicates that the data you are importing already has labels in the first field of every record.

For exporting data, this option indicates that you want the sensitivity label of every row to be copied out as the first field.

**-K *keytab\_file***

specifies the path to the keytab file used for authentication in DCE.

**-R *remote\_server\_principal***

specifies the principal name for the server as defined to the security mechanism. By default, a server’s principal name matches the server’s network name (which is specified with the -S parameter or the DSQUERY environment variable). Use the -R parameter when the server’s principal name and network name are not the same.

- C**  
supports bulk copy of encrypted columns if Adaptive Server supports encrypted columns. **-C** enables the ciphertext option before initiating the bulk copy operation.
- V** *security\_options*  
specifies network-based user authentication. With this option, the user must log in to the network's security system before running the utility. In this case, users must supply their network user name with the **-U** option; any password supplied with the **-P** option is ignored.
- You can follow **-V** with a *security\_options* string of key-letter options to enable additional security services. These key letters are:
- **c** – enables data confidentiality service
  - **i** – enables data integrity service
  - **m** – enables mutual authentication for connection establishment
  - **o** – enables data origin stamping service
  - **r** – enables data replay detection
  - **q** – enables out-of-sequence detection
- i** *input\_file*  
specifies the name of the input file. The Standard Input is used as the default.
- o** *output\_file*  
specifies the name of the output file. The Standard Output is used as the default.
- Z** *security\_mechanism*  
specifies the name of a security mechanism to use on the connection.
- Security mechanism names are defined in the *\$\$SYBASE/install/libtcl.cfg* configuration file. If no *security\_mechanism* name is supplied, the default mechanism is used. For more information on security mechanism names, see the description of the *libtcl.cfg* file in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide*.
- Q**  
provides backward compatibility with bcp version 10.0.4 for copying operations involving nullable columns.

**-Y**  
specifies that character-set conversion is disabled in the server, and is instead performed by bcp on the client side when using bcp in.

---

**Note** A client-side Unicode conversion is supported only for Adaptive Server 15.0 and later.

All character-set conversion is done in the server during bcp out.

---

**-y** *sybase\_directory*  
sets an alternate Sybase home directory.

**-x** *trusted.txt\_file*  
specifies an alternate *trusted.txt* file.

**--maxconn** *maximum\_connections*  
is the maximum number of parallel connections that the bcp client can open to the server. If **--maxconn** is not specified, bcp determines the number of connections to use.

**--show-fi**  
instructs bcp to copy functional indexes, while using either bcp in or bcp out.  
  
Using this option sends the data from a functional index to or from the server.

**--hide-vcc**  
instructs bcp not to copy virtual computed columns either to or from a datafile. When you use this option in bcp OUT, the data file contains no data for virtual computed columns. When you use it in bcp IN, the data file may contain no data for a virtual computed column.

If you use this option, Adaptive Server does not calculate or send virtual computed column data.

**--colpasswd** [[*database\_name* [*owner*].]*table\_name*.]*column\_name* [*password*]]  
sets the passwords for encrypted columns by sending *set encryption passwd password* for column *column\_name* to Adaptive Server. This does not automatically apply passwords to other encrypted columns, even if the second column is encrypted with the same key. The password must be supplied a second time to access the second column.

**--keypasswd** [[*database\_name*.]*owner*].]*key\_name* [*password*]]  
sets passwords for all columns accessed by a key by sending *set encryption passwd password* for key *key\_name* to Adaptive Server.

## Examples

**Example 1** Copies data from the publishers table to a file named *pub\_out* with char datatype as the default storage type of all columns in the data file, specifying the default field terminator and row terminator.

**In UNIX platforms** – The first backslash before the final “r” escapes the second so that only one backslash is printed:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -c -t , -r \\r
```

**In Windows:**

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out -c -t , -r \r
```

**Example 2** Copies data from the publishers table to a file named *pub\_out* for later reloading into Adaptive Server. Press Return to accept the defaults specified by the prompts. The same prompts appear when you copy data into the publishers table:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out pub_out
Password:
Enter the file storage type of field pub_id [char]:
Enter prefix length of field pub_id [0]:
Enter length of field pub_id [4]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
Enter the file storage type of field pub_name [char]:
Enter prefix length of field pub_name [1]:
Enter length of field pub_name [40]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
Enter the file storage type of field city [char]:
Enter prefix length of field city [1]:
Enter length of field city [20]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
Enter the file storage type of field state [char]:
Enter prefix length of field state [1]:
Enter length of field state [2]:
Enter field terminator [none]:
```

In UNIX, you are then asked:

```
Do you want to save this format information in a
file? [Y-n] y
Host filename [bcp.fmt]: pub_form
Starting copy...
3 rows copied.
Clock Time (ms.): total = 1 Avg = 0 (3000.00 rows per
sec.)
```

**Example 3** Copies data back into Adaptive Server using the saved format file, *pub\_form*:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in pub_out -f pub_form
```

**Example 4** Enter the single letter exactly as it appears below:

To see examples of datatypes, enter "?" at the prompt:

```
Enter the file storage type of field 'pub_id'
```

```
['char']:?
```

```
Invalid column type. Valid types are:
```

```
<cr>: same type as Adaptive Server column.
```

```
c : char
```

```
T : text
```

```
i : int
```

```
s : smallint
```

```
t : tinyint
```

```
f : float
```

```
m : money
```

```
b : bit
```

```
d : datetime
```

```
x : binary
```

```
I : image
```

```
D : smalldatetime
```

```
r : real
```

```
M : smallmoney
```

```
n : numeric
```

```
e : decimal
```

**Example 5** Copies a data file created with a character set used on a VT200 terminal into the pubs2..publishers table. The -z flag displays bcp messages in French:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in vt200_data -J iso_1 -z french
```

**Example 6 UNIX platforms only** – Specifies that you are using a Macintosh, running bcp on a workstation that is using roman8:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers in -a mac -J roman8
```

**Example 7** Specifies that Adaptive Server send 40K of text or image data using a packet size of 4096 bytes:

```
bcp pubs2..publishers out -T 40960 -A 4096
```

**Example 8** Sets 2 as the maximum number of parallel connections permitted for each operation.

```
bcp_r --maxconn 2
```

**Example 9** Copies the *mypart.dat* file of the current directory to partition p1 of table t1.

```
bcp t1 partition p1 in mypart.dat
```

**Example 10** Copies partition p1, p2, and p3 to files *a*, *b*, and *c* respectively, into the `\work2\data` directory.

```
bcp t1 partition p1, p2, p3 out \work2\data\1,
\work2\data\b, \work2\data\c
```

**Example 11** Disables replication for the bcp connection during the transfer of data from *titles.txt* data into *pubs2..titles*:

```
bcp pubs2..titles in titles.txt -initstring 'set
replication off'
```

**Example 12** Copies out database *db\_1*, which includes table *t1* with materialized computed column *c1*:

```
bcp db_1..t1 out db_1.dat -Usa -P -S big_db -I./interfaces -f ./bcp.fmt
```

**Example 13** Copies in the data file (*db\_1.dat*) created in Example 12, containing table *t1* with materialized computed column *c1*:

```
bcp db_1..t1 in db_1.dat -Usa -P -S big_db -I./interfaces -f ./bcp.fmt
```

#### Usage

- Use this syntax for bcp if you are using threaded drivers.
- You cannot use named pipes to copy files in or out.
- You can use bcp to copy encrypted data in and out of the server. See “Bulk copying encrypted data” on page 46.
- Error message format is different than earlier versions of bcp. If you have scripts that perform routines based on the values of these messages you may need to rewrite them, for example:

```
The display message that indicates the number of rows
transferred has been changed. During a session, this
version of bcp periodically reports a running total
of rows transferred. This message replaces the "1000
rows transferred" message displayed by the previous
bcp.
```

- Using `--hide-vcc` improves performance because Adaptive Server does not transfer and calculate data from virtual computed columns.
- `slice_number` is included for backward compatibility with Adaptive Server 12.5.x and earlier, and can be used only with round-robin partitioned tables.
- You can specify either `partition_id` or `partition_name`, but not both.

- You can specify multiple partitions and data files. Separate each partition name or data file name with commas.
- If you provide no partition name, bcp copies to the entire table.
- When using bcp out:
  - If *partition\_name* and *datafile* are both specified, then either *datafile* must specify a single data file, or you must specify a one-to-one mapping between partition names and data files.
  - If *datafile* is not specified, data from each partition is copied to a file named for the named partition with a *.dat* extension. For example, if the partition name is *ptn1*, the data file is *ptn1.dat*.
- You can use *initstring* to run any Transact-SQL command, but you must reset any permanent changes to the server *initstring* causes after bcp finishes. For instance, in Example 11 above, if the Adaptive Server account doesn't have the appropriate permissions, Adaptive Server returns an error message for the initialization string. bcp displays the server error message and stops before any data is transferred.

Result sets issued by the initialization string are silently ignored unless an error occurs.

- When using bcp in, if *partition\_name* is specified, *datafile* must specify a corresponding number of data files

#### Permissions

You must have an Adaptive Server account and the appropriate permissions on the database tables or views, as well as the operating system files to use in the transfer to use bcp.

- To copy data into a table, you must have insert permission on the table.
- To copy a table to an operating system file, you must have select permission on the following tables:
  - The table to copy
  - *sysobjects*
  - *syscolumns*
  - *sysindexes*

#### Auditing

Values in event and extrainfo columns are:

Event	Audit option	Command or access audited	Information in extrainfo
4	bcp	bcp in	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <i>Roles</i> – Current active roles</li> <li>• <i>Keywords or options</i> – NULL</li> <li>• <i>Previous value</i> – NULL</li> <li>• <i>Current value</i> – NULL</li> <li>• <i>Other information</i> – NULL</li> <li>• <i>Proxy information</i> – Original login name, if set proxy in effect</li> </ul>

Tables used                    sysaudits\_01 – sysaudits\_08

See also                      **Commands**    insert

**Documentation**    Chapter 4, “Using bcp to Transfer Data to and from Adaptive Server” for an in-depth discussion of bcp, and the *Performance and Tuning Guide* for more information on how changing certain parameters can affect bcp for large batches.

**System procedures**    sp\_audit, sp\_dboption, sp\_displayaudit

## **buildmaster**

Description	Adaptive Server version 12.5 and later no longer uses the buildmaster binary to build the master device. Instead, Sybase has incorporated the buildmaster functionality in the dataserver binary. See Chapter 1, “Building Servers Using dataserver” for more information, and dataserver on page 161 for syntax.
Syntax	None.

## certauth

### Description

**Note** OpenSSL is distributed as a convenience in the Open Client Server (OCS) release. OpenSSL is documented at <http://www.openssl.org>

Converts a server certificate request to a CA- (certificate authority) signed certificate. Located in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

**Windows** The utility is `certauth.exe`, and is located in `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\bin`.

### Syntax

```
certauth
    [-r]
    [-C caCert_file]
    [-Q request_filename]
    [-K caKey_filename]
    [-N serial_number]
    [-O SignedCert_filename]
    [-P caPassword]
    [-s start_time]
    [-T valid_time]
```

Or

```
certauth -v
```

### Parameters

- r  
when specified, creates a self-signed root certificate for the test environment.
- C *caCert\_file*  
specifies the name of the CA's certificate request file when -r is specified, or specifies the name of the CA's root certificate.
- Q *request\_filename*  
specifies the name of certificate request file.
- K *caKey\_filename*  
specifies the name of the CA's private key.
- N *serial\_number*  
specifies the serial number in the signed certificate. If -N is not specified, certauth generates a pseudo-random serial number.
- O *SignedCert\_filename*  
specifies the name to use for the output when creating a signed certificate file. If -r is specified, *SignedCert\_filename* is the self-signed root certificate. If -r option is not used, *SignedCert\_filename* is the certificate signed by the *caCert\_file*.

- P *caPassword*  
specifies the CA's password that is used to decrypt its private key.
- s *start\_time*  
specifies the start of the valid time range, measured in days from the current time. The default is the current time.
- T *valid\_time*  
specifies the length of the valid time range for a signed certificate. The valid time range is in units of days.
- v  
prints the version number and copyright message of the certauth tool, then exits.

### Examples

**Example 1** Converts the CA's certificate request (*ca\_req.txt*) to a certificate, using the private key (*ca\_pkey.txt*). The private key is protected using *password*. This example sets the valid time range to 365 days, self-signs the certificate, and outputs it as a root certificate (*trusted.txt*):

```
certauth -r -C ca_req.txt -Q ca_req.txt  
-K ca_pkey.txt -P password -T 365 -O trusted.txt
```

The utility returns this message:

```
-- Sybase Test Certificate Authority --  
Certificate Validity:  
  startDate = Tue Sep 5 10:34:43 2000  
  endDate   = Wed Sep 5 10:34:43 2001  
CA sign certificate SUCCEED (0)
```

---

**Note** You need to create a trusted root certificate for the test CA only once. After you have created the trusted root certificate, you can use it to sign many server certificates in your test environment.

---

**Example 2** Converts a server certificate request (*srv5\_req.txt*) to a certificate, and sets the valid time range to 180 days. It signs the certificate with a CA's certificate and private key (*trusted.txt* and *ca\_pkey.txt*), uses password protection, and outputs the signed certificate as *sybase\_srv5.crt*:

```
certauth -C trusted.txt -Q srv5_req.txt  
-K ca_pkey.txt -P password -T 180 -O sybase_srv5.crt
```

---

**Note** If you do not set valid time, the default is 365 days.

---

The utility returns this message:

```
-- Sybase Test Certificate Authority --
Certificate Validity:
    startDate = Tue Sep  5 10:38:32 2000
    endDate = Sun Mar  4 09:38:32 2001
    CA sign certificate SUCCEED (0)
```

The following is a sample certificate. See the `certauth` Usage section for additional steps to take to create a server certificate that the server can use.

```
-----BEGIN CERTIFICATE-----
MIICSTCCAgUCAVAwCwYHKoZIzjgEAwUAMG8xCzAJBgNVBAYTA1VTMRMwEQYDVQQLI
EwpDYWxpZm9ybmlhMRRMwEQYDVQQLHEwpFbWVyeXZpbGx1MQ8wDQYDVQQKFAZTeWh
c2UxDDAKBgNVBAsUA0RTVDEXBUGA1UEAxQOc3liYXNlX3Rlc3RfY2EwHhcNMDAw
ODE4MTkxMzMOWhcNMDAwODE4MTkxMzMOwjbVtMwQswCQYDVQQGEwJVUzETMBEGAUE
CBMKQ2FsaWZvcn5pYTETMBEGA1UEBxMKRW1lcml2aWxsZTEPMA0GA1UEChQG3li
YXNlMQwwCgYDVQQLFANEU1QxZAVBGNVBAMUDnN5YmFzZV90ZXN0X2NhMIHwMIo
BgqhkhjOOAQBMIGcAkeEA+6xG7XCxik1xbP96nHbnQrTLTcjHlcy8QhIekwv90lqG
EMG9AjJLxj6VckPOD75vqVMEkaPPjoIbXEJEe/aYXQIVAPyvY1+B9phC2e2YFcf7
cReCcSNxAkBHt7rnOJZ1Dnd8iLQgt0wd1w4lo/Xx2OeZS4CJW0KVkGIId1hNGz8r
GrQTspWcwTh2rNGbXx1NXhAV5g4OCgrYA0MAAka70uNE190Kmhdt3RISiceCMgOf
1J8dgtWF15mcHeS8OmF9s/vqPAR5NkaVk7LJK6kk7QvXUBY+8LMOugpJf/TYMAsg
ByqGSM44BAMFAAMxADAuAhUAhM2Icn1pSavQtXFzXJUCoOmNlPkCFQDtE8RUGuo8

ZdxnQtPu9uJDmoBiUQ==

-----END CERTIFICATE-----
```

#### Usage

- The maximum length of the serial number in the `-N` option is 20 hexadecimal characters. If the specified serial number is longer, `certauth` truncates the serial number to the maximum length.
- Adaptive Server includes the `openssl` open source utility in `SYBASE/SYBASE_OCS/bin`. Use `openssl` to accomplish all certificate management tasks implemented by `certreq`, `certauth` and `certpk12`. Sybase includes this binary as a convenience, and is not responsible for any issues incurred using the binary. See [www.openssl.org](http://www.openssl.org) for details.
- To create a server certificate file that Adaptive Server understands, append the certificate requestor's private key to the end of the signed certificate file. Using example 2 above, you would cut and paste `srv5_pkey.txt` to the end of the signed certificate file, `sybase_srv5.crt`.
- To create a trusted roots file that the server can load upon start-up, rename `trusted.txt` to `sybase_srv5.txt` where `sybase_srv5.txt` is the common name of the server.

- Then copy the *sybase\_srv5.txt* file into the Adaptive Server installation directory, for example, *\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE\_ASE/certificates*.
- The options *-s* and *-T* together specify the time range for the certificate.

The file, which is required for an SSL-based session, is used to start the SSL-enabled Adaptive Server.

After the CA's root certificate is created, you can use it to sign multiple server certificates.

See also

**Utilities** certpk12, certreq

## certpk12

### Description

**Note** OpenSSL is distributed as a convenience in the Open Client Server (OCS) release. Documentation is available at the OpenSSL Web site at <http://www.openssl.org>

Export or import a PKCS #12 file into a certificates file and a private key. Located in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

**Windows** The utility is `certpk12.exe`, and is located in `$$SYBASE%\$SYBASE_OCS%\bin`.

### Syntax

```
certpk12
    {-O Pkcs12_file | -I Pkcs12_file}
    [-C Cert_file]
    [-K Key_file]
    [-P key_password]
    [-E Pkcs12_password]
```

Or

```
certpk12 -v
```

### Parameters

- O *Pkcs12\_file*  
specifies the name of a PKCS #12 file to be exported. The file can contain a certificate plus a private key, a single certificate, or a single private key. Either -O or -I needs to be on.
- I *Pkcs12\_file*  
specifies the name of a PKCS #12 file to be imported. The file can contain a certificate plus a private key, a single certificate, or a single private key. Either -I or -O needs to be on.
- C *Cert\_file*  
specifies the name of certificate file to be exported to a PKCS #12 file if -O is on; or the name of certificate file to be imported from a PKCS #12 file if -I is on.
- K *Key\_file*  
specifies the name of private key file to be exported to a PKCS #12 file if -O is on; or the name of private key file to be imported from a PKCS #12 file if -I is on.
- P *Key\_password*  
specifies the password which is used to protect the private key specified by -K. If -O is on, the password is required to export the private key to a PKCS #12 file; if -I is on, the password is required to output the private key to a text file after it is imported from a PKCS #12 file.

**-E *Pkcs12\_password***

specifies the password used to protect the PKCS #12 file. If **-O** is on, the password is used to encrypt the PKCS #12 file to be exported; if **-I** is on, the password is used to decrypt the PKCS #12 file to be imported. The password is also called “transport password.”

**-v**

prints the version number and copyright message of the certpk12 tool and exits.

## Examples

**Example 1** Exports *caRSA.crt*, the certificate file and *caRSAPkey.txt*, the private key file, to a PKCS#12 file (*caRSA.p12*). *password* is the password used to decrypt *caRSAPkey.txt*. *pk12password* is the password used to encrypt the final *caRSA.p12*:

```
certpk12 -O caRSA.p12 -C caRSA.crt -K caRSAPkey.txt
-P password -E pk12password
```

```
-- Sybase PKCS#12 Conversion Utility certpk12 Thu Nov 9 16:55:51 2000--
```

**Example 2** Imports *caRSA.p12*, a PKCS #12 file that contains a certificate and a private key. Output the embedded certificate to a text file (*caRSA\_new.crt*) and the embedded private key to a text file (*caRSAPkey\_new.txt*):

```
certpk12 -I caRSA.p12 -C caRSA_new.crt -K caRSAPkey_new.txt
-P new_password -E pk12password
```

```
-- Sybase PKCS#12 Conversion Utility certpk12 Thu Nov 9 16:55:51 2000--
```

*new\_password* is used to protect *caRSAPkey\_new.txt*, and *pk12password* is required to decrypt *caRSA.p12* file.

---

**Note** After you run examples 1 and 2, *caRSA.crt* and *caRSA\_new.crt* are identical. *caRSAPkey.txt* and *caRSAPkey\_new.txt* are different because they are encrypted randomly.

---

**Example 3** Exports the certificate file (*caRSA.crt*) to a PKCS#12 file (*caRSACert.p12*). *pkcs12password* is used to encrypt *caRSACert.p12*.

```
certpk12 -O caRSACert.p12 -C caRSA.crt -E pk12password
```

```
-- Sybase PKCS#12 Conversion Utility certpk12 Thu Nov 9 16:55:51 2000--
```

**Example 4** Imports a PKCS#12 file (*caRSACert.p12*) that contains a certificate. Output the embedded certificate to a text file (*caRSACert.txt*).

```
certpk12 -I caRSACert.p12 -C caRSACert.txt -E pk12password
```

```
-- Sybase PKCS#12 Conversion Utility certpk12 Thu Nov 9 16:55:51 2000--
```

*pk12password* is required to decrypt *caRSAcert.p12* file.

---

**Note** After you run Examples 3 and 4, the *caRSA.crt* and *caRSAcert.txt*, are identical.

---

Usage

- `certpk12` only supports triple-DES encrypted PKCS #12 file.
- Adaptive Server includes the `openssl` open source utility in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`. Use `openssl` to accomplish all certificate management tasks implemented by `certreq`, `certauth` and `certpk12`. Sybase includes this binary as a convenience, and is not responsible for any issues incurred using the binary.

See the Open Source SSL website at [www.openssl.org](http://www.openssl.org) for details.

- Append certificate requestor's private key to the end of its signed certificate file.
- Name the file *servername.crt*, where *servername* is the name of the server. Place it in the certificates directory under `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE` (`%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%` on Windows).

This file is needed to start the SSL-enabled Adaptive Server.

See also

**Utilities** `certauth`, `certreq`

## certreq

**Description** Creates a server certificate request and corresponding private key. This utility can be used in interactive mode, or you can provide all optional parameters on the command line. Located in `/$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

---

**Note** OpenSSL is distributed as a convenience in the Open Client Server (OCS) release. Documentation is available at the OpenSSL Web site at <http://www.openssl.org>.

---

**Windows** The utility is `certreq.exe`, and is located in `/%SYBASE%/%SYBASE_OCS%/bin`.

**Syntax**

```
certreq
    [-F input_file]
    [-R request_filename]
    [-K PK_filename]
    [-P password]
```

Or

```
certreq -v
```

**Parameters**

`-F input_file`  
specifies the file name that contains attribute information to build a certificate request. If you do not specify an *input\_file* name, the required information must be interactively entered by a user.

The *input\_file* needs an entry for each of the following:

```
req_certtype={Server,Client}
req_keytype={RSA,DSA}
req_keylength={for RSA: 512-4096;
               for DSA: 512,768,1024}
req_country={string}
req_state={string}
req_locality={string}
req_organization={string}
req_orgunit={string}
req_commonname={string}
```

---

**Note** The common name must be the same as the server name.

---

See the Examples section for a sample file called *input\_file*.

`-R request_filename`  
specifies the name for the certificate-request file.

- K *PK\_filename*  
specifies the name for the private-key file.
- P *password*  
specifies the password used to protect the private key.
- v  
displays the version number and copyright message, then exits.

## Examples

**Example 1** This example does not use the -F *input\_file* parameter, and is therefore in interactive mode. To create a server certificate request (*server\_req.txt*) and its private key (*server\_pkey.txt*), enter:

```
certreq
Choose certificate request type:
  S - Server certificate request
  C - Client certificate request (not supported)
  Q - Quit
Enter your request [Q] : s

Choose key type:

  R - RSA key pair
  D - DSA/DHE key pair
  Q - Quit

Enter your request [Q] : r

Enter key length (512, 768, 1024 for DSA; 512-2048 for
RSA) : 512

Country: US

State: california

Locality: dublin

Organization: sybase

Organizational Unit: dst

Common Name: server
```

The utility returns the message:

```
Generating key pair (please wait) . . .
```

After the key pair is generated, the certreq utility prompts you for more information.

```
Enter password for private key : password
```

```
Enter file path to save request: server_req.txt
```

```
Enter file path to save private key : server_pkey.txt
```

**Example 2** In this sample text file, the format, *tag=value*, is used for noninteractive entry for a certificate request. You can use the -F option for noninteractive mode. When you use the -F option, be sure to use valid values and follow the format described above. Failure to do so prevents the certificate from being built correctly.

```
certreq -F input_file
req_certtype=server
req_keytype=RSA
req_keylength=512
req_country=us
req_state=california
req_locality=dublin
req_organization=sybase
req_orgunit=dst
req_commonname=server
```

After you create and save this file, enter on the command line, where *path\_and\_file* is the location of the text file:

```
certreq -F path_and_file -R server_req.txt -K server_pkey.txt -P password
```

This file creates a server certificate request, *server\_req.txt*, and its private key, *server\_pkey.txt* which is protected by *password*.

You can edit the server certificate file with any standard ASCII text editor.

#### Usage

- The input file uses the format of *tag=value*. *tag* is case-sensitive and should be the same as described above.
- Adaptive Server includes the openssl open source utility in `SYBASE/SYBASE_OCS/bin`. Use openssl to accomplish all certificate management tasks implemented by certreq, certauth and certpk12. Sybase includes this binary as a convenience, and is not responsible for any issues incurred using the binary. See the Open Source SSL website at [www.openssl.org](http://www.openssl.org) for details.
- The "=" is required. Valid *value* should start with a letter or digit, must be a single word, and there should not be any spaces within *value*.

- *value* is required for *req\_certtype*, *req\_keytype*, *req\_keylength* and *req\_commonname*.
- The space or tab around *<tag>*, = and *value* is allowed. Blank lines are also allowed.
- Each comment line should start with #.
- The certificate request file is in PKCS #10 format and used as acceptable input for the *certauth* tool to convert the request to a CA-signed certificate.

See also

**Utilities** *certauth*, *certpk12*

## charset

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Loads the character sets and sort order files in Adaptive Server. Located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code> .
Syntax	<code>charset</code> <code>[-P password]</code> <code>[-S server]</code> <code>[-I interface]</code> <code>sort_order</code> <code>[ charset ]</code>  Or  <code>charset -v</code>
Parameters	<code>-P password</code> specifies your password. If you do not specify <code>-P</code> , <code>charset</code> prompts for your password.  <code>-S server</code> specifies the name of the server on which to change the character set and sort order.  <code>-I interface</code> specifies the network interface used by the server.  <code>sort_order</code> specifies the name of the sort order file Adaptive Server will use.  <code>charset</code> specifies the character set Adaptive Server will use.  <code>-v</code> displays the version number and copyright message for <code>charset</code> .
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Before using <code>charset</code>, you must set your <code>SYBASE</code> environment variable to point to the current release directory.</li></ul>
Permissions	You must be a System Administrator to use <code>charset</code> .
See also	<b>Commands</b> <code>set</code> <b>Utilities</b> <code>langinstall</code>

## **cobpre**

Description	Precompiler for COBOL, located in <code>\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code> ( <code>%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\bin</code> in Windows). For a full description of <code>cpre</code> , see Appendix A of the <i>Open Client and Open Server Programmer's Supplement</i> .
Syntax	See above.

## cpre

Description	Precompiler for C, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code> ( <code>%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\bin</code> in Windows). For a full description of <code>cpre</code> , see Appendix A of the <i>Open Client and Open Server Programmer's Supplement</i> .
Syntax	See above.

## dataserver

**Description** **UNIX platforms only** The executable form of the Adaptive Server program, located in `$$SYBASE/$$SYBASE_ASE/bin`.

**Syntax**

```

dataserver
-u, --admin-name=sa/sso_name
  --buildquorum=[force]
-a, --caps-file=filename
-F, --cluster-input=filename
  --cluster-takeover
-L, --conn-config-file=[filename]
  --create-cluster-id [=quorum]
-D, --default-db-size=size_spec
-e, --error-log=[filename]
-G, --event-log-server=logserv_name
-f, --forcebuild
-H, --ha-server
-h, --help=[{0|1|2|3}[, display_width]]
  --instance=instance_name
-y, --key-password=[key_password]
-K, --keytab-file=filename
-N, --license-prop-file=filename
-z, --logical-page-size=page_size
-Z, --master-db-size=size_spec
-d, --master-dev=master_device_name
-b, --master-dev-size=[size_spec]
-r, --master-mirror=filename
-m, --masterrecover
-g, --no-event-logging
-Q, --quorum-dev=quorum_dev
-q, --recover-quiet
-w, --rewrite-db=database_name
-p, --sa-name={SSO_login_account | sso_role | sa_role}
-k, --server-principal=s_principal
-M, --shared-mem-dir=directory_name
-X, --sybmon
-T, --trace=trace_flag
-v, --version

```

Or

```
dataserver -v
```

**Parameters**

`-f` forces initialization of a device or database. `-f` is valid only when used with `-b` and/or `-w`. The server fails to boot if you use `-f` without either `-b` or `-w`. `-f` forces the server in different ways, depending whether `-w` is present. See “Potential issues of using `-f` and `-w` options together” on page 166 and “Dependencies and conditions of `-b` and `-w` options” on page 166 for more information.

- g  
turns off event-logging.
- G *logserv\_name*  
specifies the name of the event log server.
- h  
prints this help message, then exists.
- H  
starts the High Availability (HA) server, if you have the HA feature installed on your Adaptive Server.
- m  
starts Adaptive Server in single-user mode.
- q  
treats quiesced databases as “in recovery.”
- v  
prints the version number and copyright message for dataserver, then exits.
- X  
starts this server as sybmon, not dataserver.
- a *path\_to\_CAPs\_directive\_file*  
specifies the path to the CAPs directive file.
- b *master\_device\_size* [ k | K | m | M | g | G | t | T ]  
specifies the size of the master device or database you want to build. The server calculates the sizes, so you can use “K”, “M”, “G”, and “T” instead of exact byte numbers.
- c *config\_file\_for\_server*  
specifies the full path name of an Adaptive Server configuration file. Use this parameter to start Adaptive Server with the configuration values in the specified configuration file.

If you specify a configuration file with the `dataserver -c` parameter, make sure all the parameters in this configuration file are compatible before you boot the server. If some of the configuration parameters are incompatible, the server may not boot. To avoid this, do not specify a configuration file when you build the master device. The build phase uses all default settings when you do not specify a configuration file.

For more information, see the *System Administration Guide*.

- d *device\_name*  
is the full path name of the device for the master database. The master database device must be writable by the user who starts Adaptive Server. If you do not use the -d parameter, the default master database device name is *d\_master*.
- e *errorlogfile*  
is the full path name of the error log file for Adaptive Server system-level error messages.
- i *interfaces\_file\_directory*  
specifies the directory location of the interfaces file to search when connecting Adaptive Server. If -i is omitted, *dataserver* looks for a file named *interfaces* in the directory pointed to by your SYBASE environment variable.
- K *keytab\_file*  
specifies the path to the keytab file used for authentication in DCE.
- L *config\_file\_name\_for\_connectivity*  
specifies the name the configuration file for connectivity.
- M *sharedmem\_directory*  
places shared memory files in the specified directory instead of in the default location, *\$SYBASE*. If *sharedmem\_directory* starts with “/”, the directory name is assumed to be absolute. Otherwise, the directory name is interpreted relative to *\$SYBASE*.
- N *licinstant*  
specifies a nondefault directory location for the license cache file. The default location is *\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE\_ASE/sysam/server\_name.properties*.
- p *sso\_login\_name*  
specifies the login name of a System Security Officer when starting Adaptive Server, for the purposes of getting a new password for that account. Adaptive Server generates a random password, displays it, encrypts it, and saves it in *master..syslogins* as that account’s new password.
- k, --server-principal=*s\_principal*  
specifies the server principal name.
- r *mastermirror*  
starts the mirror of the master device. Use this parameter to start Adaptive Server if the master device has been damaged.

- s *servername*  
specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to start. If -s is omitted, a server named SYBASE is started.
- T *trace\_flag*
- u *sa/sso\_name*  
specifies the System Administrator or System Security Officer's name you want to unlock.
- w [master | model]  
specifies whether you want to write a master or model database.
- y [*password*]  
allows you to assign a password for the encrypted private key, so that the server prompts the user for a password. This password should match the password you used to encrypt the private key when it was created. You cannot use this parameter when you are running the server in the background.

---

**Note** Although you can set a password with -y, for security reasons Sybase strongly discourages you from doing so.

---

A private key is included with your server's digital certificate. By default, the certificate file located at  
*/usr/local/sybase/certificates/<servername>.crt.*

The location of the certificate file changes if you invoke the `sp_ssladmin addcert` command.

- Z [*size\_spec*]  
specifies the size of the initial master database.
- z *page\_size* [ k | K ]  
specifies the page size of the server. You must use -b and -w to use this flag, and name an even power of two between 2K and 16K, or else the server does not boot.

## Examples

**Example 1** Creates a new installation with a 100MB master device and a 4K page:

```
dataserver -d my_master_device -z 4k -b 100.02M
```

The spaces between options and their following arguments are optional and acceptable. This example specifies "100.02M" for a 100MB master device because the server requires 16K of overhead for its configuration area.

**Example 2** Rewrites a corrupt model database:

```
dataserver -d d_master -w model -s server_name
```

**Example 3** Specifies the “aseprincipal@MYREALM.COM” principal name:

```
$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin/dataserver -dmaster.dat
-s secure_ase -k aseprincipal@MYREALM.COM
```

**Example 4** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying device size:

```
dataserver -d my_master_device -w master -z 4k
```

**Example 5** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying device and page sizes, forcing the server to accept these values in preference to what it may find in the config block:

```
dataserver -d my_master_device -w master -z 4k -b
100.02M -f
```

**Example 6** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying a page size that does not match what the server finds in its config block. This produces a failure:

```
dataserver -d my_master_device -w master -z 8k

00:00000:00000:2001/01/19 12:01:26.94 server The
configured server page size does not match that
specified on the command line. To use the configured
size, omit the command line size; to use the command
line size, specify 'force' (-f).
```

**Example 7** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying an incorrect page size, even in a normal restart. This produces a failure:

```
dataserver -d my_master_device -z4000

dataserver: the 'z' flag may not be used without 'b' or
'w'. dataserver: server will ignore the 'z' flag.
dataserver: the 'z' flag contained an invalid page size.
dataserver: the page size must be an even power of two
between 2048 and 16384 bytes, inclusive.
```

## Usage

- `dataserver` allows you to create devices and databases that are up to 32Gb in size, depending on the limitation of your operating system. For more information on size limits, see the installation guide for your platform.
- Start Adaptive Server with the `startserver` command rather than by directly executing the `dataserver` program. If you need to change any of the default values, edit the `RUN_servername` file in your Sybase installation directory. See the `startserver` reference page for details.

- Because Adaptive Server passwords are encrypted, you cannot recover forgotten passwords. If all System Security Officers lose their passwords, the `-p` parameter generates a new password for a System Security Officer account. Start Adaptive Server with `-p`, immediately log in to Adaptive Server with the new random password, and execute `sp_password` to reset your password to a more secure one.
- When you use the `-w` parameter, `dataserver` uses the `ascii-8` character set instead of the `iso_1` character set. If you require the `iso_8` character set for master, you can load a dump of the master database or change the character set with `sqlloc` (`sqlloc` requires the `sybsystemprocs` database.)
- After you have finished running the Adaptive Server installation program, set the file permissions on the `dataserver` executable to limit who can execute it.
- If you do not specify an Adaptive Server name with the `-s` parameter, and you have not set the `DSLISTEN` environment variable, `dataserver` uses the default Adaptive Server name `SYBASE`. The value of the `DSLISTEN` environment variable overrides this default value, and the `-s` parameter overrides both the default and the `DSLISTEN` environment variable.
- Automatic login lockouts can cause a site to end up in a situation in which all accounts capable of unlocking logins (System Administrators and System Security Officers) are locked. If this occurs, use the `dataserver` utility with the `-u` parameter to check the specified login for System Administrator or System Security Officer authorization, unlock the account, and reset the value of the current failed logins counter to zero.

#### Potential issues of using `-f` and `-w` options together

Be particularly careful when using the `-f` and `-w` options together. When rewriting master database using the `-w` option, the server requires that the configuration block page size and device size are correct. If you do not provide them on the command line they must agree. The server refits the master device, and puts master and all other included databases back in their proper places.

When you use the `-f` option force initialization, your page size and master device size overrides those in the configuration block. In addition, `-f` assigns all other unknown space—allocation blocks that are either unused or are corrupted—to the master database.

#### Dependencies and conditions of `-b` and `-w` options

The effect of `-b` changes depending on whether `-w` is present:

- `-b` without `-w` creates a new master device as named by `-d` (the default is `d_master`) and with the page size as specified by `-z` (the default is 2048):

- If the named device already exists as an OS file, the attempt fails, and you see a message such as:

```
File already exists. You must remove the existing
file before attempting to create a new one using
the server's -b option.
Unable to create master device.
```

- If the named device names an existing raw partition, the attempt fails unless you include the `-f` flag. This reinitializes the raw partition as a server master device.
- `-b` with `-w master` tells `dataserver` to use the size specified in `-z` for the master device when recreating the master database. It implies nothing about creating a new device.

`-w` may or may not require additional flags if you use:

- `-w model` – the `-z` and `-b` flags are accepted but ignored.
- `-w master` for **new** installations – `-z` and `-b` are not required because the device size information is stored in the `config_block`.
- `-w master` to **upgrade** older installations:
  - The server requires `-b` and/or `-z` if the `config_block` does not contain a valid entry for the associated size(s). The command fails if it cannot get valid data for the page size or device size.
  - You can provide `-b` and/or `-z` when the `config_block` contains valid entries for the size(s) they represent. However if the sizes do not match what is in the `config_block`, you must add `-f` to force your new size preferences.

#### Permissions

Anyone with execute permission on the binary, and who has read/write access to all the files.

#### See also

**Commands** `disk mirror`, `disk remirror`, `disk unmirror`

**System procedures** `sp_ssladmin addcert`

**Utilities** `startserver`

## ddlgen

### Description

A Java-based tool that generates definitions for server- and database-level objects in Adaptive Server. Adaptive Server version 11.9.2 and later supports ddlgen.

You must have either an `sa_role` or `sso_role` to generate DDL for:

- Encryption keys
- Logins
- Roles

For all other objects, users do not need any specific permissions or roles to generate DDL.

The command-line version of ddlgen is located in `$SYBASE/ASEP/bin` for UNIX, and `%SYBASE%\ASEP\bin` for Windows.

### Syntax

ddlgen

```
-U login
-P password
-S[[ssl:]server | host_name : port_number]
[-I interfaces_file]
[-T object_type]
[-N object_name]
[-D dbname]
[-X extended_object_type]
[-O output_file]
[-E error_file]
[-L progress_log_file]
[-J client_charset]
[-LC -N logical_cluster_name]
-F[ % | SGM | GRP | USR | R | D | UDD | U | V |
    P | XP | I | RI | KC | TR | PC ]
```

Or

```
ddlgen -v
```

### Parameters

-U *login*

specifies a login name, and is case-sensitive.

-P *password*

specifies your password.

If you do not include the -P parameter in your ddlgen statement, ddlgen prompts you to specify a password.

For instructions on how to hide passwords, see “Hiding passwords in ddlgen” on page 187.

- S** *[[ssl:] server | host\_name : port\_number]*  
 specifies the name of the Adaptive Server. `ddlgen` looks this name up in the interfaces file or LDAP configuration file. If you specify:
- **[ssl:]** – allows you to generate DDL for objects in SSL-enabled servers. This parameter is optional.
  - **-S [host\_name:port\_number]** – `ddlgen` uses the *host\_name* and *port\_number* provided, and neither interfaces nor LDAP configuration files are read or parsed.
  - **-S[server] -l** – `ddlgen` parses the interfaces file specified at the user location for the server name (see the **-l** parameter description for more information).
  - **-S[server]** – without specifying an interfaces file, `ddlgen` does the following:
    - a `ddlgen` first tries to read the LDAP configuration file from the standard location
    - b If the LDAP file does not exist, or exists but does not contain an Adaptive Server entry, then the interfaces file is parsed at its standard location for the server name
    - c If the LDAP file exists, then `ddlgen` uses it to search the server name. The interfaces file is not parsed, and the LDAP configuration file is parsed.

---

**Note** You must use the **-S** option because `ddlgen` does not connect to a default server.

---

**-l**  
 specifies the interfaces file name, and corresponds to `$$SYBASE/interfaces` for UNIX, and `%SYBASE%\ini\sql.ini` for Windows. Use this optional parameter with **-S**.

**-T***object\_type*  
 specifies the type of object you are creating. If you do not use **-T**, `ddlgen` generates DDL for the default database of login. The object types for **-T** are:

Object type	Description
C	cache
D	default
DB	database
DBD	database device

---

<b>Object type</b>	<b>Description</b>
DPD	dump device
EC	execution class
EG	engine group
EK	encrypted keys For more information on encrypted keys, see “Using ddlgen for encrypted columns” on page 187
GRP	group
I	index
KC	key constraints
L	login
LK	logical key
P	stored procedure
R	rule
RI	referential integrity
RO	role
RS	remote server
SGM	segment
TR	trigger
U	table
UDD	user-defined datatype
USR	user
V	view
WS	user-defined Web service
WSC	Web service consumer
XOD	Local caches
XOU	Global caches
XP	extended stored procedure

**-Nobject\_name**

specifies the fully qualified name of the object you are creating, such as `-Ndb_name.owner_name.table_name.object_name`. The `-N` option:

- Is required if you specify any *object\_type* other than DB (database) in the `-T` parameter.
- Accepts wildcards with the use of `%`.
- Generates DDL for a trigger for a table, using the `-Ndb_name.table_owner.table_name.trigger_name` format.

To generate **all** triggers for a table, substitute *trigger\_name* with `%` using the `-Ndb_name.table_owner.table_name.%` format.

- Generates DDL for an encrypted key with `-Ndb_name.owner.key_name`.
- Generates DDL for all items of a specific object type on your server.
- Enforces strict order in which it parses the names in the `-Ndb_name.owner_name.table_name.object_name` format. If you only provide three arguments, `ddlgen` assumes they are *owner\_name*, *table\_name*, and *object\_name*, in that order. Alternatively, you can also use `-Nowner_name.table_name-Ddb_name`. `ddlgen` does not impose this restriction if *object\_name* is an index (`I`).

**-Ddbname**

specifies the name of the database for the object you specify in the `-N` option. The default is the user's default database.

You cannot use the `-D` parameter when generating DDL for all triggers of a table.

**-Xextended\_object\_type**

differentiates the following:

- User tables (OU) from proxy tables (OD) when you specify a table as your object type (-TU)
- Temporary databases (OD) from normal databases (OU) or archive databases (OA) when you specify database as your object type (-TDB)
- SQLJ procedures (OD) from stored procedures (OU) when you specify procedure as your object type (-TP).

If *object\_type* (-T) is U (table) and -X is not specified, ddlgen generates DDL for both user tables and proxy tables. To generate DDL only for:

- **user tables** – use the OU extended object type with the -X option.
- **proxy tables** – use the OD extended object type with the -X option.
- **in-memory databases, caches, and devices** – use the OI extended object type with the -X option.
- **in-memory temporary databases** – use the OIT extended object type with the -X option.

---

**Note** ddlgen does not support schema generation for system tables.

---

**-Ooutput\_file**

specifies an output file for the generated DDL. If you do not specify -O, the DDL you create appears in a console window.

**-Error\_file**

specifies a log file for recording errors. If you do not specify -E, the generated errors appear in a console window.

**-Lprogress\_log\_file**

specifies a log file for recording the progress of ddlgen. If you do not specify -L, the progress is not recorded.

**-Jclient\_charset**

specifies the character set to use on the client. **-Jclient\_charset** requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the character set used on the client. A filter converts input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.

Omitting **-J** sets the character set to a default for the platform. The default may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using.

---

**Note** For HP platforms – you **must** use **-Jiso\_1** to specify the correct character set.

---

**-LC**

generate DDL for one or all logical clusters on a server.

-F

filters out indexes, triggers, and constraints out of table and database definitions in the DDL of table- and database-level objects. The valid filters are:

- **For tables** – [ % | I | RI | KC | TR | PC ]
- **For databases** – [ % | SGM | GRP | USR | R | D | UDD | U | V | P | XP | I | RI | KC | TR ]

The filter options are:

Option	Filters out
%	Everything, and retrieves the schema-only definition of a database or table.
SGM	Segments
GRP	Groups
USR	Users
R	Rules
D	Defaults
UDD	User-defined datatypes
U	User tables
V	Views
P	Stored procedures
PC	Partition condition
XP	Extended stored procedures
I	Indexes
RI	Referential integrity constraints
KC	Primary- and unique-key constraints
TR	Triggers

If you use an invalid filter parameter, `ddlgen` generates a warning, ignores that parameter, and continues with the rest of the valid parameters you specify.

If you specify % along with other filter parameters, `ddlgen` ignores all other filterable parameters, and only shows schema-only definitions. `ddlgen` then continues to evaluate the dependencies within the subset of the applied as the filterable parameters for the database.

-v

displays the version and copyright message of `ddlgen` and returns to the operating system.

## Examples

**Example 1 Caches** – Generates DDL for a cache called *default data cache* on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TC -N"default data cache"
```

To generate DDL for all caches:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TC -N%
```

**Example 2 Defaults** – Generates DDL for a default called “phondflt” owned by jones in the pubs2 database on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TD -Njones.phonedflt -Dpubs2
```

Alternatively, because `ddlgen` allows you to use a fully qualified name in the `-N` flag, you can omit the `-Ddbname` and include the database name in the `-N` option:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TD -Ndbname.owner.defaultname
```

To generate DDL for all defaults in a database owned by “owner”:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TD -Nowner.% -Ddbname
```

**Example 3 Databases** – Generates DDL for a database called *pubs2* on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TDB -Npubs2
```

If you do not specify a *dbname*, `ddlgen` generates DDL for the default database of *login*:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port
```

If you do not use the `-T` parameter, `ddlgen` generates DDL for a default-type database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -Ndbname
```

To generate DDL for all databases:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -N%
```

**Example 4 Database device** – Generates DDL for a database device called *master* running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TDBD -Nmaster
```

To generate DDL for all database devices:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDBD -N%
```

**Example 5 Temporary databases** – Generates DDL for all databases, including *tempdb*:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -N%
```

To generate DDL for all temporary databases, use the OD extended database type:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -XOD -N%
```

Although you can use the OD extended type in Adaptive Server versions 12.5.0.3 and later, versions earlier than 12.5.0.3 issue warning messages. You can safely ignore this message; ddlgen continues processing the command.

To generate DDL for all databases except temporary databases, use the OU extended type:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -XOU -N%
```

The following generates DDL for a temporary database named tempdb1:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -Ntempdb1
```

The output includes the following:

- A create temporary database statement

```
create temporary database tempdb1 on master = 4,  
asdas = 2  
go
```

- An sp\_tempdb bind statement where the isql application is bound to tempdb1:

```
sp_tempdb 'bind','ap', 'isql', 'DB', 'tempdb1'  
go
```

---

**Note** DDL for objects such as views, stored procedures, and tables is not generated along with DDL for a temporary database because these objects are temporary, and are re-created when the server restarts.

When you use the -F parameter to filter a table while generating DDL for a database object, then indexes, referential integrity, key constraints and triggers automatically get filtered, as they are a subset of the table object.

---

**Example 6 In-memory databases** – generates DDL for an in-memory database:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TDB -Nimdb_1
```

**Example 7** Generates DDL for an in-memory temporary database:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TDB -Nimdb_temp1
```

**Example 8 Dump device** – generates DDL for a dump device called `tapedump1` running on a machine named `HARBOR` using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TDPD -Ntapedump1
```

To generate DDL for all dump devices:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDPD -N%
```

**Example 9 Encrypted keys** – generates system encryption passwords along with DDLs for encryption keys when you include the extended option `-XOD`. The output generates the `sp_encryption` statement followed by DDL statements for all encrypted keys. This generates DDL for the login “george” on a machine named `HARBOR` using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TEK -Ngeorge -XOD
```

To generate DDL for all the encrypted keys in the authors database on a machine named `HARBOR` using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TEK -Nauthors.dbo.%
```

**Example 10** Generates DDL for all encryption keys in the accounts database on a machine named “`HARBOR`” using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TEK
-Naccounts.dbo.%
```

Alternatively, you use the `-D` option to specify the database name.

**Example 11** Generate DDL for an encryption key “`ssn_key`” in a the `SampleKeysDB` database:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NSampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key
```

**Example 12** This example uses `-FEKC` to avoid creating DDL for key copies when generating DDL for the “`ssn_key`” encryption key:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NSampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key
-FEKC
```

**Example 13** Generates DDL for “`ssn_key`” and its key copies:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NSampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key
```

**Example 14** This example issues a `ddlgen` command on a table called `employee`, which has an “`ssn`” column that is encrypted with encryption key “`ssn_key`,” and a decrypt default value that is set to 100:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TU -N db1.dbo.employee
```

**Example 15 Engine groups** – generates DDL for an engine group called `LASTONLINE` running on a machine named `HARBOR` using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TEG -NLASTONLINE
```

To generate DDL for all engine groups:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TEG -N%
```

**Example 16 Execution class** – generates DDL for an execution class called EC2 running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TEC -NEC2
```

To generate DDL for all execution classes:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TEC -N%
```

**Example 17 Extended stored procedures** – generates DDL for the `xp_cmdshell` extended stored procedure in the `pubs2` database, owned by Jones and running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955, by using the fully qualified `dbname.owner.extendedstoredprocedure` format with the `-N` option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TXP -Npubs2.jones.xp_cmdshell
```

Alternatively, you can use the `-D` option instead of using the fully qualified name:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TXP  
-Nowner.extendedstoredprocedure -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all extended stored procedures:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TXP -Ndbname.owner.%
```

**Example 18 Filters** – Generates DDL for the authors table in the `pubs2` database, filtering for all indexes (I), and referential integrity constraints (RI), primary and unique key constraints (KC), triggers (TR), and partition condition (PC) from the DDL of a table:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -TU -Nauthors -Dpubs2 -F%
```

Alternatively, you can specify each of the filters individually:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TU -Ndbname.owner.table  
-FI,RI,KC,TR
```

The following generates the definition of `table_name` while filtering out foreign keys and primary-unique keys:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TU -Ntable_name -Ddbname  
-FRI,KC
```

Both of these generate foreign keys for a specified user in the entire database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TRI -N%.%.% -Ddbname
```

Or:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TRI -Ndbname%.%.%
```

Both of these generate DDL for the primary and unique keys of all the tables in a database that begin with “PK”:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TKC -Ndbname.%.%.PK%
```

Or:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -TKC -N%.%.PK% -Ddbname
```

The following generates schema-only definition of a database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TF -Ndbname
-F%
```

Alternatively, you can specify each of the filters individually:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -Ndbname
-FSGM,GRP,USR,R,D,UDD,V,P,XP,I,RI,KC,TR
```

The following generates the database DDL skipping the compiled object:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -Ndbname
-FTR,D,XP,V,R
```

The following generates database definition without a table definition:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TDB -Ndbname
-FU
```

**Example 19 Groups** – Generates DDL for a group called “public” in the pubs2 database, running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955, by using the fully qualified *dbname.groupname* format in the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TGRP -Npubs2.public
```

Alternatively, you can use the -D option to specify the *dbname*:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TGRP -Ngroupname -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all groups:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TGRP -Ndbname.%
```

**Example 20 Indexes** – Generates DDL for an index called au\_lname for the table authors owned by dbo, in the pubs2 database:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TI -Ndbo.authors.au_lname -Dpubs2
```

Alternatively, because *ddlgen* allows you to use a fully qualified name in the -N flag, you can omit the -D*dbname* and include the database name in the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port  
-TI -Ndbname.owner.tablename.indexname
```

If you use a fully qualified name, you may omit the `-D` option.

To generate DDL for all indexes for a single table:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TI  
-Ndbname.owner.tablename.%
```

To generate DDL for all indexes of all tables in a database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TI  
-Ndbname.%.%.%
```

For example, this generates DDL for all indexes for all tables in the pubs2 database:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -SHARBOR:1955 -TI -Npubs2.%.%.%
```

**Example 21 Keys** – Both of these generate DDL for the primary and unique keys of all the tables in a database that begin with “PK”:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -TKC -Ndbname.%.%.PK%
```

Or:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -TKC -N%.%.PK% -Ddbname
```

**Example 22 Logical keys** – LK generates logical keys of table defined by `sp_primarykey`, `sp_commonkey`, `sp_foreignkey` statements. Since these keys do not have a name, the name of the object in this case would be the name of the table. This example generate a DDL for logical keys of table authors in database pubs2 running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TLK -Npubs2.dbo.authors
```

To generate DDL for all logical keys in database pub2 use:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TLK -Npubs2.%.%
```

To filter out logical keys definition from DDL of table authors use LK in `-F` argument, use:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TLK -Npubs2.dbo.authors -FLK
```

**Example 23 Logins** – TL generates DDL for one or all logins. This example generates DDL for all logins on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TL -N%
```

---

**Note** The password in the DDL generated for all logins is “password”.

---

Alternatively, you can specify an individual login by using `-Nusername` instead of `-N%`:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TL -Nusername
```

If server-wide password complexity options have been specified for the login or logins, all `sp_addlogin` and `sp_loglogin` DDL statements are generated first, followed by DDL statements for the password options. This example generates DDL for the login “george” on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TL -Ngeorge
```

**Example 24 Remote Servers** – Generates DDL for a remote server called ORANGE on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TRS -NORANGE
```

To generate DDL for all remote servers:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TRS -N%
```

**Example 25 Roles** – Generates DDL for the `sa_role` on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TRO -Nsa_role
```

To generate DDL for all roles:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TRO -N%
```

---

**Note** The password in the DDL generated for all roles is “password”.

---

**Example 26 Rules** – Generates DDL for all rules associated with authors on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TR -Nauthors.dbo.%
```

The % symbol tells `ddlgen` to create DDLs for all rules that exist on the server.

You can also give the fully qualified name of the rule:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TR -Ndbname.owner.rulename
```

Alternatively, you can also use the `-D` parameter:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TR -Nowner.rulename -Ddbname
```

**Example 27 Segments** – Generates DDL using the fully qualified `dbname.segmentname` format in the `-N` option for a segment called `logsegment` for the `pubs2` database, on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TSGM -Npubs2.logsegment
```

Alternatively, you can use specify the *dbname* using the `-D` option:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TSGM -Nsegmentname -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all segments:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TSGM -Ndbname.%
```

**Example 28 SQLJ functions** – Generates DDL for a SQLJ function named `region_of` owned by `dbo` in database master:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TF -Nmaster.dbo.region_of
```

Alternatively you can also use the `-D` parameter:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TF -Ndbo.region_of -Dmaster
```

To generate DDL for all SQLJ functions in a database, use object type `F`:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TF -Ndbname.owner.%
```

**Example 29 SQLJ procedures** – Are a kind of stored procedure. You generate DDL for SQL procedures along with DDL for stored procedures. The following generates DDL for all stored procedures—including SQLJ procedures—owned by `dbo` in the master database:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TP -Nmaster.dbo.%
```

To generate DDL for all SQLJ procedures that are only owned by `dbo` in the master database, use the following, where the extended type `OD` refers to SQLJ procedures:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword-Sserver:port -TP -Nmaster.dbo.% -XOD
```

To generate DDL for all procedures except SQLJ procedures owned by `dbo` in the master database, use the following, where the extended type `OU` refers to all stored procedures except SQLJ procedures:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword-Sserver:port -TP -Nmaster.dbo.% -XOU
```

**Example 30 Stored procedures** – Generates DDL for the `sp_monitor` stored procedure for the `pubs2` database on a machine named `HARBOR` using port 1955, using the fully qualified *dbname.owner.procedure\_name* format for the `-N` option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TP -Npubs2.dbo.sp_monitor
```

Alternatively, you can use specify the *dbname* using the `-D` option:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TP -Nowner.procedurename -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all stored procedures:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TP -Ndbname.owner.%
```

**Example 31 SSL-enabled servers** – Generates DDL for objects in the pubs2 database for an SSL-enabled Adaptive Server running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -Sssl:HARBOR:1955 -TDB -Npubs2
```

**Example 32 Tables** – Generates DDL for all user tables in the pubs2 database owned by “dbo” and running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TU -Ndbo.% -Dpubs2
```

You can also use the -N parameter to give the fully qualified name of the table:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TU
-Ndbname.tableowner.tablename
```

Alternatively, you can also use the -D parameter to specify the database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TU
-Ntableowner.tablename -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all proxy tables, which uses the value OD, use -XOD instead, where X is the extended type, and OD denotes proxy tables:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TU
-Ntableowner.% -Ddbname -XOD
```

To generate DDL for all user tables, which uses the value OU, use -XOU instead, where X is the extended type, and OU denotes user tables:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TU
-Ntableowner.% -Ddbname -XOU
```

To generate DDL for all tables, including user tables and proxy tables:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TU -Ndbname.tableowner.%
```

**Example 33 Triggers** – Generates DDL for the trigger checksum for the pubs2 database on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955, using the fully qualified *dbname.owner.trigger\_name* format for the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TTR -Npubs2.dbo.checksum
```

Alternatively, you can use specify the *database\_name* using the -D option:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TTR
-Nowner.triggername -Ddbname
```

You can also generate DDL for a trigger for a table, using:

```
-Ndb_name.table_owner.table_name.trigger_name
```

To generate DDL for all triggers of a database:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TTR -Ndbname.owner.%
```

You can also use the following format to generate DDL for all triggers of a table:

```
-Ndb_name.table_owner.table_name.%
```

---

**Note** You cannot use the -D parameter when generating DDL for all triggers of a table.

---

**Example 34 User-defined datatypes** – Generates DDL for the user-defined datatype “Identype” for the pubs2 database on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955 using the fully qualified *dbname.userdefined\_datatype* format for the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TUDD -Npubs2.Identype
```

Alternatively, you can use the -D option to specify the *dbname*:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TUDD
-Nuserdefined_datatype -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all user-defined datatypes:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TUDD -Ndbname.%
```

**Example 35 Views** – Generates DDL for a view named retail owned by Miller in the pubs2 database running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955, by using the fully qualified *dbname.owner.viewname* format with the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TV -Npubs2.miller.retail
```

Alternatively, you can use the -D option instead of using the fully qualified name:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TV -Nowner.viewname -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all views:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TV -Ndbname.owner.%
```

**Example 36 Users** – Generates DDL for a user named Smith in the pubs2 database running on a machine named HARBOR using port 1955, by using a fully qualified *dbname.username* format with the -N option:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1955 -TUSR -Npubs2.smith
```

Alternatively, you can use both the -N and -D options instead of using a fully qualified name in -N:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Shost_name:port -TUSR -Nusername -Ddbname
```

To generate DDL for all users:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Sserver:port -TUSR -Ndbname.%
```

**Example 37 Logical cluster** – generates DDL for “my\_lcluster” on server “ase1”, enter:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sase1 -TLC -Nmy_lcluster
```

**Example 38 Logical cluster** – generates DDL for all logical clusters on server “ase1”, enter:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sase1 -TLC -N%
```

**Example 39 User-defined Web services** – Generates DDL for a named user-defined Web service, `sp_who_service`, in the `pubs2` database running on a machine named `HARBOR` using port `1995`, by using a fully qualified `dbname.username.webservice_name` format with the `-N` and `-T` options:

```
ddlgen -Uroy -Proy123 -SHARBOR:1995 -TWS
-Npubs2.dbo.sp_who_service
```

The syntax for generating DDL for a named user-defined Web service is as follows:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Shost_name:port -TWS
-Ndbname.owner.webservice_name
```

To generate DDL for all user-defined Web services owned by all users in database `dbname`:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppassword -Shost_name:port -TWS -Ndbname.%.%
```

---

**Note** An `sp_webservices 'addalias'` statement is only generated if the DDL is to be generated for all user-defined web services or for a database.

---

## Usage

- `ddlgen` does not identify existing sequences within views, stored procedures or triggers. For this reason, when generating DDL for a database, you must first run `ddlgen` on those views, stored procedures and triggers that are independent, before running `ddlgen` on those with dependencies. For example, if view B depends on view A, you must first run `ddlgen` on view A, before running it on view B.
- The default information for `ddlgen` is:

Option	Parameter	Required	Default
-U	<i>username</i>	Yes	None
-P	<i>password</i>	Yes	None
-S	<i>host_name:port_number</i>	Yes	None
-T	<i>object_type</i> See the -T parameter description for a list of valid object types	No	Database
-N	<i>object_name</i>	Yes, if <i>object_type</i> for -T is not DB (database)	Default database name of <i>username</i> , if -T <i>object_type</i> is db or if -T is not specified
-D	<i>database_name</i>	No	Default database of <i>username</i>
-X	<i>extended_object_type</i> Options are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• OU – for user tables, user databases (excluding temporary databases), and stored procedures (excluding SQLJ procedures).</li> <li>• OD – for proxy tables, temporary databases, and SQLJ procedures.</li> </ul>	No; use only when the <i>object_type</i> for -T is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• U (user table)</li> <li>• P (procedure)</li> <li>• DB (database)</li> </ul>	None
-O	<i>output_file_name</i>	No	Standard out
-E	<i>error_file_name</i>	No	Standard out
-L	<i>log_file_name</i>	No	None
-V	<i>version_number</i> of ddlgen	No	None

- At the command line, invoke ddlgen using the *ddlgen* shell script file (*ddlgen.bat* for Windows), included in your Adaptive Server installation. The main class in *DDLGen.jar* is *com.sybase.ddlgen.DDLGenerator*.
- To start ddlgen in the Sybase Central plug-in for Adaptive Server:
  - Right-click on the object for which you want to generate DDL.
  - Select Generate DDL.
- In the output DDL of create table, bind statements are generated as independent DLL instead of dependent DLL.

The following section provides more details about:

- “Hiding passwords in ddlgen” on page 187
- “Using ddlgen for encrypted columns” on page 187

### Hiding passwords in *ddlgen*

When you issue the *ddlgen* utility in a Unix command-line environment, other users on that Unix machine can see your *ddlgen* command—including its password—if they issue the *ps* process management command, which shows the status of processes that are running on that machine.

*ddlgen* -P password parameter option lets you to invoke *ddlgen* from a script so that the password is hidden from other users.

To achieve this, include the string “pwd” in the -P parameter. This acts as a pseudo password, while you supply the actual password in the next line of the script:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppwd -Sserver:port -Ttype -Nname << END
$PSWD
END
```

The actual *ddlgen* password string is hidden in the \$PSWD environment variable.

If you prefer to keep your password in a file, replace \$PSWD with 'cat *filename*', where *filename* is the location of your password file. For example:

```
ddlgen -Ulogin -Ppwd -Sserver:port -Ttype -Nname << END
'cat filename'
END
```

### Using *ddlgen* for encrypted columns

- The *ddlgen* utility supports pre-15.0.2 encryption. Pre-15.0.2 *ddlgen* support includes generating DDL for an encryption key in a database, and generating DDL to synchronize encryption keys across servers.

If you use *ddlgen* to generate DDL for encryption keys on Adaptive Server version 15.0.2 or later, the DDL may cause errors on a pre-15.0.2 version Adaptive Server, specifically if an encryption key is encrypted by a user specified-password or has key copies.

- The type EK, used for encryption key, generates the DDL to create an encryption key and to grant permissions on it. *ddlgen* generates encrypted column information and a grant decrypt statement, along with the table definition.
- If you do not specify the -XOD option, and the key to be migrated has been created in the source database using the with passwd clause, *ddlgen* generates a create encryption key command with password as its explicit password. This is similar to what *ddlgen* does for roles and login passwords.

- The -XOD generates the create encryption key that specifies the key's encrypted value as represented in sysencryptkeys. Use the -XOD to synchronize encryption keys across servers for data movement.

ddlgen -XOD generates DDL that includes a system encryption password (if it was set and DDL is generated for a key encrypted with a system encryption password) and DDL for keys.

#### ❖ **Generating DDL without specifying the -XOD flag**

- Two things can happen if users do not specify the -XOD flag in ddlgen:
  - If users **did not** specify a password when the encryption key was created, ddlgen generates DDL with no password.
  - If users specified a password when the encryption key was first created, ddlgen generates the default password of 'password'. This is similar to what ddlgen does for roles and login passwords, and its output looks similar to the following:

```
-----  
----  
-- DDL for EncryptedKey 'ssn_key'  
-----  
----  
print 'ssn_key'  
  
--The DDL is generated with a default password - 'password' as  
--a password was specified when this key was created.  
  
create encryption key SampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key for AES  
with keylength 128  
passwd 'password'  
init_vector random  
go
```

#### ❖ **Generating DDL with the -XOD flag**

- When a user specifies “-XOD” in the ddlgen command, ddlgen generates DDL that includes a system encryption password (if it has been set and DDL is generated for a key encrypted with a system encryption password) and DDL for keys.

The following syntax generates a system encryption password:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NsampleKeysdb.dbo.ek1 -XOD
```

The output for the command is:

```
-- System Encryption Password
```

```

use SampleKeysDB
go

sp_encryption 'system_encr_passwd',
'0x8e050e3bb607225c60c7cb9f59124e99866ca22e677b2cdc9a4d09775850f4721' ,
NULL, 2, 0
go

-----
--
-- DDL for EncryptedKey 'ek1'
-----
--

print '<<<<< CREATING EncryptedKey - "ek1" >>>>>'
go

create encryption key SampleKeysDB.dbo.ek1 for AES
with keylength 128
passwd 0x0000C7BC28C3020AC21401
init_vector NULL
keyvalue
0xCE74DB1E028FF15D908CD066D380AB4AD3AA88284D6F7742DFFCADCAABE4100D01
keystatus 32
go

```

---

**Note** When migrating keys from a source to a target server using `ddlgen`, set the system encryption password to `NULL` (if it exists) in the target server if you want to run the `ddlgen` output (from the source server) for encryption keys generated using “-XOD” parameter. Failure to do this results in errors when you try to execute the `ddlgen` output against the target server.

---

**Key copy support** The `ddlgen` utility also generates DDL for key copies along with the DDL for base key. For example, the following syntax would generate DDL for “`ssn_key`” and its key copies:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NSampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key
```

The output from `ddlgen` would look like:

```

-----
-- DDL for EncryptedKey 'ssn_key'
-----
print 'ssn_key'

```

```
--The DDL is generated with a default password - 'password' as  
--a password was specified when this key was created.
```

```
create encryption key SampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key for AES  
with keylength 128  
passwd 'password'  
init_vector random  
go
```

```
print 'Key Copies for ssn_key'
```

```
-- Generating DDL for Key Copies for 'ssn_key'
```

```
alter encryption key 'ssn_key'  
with passwd 'password'  
add encryption with passwd 'passwd'  
for user 'dbo'.
```

If you include the -XOD flag, the DDL for key copy would look like:

```
alter encryption key SampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key add encryption  
with keyvalue  
0x84A7360AA0B28801D6D4CBF2F8219F634EE641E1082F221A2C58C9BBEC9F49B501  
passwd 0x000062DF4B8DA5709E5E01  
keystatus 257  
for user 'user1'  
go
```

EKC encryption key  
copy filter

With Adaptive Server 15.0.2, ddlgen supports the EKC (encryption key copy) extended type for its -F filter argument, to suppress the generation of key copies for encryption keys.

This example uses -FEKC to avoid creating DDL for key copies when generating DDL for the “ssn\_key” encryption key:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TEK -NSampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key -FEKC
```

The output from ddlgen would look like:

```
-----  
---  
-- DDL for EncryptedKey 'ssn_key'  
-----  
---  
print 'ssn_key'  
  
--The DDL is generated with a default password - 'password' as  
--a password was specified when this key was created.
```

```

create encryption key SampleKeysDB.dbo.ssn_key for AES
with keylength 128
passwd 'password'
init_vector random
go

```

**Create table DDL**

ddlgen can generate decrypt\_default statements (if set for an encrypted column) along with DDL of a table.

The following example issues a ddlgen command on a table called employee which has an “ssn” column that is encrypted with encryption key “ssn\_key,” and a decrypt default value that is set to “100”:

```
ddlgen -Usa -P -Sserver -TU -Nemployee
```

The DDL output from the command is:

```

create table employee (
    ssn          int          not null  encrypt with ssn_key decrypt_default
100 ,
    last_name    int          not null ,
    first_name   int          not null
)
lock allpages
on 'default'
go

```

**Permissions**

Users must have either sa\_role or sso\_role to generate DDL for:

- Encryption keys
- Logins
- Roles

For all other objects, users do not need any specific permissions or roles to generate DDL.

## defncopy

**Description** Copies definitions for specified views, rules, defaults, triggers, or procedures from a database to an operating-system file or from an operating-system file to a database. Located in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

**Windows** The utility is `defncopy.exe` and is located in `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\bin`.

**Syntax**

```
defncopy [-X]
          [-a display_charsef]
          [-l interfaces_file]
          [-J [client_charsef]]
          [-K keytab_file]
          [-P password]
          [-R remote_server_principal]
          [-S [server_name]]
          [-U username]
          [-V security_options]
          [-Z security_mechanism]
          [-z language]
          { in file_name database_name |
            out file_name database_name [owner.]object_name
            [[owner.]object_name...] }
```

Or

```
defncopy -v
```

**Parameters**

**-X** initiates the login with client-side password encryption in this connection to the server. `defncopy` (the client) specifies to the server that password encryption is desired. The server sends back an encryption key, which `defncopy` uses to encrypt your password, and the server uses to authenticate your password when it arrives.

If `defncopy` crashes, the system creates a core file which contains your password. If you did not use the encryption option, the password appears in plain text in the file. If you used the encryption option, your password is not readable.

**-a *display\_charset***

runs defncopy from a terminal whose character set differs from that of the machine on which defncopy is running. Use -a in conjunction with -J to specify the character set translation file (*.xlt* file) required for the conversion. Use -a without -J only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.

---

**Note** The *ascii\_7* character set is compatible with all character sets. If either the Adaptive Server character set or the client character set is set to *ascii\_7*, any 7-bit ASCII character can pass unaltered between client and server. Other characters produce conversion errors. See the *System Administration Guide* for more information on character set conversion.

---

**-l *interfaces\_file***

specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you do not specify -l, defncopy looks for a file named *interfaces* in the directory specified by the SYBASE environment variable in UNIX platforms, and *sql.ini* in the *ini* subdirectory for your Sybase release directory in Windows.

**-J *client\_charset***

specifies the character set to use on the client. A filter converts input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.

-J *client\_charset* requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the client's character set.

-J with no argument sets character set conversion to NULL. No conversion takes place. Use this if the client and server are using the same character set.

Omitting -J sets the character set to a default for the platform. The default may not be the character set that the client is using. For more information about character sets and their associated flags, see the *System Administration Guide* and *Configuration Guide* for your platform.

**-K *keytab\_file***

specifies the path to the keytab file used for authentication in DCE.

**-P *password***

specifies your password. If you do not specify -P, defncopy prompts for your password.

- R *remote\_server\_principal***  
specifies the principal name for the server. By default, a server's principal name matches the server's network name (which is specified with the **-S** parameter or the `DSQUERY` environment variable). Use the **-R** parameter when the server's principal name and network name are not the same.
- S *server\_name***  
specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect. If you specify **-S** with no argument, defncopy looks for a server named SYBASE. If you do not specify **-S**, defncopy uses the server specified by your `DSQUERY` environment variable.
- U *username***  
specifies a login name. Login names are case sensitive. If you do not specify *username*, defncopy uses the current user's operating system login name.
- V *security\_options***  
specifies network-based user authentication. With this option, the user must log in to the network's security system before running the utility. In this case, users must supply their network user name with the **-U** option; any password supplied with the **-P** option is ignored.
- V** can be followed by a *security\_options* string of key-letter options to enable additional security services. These key letters are:
- **c** – Enable data confidentiality service
  - **i** – Enable data integrity service
  - **m** – Enable mutual authentication for connection establishment
  - **o** – Enable data origin stamping service
  - **r** – Enable data replay detection
  - **q** – Enable out-of-sequence detection
- Z *security\_mechanism***  
specifies the name of a security mechanism to use on the connection.
- Security mechanism names are defined in the `$$SYBASE/install/libtcl.cfg` configuration file. If no *security\_mechanism* name is supplied, the default mechanism is used. For more information on security mechanism names, see the description of the `libtcl.cfg` file in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide*.

**-z language**

is the official name of an alternate language that the server uses to display defncopy prompts and messages. Without the -z flag, defncopy uses the server's default language.

Add languages to an Adaptive Server at installation, or afterwards with the utility langinstall (langinst in Windows) or the stored procedure sp\_addlanguage.

**in | out**

specifies the direction of definition copy.

**file\_name**

specifies the name of the operating system file destination or source for the definition copy. The copy out overwrites any existing file.

**database\_name**

specifies the name of the database to copy the definitions from or to.

**owner**

is optional if you or the Database Owner own the table being copied. If you do not specify an owner, defncopy first looks for a table of that name that you own, and then looks for one owned by the Database Owner. If another user owns the table, you must specify the owner name or the command fails.

**object\_name**

specifies name(s) of database object(s) for defncopy to copy out. Do not use *objectname* when copying definitions in.

**-v**

displays the version and copyright message of defncopy and returns to the operating system.

**Examples**

**Example 1** Copies definitions from the file *new\_proc* into the database stagedb on server MERCURY. The connection with MERCURY is established with a user of name "sa" and a NULL password:

```
defncopy -Usa -P -SMERCURY in new_proc stagedb
```

**Example 2** Copies definitions for objects sp\_calccomp and sp\_vacation from the employees database on the SYBASE server to the file *dc.out*. Messages and prompts display in french. The user is prompted for a password:

```
defncopy -S -z french out dc.out employees sp_calccomp sp_vacation
```

**Usage**

- Use this syntax for defncopy\_r if you are using threaded drivers.
- Use this syntax for defncopy you are using threaded drivers in the IBM platform.

- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use defncopy.
- Invoke the defncopy program directly from the operating system. defncopy provides a noninteractive way to copy out definitions (create statements) for views, rules, defaults, triggers, or procedures from a database to an operating system file. Alternatively, it copies in all the definitions from a specified file.
- The in *filename* or out *filename* and the database name are required and must be stated unambiguously. For copying out, use file names that reflect both the object's name and its owner.
- defncopy ends each definition that it copies out with the comment:

```
/* ### DEFNCOPY: END OF DEFINITION */
```

Definitions created as text must end with this comment so that defncopy can copy them in successfully.

- Enclose values specified to defncopy in quotation marks, if they contain characters that could be significant to the shell.

---

**Warning!** Long comments of more than 100 characters that are placed before a create statement may cause defncopy to fail.

---

#### Permissions

- You must have select permission on the sysobjects and syscomments tables to copy out definitions; you do not need permission on the object itself.

- You may not have select permission on the text column of the syscomments table if the System Security Officer has reset the allow select on syscomments.text column parameter with the system procedure sp\_configure. This reset restricts select permission to the object owner and the System Administrator. This restriction is required in order to run Adaptive Server in the **evaluated configuration**, as described in the installation and configuration documentation for your platform. In this case, the object owner or a System Administrator must execute defncopy to copy out definitions.

---

**Note** If the text has been encrypted, it may be hidden from you even if you have all the required permissions. See “Verifying and Encrypting Source Text” in the *Transact-SQL User’s Guide* for more information.

---

- You must have the appropriate create permission for the type of object you are copying in. Objects copied in belong to the copier. A System Administrator copying in definitions on behalf of a user must log in as that user to give the user proper access to the reconstructed database objects.

Tables used

syscomments, sysobjects

See also

**Commands** create, select

**System procedures** sp\_addlanguage, sp\_checkreswords, sp\_configure, sp\_procqmode, sp\_remap

**Utilities** langinstall

## dscp

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file from the command line in UNIX platforms. Located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code> .
Syntax	<code>dscp [-p]</code> or <code>dscp -v</code> To exit from dscp: <code>quit</code> or <code>exit</code>
Parameters	<code>-p</code> suppresses command-line prompts. <code>-v</code> displays the version and copyright message of dscp and returns to the operating system.
Examples	Opens the default interfaces file for editing and suppresses the command-line prompt: <code>dscp -p</code>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use dscp.</li><li>• The dscp utility program is a text-based utility.</li><li>• See Chapter 5, “Using dscp” for more information about the dscp utility program.</li></ul>
See also	<b>Utilities</b> dsedit

## dsedit

Description	<p><b>UNIX platforms</b> The dsedit utility allows you to view and edit server entries in the interfaces file using a GUI based on X11/Motif in UNIX platforms. The utility is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The dsedit.exe utility creates and modifies network connection information in the interfaces file. The utility is located in <code>%%SYBASE%\%%SYBASE_OCS%\bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre>dsedit or dsedit -v</pre>
Parameters	<pre>-v</pre> displays the version and copyright message of dsedit.
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use dsedit.</li><li>• You must set the DISPLAY environment variable before invoking dsedit, unless you are only using the -v parameter to display the version number.</li><li>• For more information about the dsedit utility program, see Chapter 6, “Using dsedit” Also see the installation guide, and the configuration guide for your platform.</li></ul>
See also	<b>Utilities</b> dscp

## extractjava

Description	<p>Copies a retained JAR and the classes it contains from an Adaptive Server into a client file. Located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>In Windows</b> The utility is <code>extrjava.exe</code>, and is located in <code>%%SYBASE%\%%SYBASE_OCS%\bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<p><code>extractjava</code> (<code>extrjava</code> in Windows)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>-j jar_name</code></li><li><code>-f file_name</code></li><li><code>[-S server_name]</code></li><li><code>[-U user_name]</code></li><li><code>[-P password]</code></li><li><code>[-D database_name]</code></li><li><code>[-I interfaces_file]</code></li><li><code>[-a display_charset]</code></li><li><code>[-J client_charset]</code></li><li><code>[-z language]</code></li><li><code>[-t timeout]</code></li><li><code>[-v]</code></li></ul> <p>Or</p> <p><code>extractjava -v</code></p>
Parameters	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><code>-j jar_name</code> specifies the name assigned to the retained JAR in the database that is the source of the transfer.</li><li><code>-f file_name</code> specifies the name of the client file that is the target of the transfer.</li><li><code>-S server_name</code> specifies the name of the server.</li><li><code>-U user_name</code> specifies an Adaptive Server login name. If you omit the <code>-U</code> flag and parameter, or if you specify the <code>-U</code> flag with no parameter, Adaptive Server uses the current user's operating system login name.</li><li><code>-P password</code> specifies an Adaptive Server password. If you omit the <code>-P</code> flag and parameter, <code>extractjava</code> prompts for a password. If you specify the <code>-P</code> flag with no password, the null password is used.</li><li><code>-D database_name</code> specifies the name of the database in which to install the JAR. If you omit the <code>-D</code> flag, or if you specify the <code>-D</code> flag with no parameter, the user's default database is used.</li></ul>

**-l *interfaces\_file***

specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you omit the **-l** flag and parameter, or if you specify the **-l** flag with no parameter, the interfaces file in the directory designated by your SYBASE environment variable is used.

**-a *display\_charset***

allows you to use `extractjava` from a machine where the character set differs that of the server. Use **-a** in conjunction with **-J** to specify the character set translation file (*.xlt* file) required for the conversion. Use **-a** without **-J** only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.

**-J *client\_charset***

specifies the character set to use on the client. `extractjava` uses a filter to convert input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.

**-J *client\_charset*** requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the character set used on the client.

**-J** with no argument disables character set conversion. Use this if the client and server use the same character set.

Omitting **-J** sets the character set to a default for the platform, which may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using. See the *System Administration Guide* for more information about character sets and associated flags.

**-z *language***

specifies the name of an alternate language for displaying `extractjava` prompts and messages. Without the **-z** flag, `extractjava` uses the server's default language. You can add languages to an Adaptive Server during installation or afterward, using the `langinstall` utility or the `sp_addlanguage` stored procedure.

**-t *timeout***

specifies the number of seconds before a SQL command times out. If you do not specify a timeout, the command runs indefinitely. This affects commands issued from within `extractjava`, not the connection time. The default timeout for logging into `extractjava` is 60 seconds.

**-v**

prints the version number and copyright message for `extractjava` and then exits.

**Examples**

Downloads the classes associated with the employees JAR to the client file *newaddr.jar*.

- **UNIX:**

```
extractjava -j employees -f '/home/usera/jars/addr.jar' -new
```

- **Windows:**

```
extrjava -j employees -f '\\home\usera\jars\addr.jar' -new
```

Usage

- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use extractjava.
- If the target client file already exists, extractjava overwrites its contents.
- The parameter flags -f, -j, -S, -U, -P, -D, and -I can be written with or without a space between the flag letter and the following parameter.
- When you execute extractjava, an exclusive lock is placed on sysxtypes.
- If -jar is specified, an exclusive table lock is placed on sysjars.

Permissions

You need to be a System Administrator or Database Owner to use extractjava.

Tables used

sysjars, sysxtypes

See also

**Commands** remove java

**Documentation** *Java in Adaptive Server Enterprise* for more information about how this utility is used when Java is enabled in the database.

**System procedures** sp\_helpjava

**Utilities** installjava

## installjava

Description	<p>Installs a JAR from a client file into an Adaptive Server. The utility is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The utility is <code>instjava.exe</code>, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE%\\$\$SYBASE_OCS%\bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre>installjava   -f <i>file_name</i>   [ -new   -update ]   [ -j <i>jar_name</i> ]   [ -S <i>server_name</i> ]   [ -U <i>user_name</i> ]   [ -P <i>password</i> ]   [ -D <i>database_name</i> ]   [ -I <i>interfaces_file</i> ]   [ -a <i>display_charset</i> ]   [ -J <i>client_charset</i> ]   [ -z <i>language</i> ]   [ -t <i>timeout</i> ]   [-v]</pre> <p>Or</p> <pre>installjava -v</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-f <i>file_name</i></b> is the name of the source file containing the classes to be installed in the database.</p> <p><b>-new   -update</b> specifies whether the classes in the file already exist in the database. If you specify:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>-new</b> – you cannot install a class with the same name as an existing class</li> <li>• <b>-update</b> – you can install a class with the same name as an existing class, and the newly installed class replaces the existing class</li> </ul> <p><b>-j <i>jar_name</i></b> is the name of the JAR containing the classes to be installed in the database. Indicates that the JAR file should be saved in the database and associated with the classes it contains.</p> <p><b>-S <i>server_name</i></b> is the name of the server.</p> <p><b>-U <i>user_name</i></b> is an Adaptive Server login name. If you omit the <b>-U</b> flag and parameter, or if you specify the <b>-U</b> flag with no parameter, .</p>

- P *password*  
is an Adaptive Server password. If you omit the -P flag and parameter, installjava prompts for a password. If you specify the -P flag with no password, the null password is used.
- D *database\_name*  
is the name of the database in which to install the JAR. If you omit the -D flag, or if you specify the -D flag with no parameter, the user's default database is used.
- I *interfaces\_file*  
is the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you omit the -I flag and parameter, or if you specify the -I flag with no parameter, the interfaces file in the directory designated by your SYBASE environment variable is used.
- a *display\_charset*  
allows you to use installjava from a machine where the character set differs that of the server. Use -a in conjunction with -J to specify the character set translation file (.xlt file) required for the conversion. Use -a without -J only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.
- J *client\_charset*  
specifies the character set to use on the client. installjava uses a filter to convert input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.
  - J *client\_charset* requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the character set used on the client.
  - J with no argument disables character set conversion. Use this if the client and server use the same character set.

Omitting -J sets the character set to a default for the platform, which may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using. See the *System Administration Guide* for more information about character sets and associated flags.
- z *language*  
is the name of an alternate language for displaying installjava prompts and messages. Without the -z flag, installjava uses the server's default language. You can add languages to an Adaptive Server during installation or afterward, using the langinstall utility or the sp\_addlanguage stored procedure.

**-t *timeout***

specifies the number of seconds before a SQL command times out. If you do not specify a timeout, the command runs indefinitely. This affects commands issued from within `installjava`, not the connection time. The default timeout for logging into `installjava` is 60 seconds.

**-v**

prints the version number and copyright message for `installjava` and then exits.

#### Examples

**Example 1** Installs `addr.jar` and its classes, but does not retain the association between the JAR and classes:

```
installjava -f '/home/usera/jars/addr.jar' -new
```

**In Windows:**

```
instjava -f '\\home\usera\jars\addr.jar' -new
```

**Example 2** Reinstalls `addr.jar` and associates its classes with the employees JAR name:

```
installjava -f '/home/usera/jars/addr.jar' -update -j employees
```

**In Windows:**

```
instjava -f '\\home\usera\jars\addr.jar' -update -j employees
```

#### Usage

- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use `installjava`.
- Any user can reference installed classes.
- The parameter flags `-f`, `-j`, `-S`, `-U`, `-P`, `-D`, and `-I` can be written with or without a space between the flag letter and the following parameter.

#### Adding new JARs

- If you use `new` with the `-jar` option and a JAR of that name already exists in the database, an exception is raised.
- If any classes of the same name as those in the source JAR already exist in the database, an exception is raised.

## Updating JARs and classes

---

**Warning!** If you alter a class used as a column datatype by reinstalling a modified version of the class, you must make sure that the modified class can read and use existing objects (rows) in tables using that class as a datatype. Otherwise, you may be unable to access those objects without reinstalling the class.

---

- If you use `-update` with the `-jar` option:
  - All classes in the database associated with the target JAR are deleted from the database and the classes in the source JAR file installed in their place.
  - If a class in the source JAR file is already installed in the database but is not attached to a JAR, the class in the source JAR is installed in the database and the unattached class is deleted.
- If you use `-update` without the `-jar` option:
  - Classes in the source JAR file replace unattached classes of the same name.
  - Classes in the source JAR that do not correspond to an installed class are installed as unattached classes in the database.
- If you install a new JAR with a replacement for an installed class that is referenced by a SQLJ procedure or function, make sure that the newly installed class has a valid signature for the SQLJ routine. If the signature is invalid, an exception is raised when the SQLJ routine is invoked.

### Locks

- When you execute `installjava`, an exclusive lock is placed on `sysxtypes`.
- If `-jar` is specified, an exclusive table lock is placed on `sysjars`.

Permissions

You need to be a System Administrator or Database Owner to use `installjava`.

Tables used

`sysjars`, `sysxtypes`

See also

**Commands** `remove java`

**Documentation** *Java in Adaptive Server Enterprise* for more information about how this utility is used when Java is enabled in the database.

**System procedures** `sp_helpjava`

**Utilities** `extractjava`

## isql

**Description** Interactive SQL parser to Adaptive Server. Located in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin`.

**Windows** The utility is `isql.exe`, located in `$$SYBASE%\$$SYBASE_OCS%\bin`.

**Syntax** `isql [-b] [-e] [-F] [-p] [-n] [-v] [-W] [-X] [-Y] [-Q]`  
`[-a display_charset]`  
`[-A packet_size]`  
`[-c cmdend]`  
`[-D database]`  
`[-E editor]`  
`[-h header]`  
`[-H hostname]`  
`[-i inputfile]`  
`[-I interfaces_file]`  
`[-J client_charset]`  
`[-K keytab_file]`  
`[-l login_timeout]`  
`[-m errorlevel]`  
`[-o outputfile]`  
`[-P password]`  
`[-R remote_server_principal]`  
`[-s colseparator]`  
`[-S server_name]`  
`[-t timeout]`  
`-U username`  
`[-V [security_options]]`  
`[-w columnwidth]`  
`[-z locale_name]`  
`[-Z security_mechanism]`  
 `[--conceal]`

---

**Note** See Table 7-2 for a list and description of commands that can be executed from within `isql`.

---

**Parameters**

- `-b`  
disables the display of the table headers output.
- `-e`  
echoes input.

- F  
enables the FIPS flagger. When you specify the -F parameter, the server returns a message when it encounters a non-standard SQL command. This option does not disable SQL extensions. Processing completes when you issue the non-ANSI SQL command.
- p  
prints performance statistics.
- n  
removes numbering and the prompt symbol (>) from the echoed input lines in the output file when used in conjunction with -e.
- v  
prints the version number and copyright message for isql and then exits.
- X  
initiates the login connection to the server with client-side password encryption. -X enables both extended password encrypted connections and password encrypted connections without plain text password reconnection. isql (the client) specifies to the server that password encryption is desired. The server sends back an encryption key, which isql uses to encrypt your password, and the server uses the key to authenticate your password when it arrives.  
  
If isql crashes, the system creates a core file that contains your password. If you did not use the encryption option, the password appears in plain text in the file. If you used the encryption option, your password is not readable.
- W  
disables both extended password and password encrypted negotiations
- Y  
tells the Adaptive Server to use chained transactions.
- Q  
provides clients with failover property. See *Using Sybase Failover in a High Availability System* for more information.

**-a** *display\_charset*

runs isql from a terminal whose character set differs from that of the machine on which isql is running. Use -a in conjunction with -J to specify the character set translation file (*.xlt* file) required for the conversion. Use -a without -J only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.

---

**Note** The *ascii\_7* character set is compatible with all character sets. If either the Adaptive Server character set or the client character set is set to *ascii\_7*, any 7-bit ASCII character can pass unaltered between client and server. Other characters produce conversion errors. For more information on character set conversion, see the *System Administration Guide*.

---

**-A** *packet\_size*

specifies the network packet size to use for this isql session. For example, the following sets the packet size to 4096 bytes for this isql session:

```
isql -A 4096
```

- To check your network packet size, enter:

```
select * from sysprocesses
```

- The value is displayed under the *network\_pktsz* heading.
- *size* must be between the values of the default network packet size and maximum network packet size configuration parameters, and must be a multiple of 512.
- Use larger-than-default packet sizes to perform I/O-intensive operations, such as *readtext* or *writetext* operations.
- Setting or changing Adaptive Server's packet size does not affect the packet size of remote procedure calls.

**-c** *cmdend*

changes the command terminator. By default, you terminate commands and send them to by typing "go" on a line by itself. When you change the command terminator, do not use SQL reserved words or control characters.

**-D** *database*

selects the database in which the isql session begins.

**-E** *editor*

specifies an editor other than the default editor *vi*. To invoke the editor, enter its name as the first word of a line in isql.

- h *headers***  
specifies the number of rows to print between column headings. The default prints headings only once for each set of query results.
- H *hostname***  
sets the client host name.
- i *inputfile***  
specifies the name of the operating system file to use for input to isql. The file must contain command terminators (“go” is the default).
- Specifying the parameter as follows is equivalent to *< inputfile*:  
`-i inputfile`
  - If you use *-i* and do not specify your password on the command line, isql prompts you for it.
  - If you use *< inputfile* and do not specify your password on the command line, you must specify your password as the first line of the input file.
- l *interfaces\_file***  
specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you do not specify *-l*, isql looks for a file named *interfaces* in the directory specified by your SYBASE environment variable.
- J *client\_charset***  
specifies the character set to use on the client. *-J client\_charset* requests that Adaptive Server convert to and from *client\_charset*, the character set used on the client. A filter converts input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.
- J* with no argument sets character set conversion to NULL. No conversion takes place. Use this if the client and server use the same character set.
- Omitting *-J* sets the character set to a default for the platform. The default may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using. For more information about character sets and the associated flags, see “Configuring Client/Server Character Set Conversions,” in the *System Administration Guide, Volume One*.
- K *keytab\_file***  
specifies the path to the keytab file used for authentication in DCE.

- l *login\_timeout***  
specifies the maximum timeout value allowed when connecting to Adaptive Server. The default is 60 seconds. This value affects only the time that isql waits for the server to respond to a login attempt. To specify a timeout period for command processing, use the **-t *timeout*** parameter.
- m *errorlevel***  
customizes the error message display. For errors of the severity level specified or higher, only the message number, state, and error level are displayed; no error text appears. For error levels lower than the specified level, nothing appears.
- o *outputfile***  
specifies the name of an operating system file to store the output from isql. Specifying the parameter as **-o *outputfile*** is similar to **> *outputfile***
- P *password***  
specifies your Adaptive Server password. If you do not specify the **-P** flag, isql prompts for a password. If your password is NULL, use the **-P** flag without any password.
- R *remote\_server\_principal***  
specifies the principal name for the server as defined to the security mechanism. By default, a server's principal name matches the server's network name (which is specified with the **-S** parameter or the DSQUERY environment variable). Use the **-R** parameter when the server's principal name and network name are not the same.
- s *colseparator***  
resets the column separator character, which is blank by default. To use characters that have special meaning to the operating system (for example, "|", ",", "&", "<", ">"), enclose them in quotes or precede them with a backslash.

The column separator appears at the beginning and the end of each column of each row.
- S *server\_name***  
specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect. isql looks this name up in the interfaces file. If you specify **-S** with no argument, isql looks for a server named SYBASE. If you do not specify **-S**, isql looks for the server specified by your DSQUERY environment variable.

**-t *timeout***

specifies the number of seconds before a SQL command times out. If you do not specify a timeout, the command runs indefinitely. This affects commands issued from within isql, not the connection time. The default timeout for logging into isql is 60 seconds.

**-U *username***

specifies a login name. Login names are case sensitive.

**-V *security\_options***

specifies network-based user authentication. With this option, the user must log in to the network's security system before running the utility. In this case, users must supply their network user name with the -U option; any password supplied with the -P option is ignored.

You can follow -V with a *security\_options* string of key-letter options to enable additional security services. These key letters are:

- c – Enable data confidentiality service
- i – Enable data integrity service
- m – Enable mutual authentication for connection establishment
- o – Enable data origin stamping service
- q – Enable out-of-sequence detection
- r – Enable data replay detection

**-w *columnwidth***

sets the screen width for output. The default is 80 characters. When an output line reaches its maximum screen width, it breaks into multiple lines.

**-z *locale\_name***

specifies the official name of an alternate language to display isql prompts and messages. Without -z, isql uses the server's default language. You can add languages to an Adaptive Server during installation or afterward, using the langinstall utility (langinst in Windows) or the sp\_addlanguage stored procedure.

**-Z *security\_mechanism***

specifies the name of a security mechanism to use on the connection.

Security mechanism names are defined in the *libtcl.cfg* configuration file located in the *ini* subdirectory below the Sybase installation directory. If no *security\_mechanism* name is supplied, the default mechanism is used. For more information on security mechanism names, see the description of the *libtcl.cfg* file in the *Open Client and Open Server Configuration Guide*.

--conceal

Hides your input during an isql session. The --conceal option is useful when entering sensitive information, such as passwords. The syntax for the --conceal option is:

```
isql --conceal [':?' | 'wildcard']
```

The maximum length of *wildcard*, a 32-byte variable, is 80 characters.

---

**Note** --conceal is silently ignored in batch mode.

---

## Examples

**Example 1** Puts you in a text file where you can edit the query. When you write and save the file, you are returned to isql. The query appears; type “go” on a line by itself to execute it:

```
isql -Ujoe -Pabracadabra
1> select *
2> from authors
3> where city = "Oakland"
4> vi
```

**Example 2** reset clears the query buffer. quit returns you to the operating system:

```
isql -Ualma
Password:
1> select *
2> from authors
3> where city = "Oakland"
4> reset
1> quit
```

**Example 3** Specifies that you are running isql from a Macintosh against a server that is using the roman8 character set:

```
isql -a mac -J roman8
```

**Example 4** Creates column separators using the “#” character in the output in the pubs2 database for store ID 7896:

```
isql -Usa -P -s#
1> use pubs2
2> go
1> select * from sales where stor_id = "7896"
#stor_id#ord_num          #date          #
#-----#-----#-----#
#7896   #124152          #      Aug 14 1986 12:00AM#
#7896   #234518          #      Feb 14 1991 12:00AM#
```

(2 rows affected)

**Example 5** Changes password without displaying the password entered. This example uses “old” and “new” as prompt labels:

```
$ isql -Uguest -Pguest -Smyase --conceal
sp_password
:?: old
'
:?:? new
-----
old
new
Confirm new
Password correctly set.
```

(Return status 0)

**Example 6** Activates a role for the current user. This example uses a custom wildcard and the prompt labels “role” and “password:”

```
$ isql -UmyAccount --conceal '*'

Password:
set role
* role
with passwd
** password
on
go

role
password
Confirm password
```

**Example 7** Changes password without displaying the password entered. This example uses the default wildcard as the prompt label:

#### Usage

- Use this syntax for `isql_r` if you are using threaded drivers.
- Use this syntax for `isql` if you are using threaded drivers in the IBM platform.
- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use `isql`.
- Table 7-2 describes the commands you can execute from within interactive `isql`.

**Table 7-2: Commands available within isql**

Command	Description
:r <i>filename</i>	Reads an operating system file into the command buffer. Do not include the command terminator in the file; once you have finished editing, enter the terminator interactively on a line by itself.
:R <i>filename</i>	Reads an operating system file into the command buffer and then displays it. Do not include the command terminator in the file; once you have finished editing, enter the terminator interactively on a line by itself.
use <i>database_name</i>	Changes the current database.
!! <i>os_command</i>	Executes an operating system command. Place at the start of a line.
> <i>file_name</i>	Redirects the output of the T-SQL command to <i>file_name</i> . The following example inserts the server version into <i>file_name</i> : <pre>select @@version go &gt; file_name</pre>
>> <i>file_name</i>	Appends the output of the T-SQL command to <i>file_name</i> . The following example appends the server version to <i>file_name</i> : <pre>select @@version go &gt;&gt; file_name</pre>
<i>command</i>	Pipes the output of the T-SQL command to an external command. The following example finds all instances of “sa” in the listing produced by sp_who: <pre>sp_who go   grep sa</pre>
vi (UNIX) edit (Windows)	Calls the default editor.
reset	Clears the query buffer.
quit or exit	Exits isql.

- The 5701 (“changed database”) server message is no longer displayed after login or issuing a use database command.
- Error message format differs from earlier versions of isql. If you have scripts that perform routines based on the values of these messages you may need to rewrite them.
- When you include the -X parameter, the password-enabled connection proceeds according to server capabilities:
  - If the server can handle both extended password and password encryption, extended password encryption negotiations are used.
  - If the server can handle password encryption only, password encryption negotiations are used.

- If the server cannot handle password encryption or extended password encryption, the first connection attempt fails and the client attempts to reconnect using a plain text password.
- To use isql interactively, give the command isql (and any of the optional parameters) at your operating system prompt. The isql program accepts SQL commands and sends them to Adaptive Server. The results are formatted and printed on standard output. Exit isql with quit or exit.
- Terminate a command by typing a line beginning with the default command terminator go or another command terminator, if the -c parameter is used. You can follow the command terminator with an integer to specify how many times to run the command. For example, to execute this command 100 times, type:

```
select x = 1
go 100
```

The results display once at the end of execution.

- If you enter an option more than once on the command line, isql uses the last value. For example, if you enter the following command, “send”, the second value for -c, overrides “.”, the first value:

```
isql -c"." -c send
```

This enables you to override any aliases you set up.

- To call an editor on the current query buffer, enter its name as the first word on a line. Define your preferred callable editor by specifying it with the EDITOR environment variable. If EDITOR is not defined, the default is vi on UNIX and edit on Windows.

For example, if your EDITOR environment variable is set to “emacs,” then you must invoke it from within isql with “emacs” as the first word on the line.

- To clear the existing query buffer, type reset on a line by itself. isql discards any pending input. You can also press Ctrl-c anywhere on a line to cancel the current query and return to the isql prompt.
- Read in an operating system file containing a query for execution by isql as follows:

```
isql -U alma -Ppassword < input_file
```

The file must include a command terminator. The results appear on your terminal. Read in an operating system file containing a query and direct the results to another file as follows:

```
isql -U alma -Ppassword < input_file > output_file
```

- Case is significant for the isql flags.
- isql displays only six digits of float or real data after the decimal point, rounding off the remainder.
- You can include comments in a Transact-SQL statement submitted to Adaptive Server by isql. Open a comment with “/\*”. Close it with “\*/”, as shown in the following example:

```
select au_lname, au_fname
/*retrieve authors' last and first names*/
from authors, titles, titleauthor
where authors.au_id = titleauthor.au_id
and titles.title_id = titleauthor.title_id
/*this is a three-way join that links authors
**to the books they have written.*/
```

If you want to comment out a go command, it should not be at the beginning of a line. For example, use the following to comment out the go command:

```
/*
**go
*/
```

Do not use the following:

```
/*
go
*/
```

- isql defines the order of the date format as month, date, and year (mm dd yyyy hh:mmAM (or PM)) regardless of the locale environment. To change this default order, use the convert function.
- In an isql session, the default prompt label is either the default wildcard **:?** or the value of *wildcard*. You can customize the prompt label by providing a one-word character string, with a maximum length of 80 characters after a wildcard. If you specify a prompt label that is more than one word, the characters after the first word are ignored.

---

**Note** In an isql session, isql recognizes **:?**, or the value of *wildcard*, as wildcards only when these characters are placed at the beginning of an isql line.

---

See also

**Commands** create schema, set

**Datatype** exact numeric datatypes

**Documentation** Chapter 2, “Using Interactive isql from the Command Line” for details on isql, and the *Reference Manual* for more information regarding default network packet size and maximum network packet size configuration parameters.

**Functions** convert

**System ESP** xp\_sendmail

**System procedures** sp\_addlanguage, sp\_addlogin, sp\_addremotelogin, sp\_add\_resource\_limit, sp\_bindexclass, sp\_configure, sp\_defaultlanguage, sp\_droplanguage, sp\_helplanguage, sp\_processmail, sp\_remoteoption, sp\_serveroption, sp\_showcontrolinfo, sp\_unbindexclass, sp\_volchanged

# langinstall

Description	<p>Installs a new language in an Adaptive Server. Located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The utility is <code>langinst.exe</code>, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE%\\$\$SYBASE_ASE%\bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre>langinstall   [-S <i>server</i>]   [-U <i>user</i>]   [-P <i>password</i>]   [-R <i>release_number</i>]   [-I <i>path</i>]   <i>language</i>   <i>character_set</i></pre> <p>Or</p> <pre>langinstall -v</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-S <i>server</i></b> specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect. If you do not specify <b>-S</b>, <code>langinstall</code> uses the server specified by your <code>DSQUERY</code> environment variable. If <code>DSQUERY</code> is not set, <code>langinstall</code> attempts to connect to a server named SYBASE.</p> <p><b>-U <i>user</i></b> specifies a login name. Login names are case sensitive.</p> <p><b>-P <i>password</i></b> specifies the System Administrator's ("sa" account) password. If you omit <b>-P</b>, <code>langinstall</code> prompts for the "sa" account password.</p> <p><b>-R <i>release_number</i></b> specifies the release number, in the format <i>n.n.n</i>, to use to upgrade messages in <code>master.sysmessages</code>. Use <b>-R</b> only in failure conditions, such as if <code>langinstall</code> (<code>langinst</code> in Windows) fails, in case of user error, or when you think that messages in <code>sysmessages</code> are out of date.</p> <p>The <b>-R</b> parameter forces <code>langinstall</code> to collect messages from a release previous to the current one. <code>langinstall</code> compares the existing messages with the ones to be installed and replaces any that have changed.</p> <p>For example, if the current version is 15.0, and the previous version was 12.5, and you think <code>sysmessages</code> may not be correct, include the messages from the earlier version in the <code>syslanguages.upgrade</code> column (12.5 in this case) by specifying <b>-R 12.5</b>. <code>langinstall</code> then installs all messages from Adaptive Server 12.5.</p>

**-l path**

specifies the name and location of the interfaces file (*sql.ini* file in Windows) that langinstall searches when connecting to Adaptive Server. If you do not specify -l, langinstall uses the interfaces file in the directory specified by the SYBASE environment variable. If SYBASE is not set, langinstall looks for the default *SYBASE* directory.

**language**

is the official name of the language to be installed. You must specify a language.

**character\_set**

is the name of Adaptive Server's default character set. *character\_set* indicates the directory name of the localization files for the language. The *common.loc* and *server.loc* localization files for an official language reside in the character set directory *\$SYBASE/locales/language/character\_set* in UNIX platforms, or *%SYBASE%\locales\language\character\_set* in Windows. You must specify a character set.

**-v**

prints the version number and copyright message for langinstall and then exits.

Usage

- The Adaptive Server installation program runs langinstall automatically for a new installation as well as for customers who are upgrading from an earlier version.
- langinstall does the following:
  - Adds the specified language-specific information to master..syslanguages using sp\_addlanguage. If the language already exists, langinstall updates the appropriate row in syslanguages.
  - Adds to, updates, and deletes error messages as necessary from master..sysmessages.
  - Updates syslanguages.update, inserting the new release number.
- langinstall validates the entries in the localization file sections that it uses. If anything is missing, langinstall prints an error message and does not add the language to syslanguages.
- langinstall compares the version numbers of each localization file it uses, *common.loc* and *server.loc*. If they are not the same, it prints a warning message. syslanguages.upgrade is always set according to the version number in *server.loc*.

Permissions

Only a System Administrator using the "sa" account can run langinstall.



## optdiag

Description	<p>Displays optimizer statistics or loads updated statistics into system tables. optdiag is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The utility is <code>optdiag.exe</code>, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE%\\%\$SYBASE_ASE%\\bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre>optdiag [binary] [simulate] statistics         { -i <i>input_file</i>   <i>database</i>.[<i>owner</i>].[<i>table</i>.[<i>column</i>] ] } [-o <i>output_file</i>]         [-U <i>user_name</i>]         [-P <i>password</i>]         [-T <i>trace_value</i>]         [-I <i>interfaces_file</i>]         [-S <i>server</i>]         [-v]         [-h]         [-s]         [-z <i>language</i>]         [-J <i>client_character_set</i>]         [-a <i>display_charset</i>]</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>binary</b> extracts statistics in human-readable form and in binary form. When used with an input file (<code>-i <i>input_file</i></code>), loads binary statistics into system tables.</p> <p><b>simulate</b> specifies that optdiag display or load simulated statistics. See the <i>Performance and Tuning Guide</i>.</p> <p><b>-i <i>input_file</i></b> specifies the name of the operating system file to use for optdiag input. Specifying an input file causes optdiag to update optimizer statistics for the table or column by using the values in the specified file (also called “input mode”).</p> <p><b><i>database</i></b> is the name of the database whose statistics you want displayed. In input mode, optdiag uses the database name as specified in the file, and does not accept a database name from the command line.</p> <p><b><i>owner</i></b> is the name of a table owner.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• In display mode, if you do not specify an owner, but do specify a table name, optdiag displays output for all of the owners of a table.</li><li>• In input mode, optdiag ignores the table owner specified on the command line and uses the value in the input file.</li></ul>

*table*

is the name of the table to survey for statistics.

- If the command does not include an owner name or a table name, `optdiag` displays statistics for all tables in the database.
- If the command includes an owner name, but no table name, `optdiag` displays all of the tables that belong to the specified owner.
- In input mode, `optdiag` ignores the table name specified on the command line and uses the value from the input file.

*column*

is the name of the column to survey.

- If the command does not include a column name, `optdiag` displays all statistics for a table.
- In input mode, `optdiag` ignores the column name on the command line and uses the values from the input file.

`-o output_file`

specifies the name of an operating system file to store the output from `optdiag`. If a file with the same name already exists, `optdiag` overwrites that file without warning.

`-U user_name`

specifies an Adaptive Server login name.

`-P password`

specifies your Adaptive Server password. If you do not specify the `-P` flag, `optdiag` prompts for a password.

`-T trace_value`

sets trace flags for the `optdiag` session. The `optdiag` trace flags are:

Flag value	Meaning
1	Do not stop with a warning if the <code>optdiag</code> version of Adaptive Server in use does not match the Adaptive Server version in the input file.
2	Display status message "Next table is <i>table_name</i> " when in input mode.
4	Skip consistency checking for step numbers while loading histograms in input mode.
6	Display lines of input file during input mode. This flag has no effect in display mode.
7	Do not stop with a warning if the <code>optdiag</code> input file does not include sampling percent information.

**-l *interfaces\_file***

specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to use when connecting to Adaptive Server.

If you do not use -l and specify an interfaces file name, optdiag looks for the interfaces file (*interfaces* in UNIX), in the directory specified by the SYBASE environment variable. In Windows, optdiag looks for a file named *sql.ini* in the *ini* subdirectory in the Sybase installation directory (*d:\sybase*). Then, if SYBASE is not set, optdiag looks for the file in the default *SYBASE* directory (*%SYBASE%* in Windows).

**-S *server***

specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect. optdiag looks for this name in the *interfaces* file (*sql.ini* in Windows).

- If you use -S without specifying a server name, optdiag looks for a server named SYBASE.
- When you do not use -S, optdiag looks for the server that your DSQUERY environment variable specifies.

**-v**

displays the version number of and a copyright message for optdiag and exits.

**-h**

displays the optdiag syntax help.

**-s**

includes system tables in optdiag output. By default, only user tables are included.

**-z *language***

is the official name of an alternate language that the server uses both for date formats and to display optdiag prompts and messages. Without the -z flag, optdiag uses the server's default language.

You can add languages to Adaptive Server either during or after installation. After Adaptive Server installation, use either the *langinstall* utility or the *sp\_addlanguage* stored procedure to add a language.

**-J *client\_charset***

specifies the character set to use on the client. A filter converts input between *client\_charset* and the Adaptive Server character set.

By using **-J *client\_charset***, you request that Adaptive Server convert data to and from *client\_charset*, the client's character set.

By using **-J** without a character set name, you specify character set conversion as NULL; no conversion takes place. Use this **-J** alone when the client and server are using the same character set.

By omitting **-J**, you set the character set to the default set for the platform. A filter converts input between the default set and the Adaptive Server character set. Keep in mind that the default may not necessarily be the character set that the client is using.

For more information about character sets and their associated flags, see the *System Administration Guide*.

**-a display\_charset**

runs optdiag from a terminal with a character set that differs from that of the machine on which optdiag is running.

- Use **-a** in conjunction with **-J** to specify the character set translation (*.xlt*) file required for the conversion.
- Use **-a** without **-J** only if the client character set is the same as the default character set.

---

**Note** The `ascii_7` character set is compatible with all character sets. If either the Adaptive Server character set or the client character set is set to `ascii_7`, any 7-bit ASCII character can pass unaltered between client and server. Any other characters produce conversion errors. For more information on character-set conversion, see the *System Administration Guide*.

---

---

**Note** On some Linux platforms, the `LANG` environment variable might be set by default to “`en_US.UTF-8`,” which can cause unnecessary `LONGCHAR` conversion between the client and server. If your server and client have different charsets, Sybase recommends that you bypass the conversion using one of these methods:

- `unsetenv LANG`
  - `setenv LANG C`
  - `optdiag -J`
  - `optdiag -Jiso-1` (if your server uses iso-1)
- 

**Examples**

**Example 1** Displays statistics for all user tables in the `pubs2` database and places the output in the *pubs2.opt* file:

```
optdiag statistics pubs2 -Usa -Ppasswd -o pubs2.opt
```

**Example 2** Displays statistics for the `titles` table:

```
optdiag statistics pubs2..titles -Usa -Ppasswd -o titles.opt
```

**Example 3** Displays statistics using the `roman8` character set and row labels and error messages in French:

```
optdiag statistics pubs2..titles -Usa -Ppasswd -o titles.opt -J roman8  
-z french
```

**Example 4** Displays binary statistics for the `price` column in the `titles` table:

```
optdiag binary statistics pubs2..titles.price -Usa -Ppasswd -o price.opt
```

**Example 5** Loads edited statistics from the *price.opt* file:

```
optdiag statistics -i price.opt -Usa -Ppasswd
```

Usage

- You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use optdiag.
- By default, optdiag does not include the system tables when you display statistics for a database. To include the system tables in the output, use the -s flag.
- You cannot specify a particular partition on the optdiag command line; optdiag displays statistics for all partitions of a specified table.
- When you use binary mode, optdiag displays the human-readable values with comment marks (#s) at the beginning of the lines, as shown in this example:

```
Statistics for column:           "price"
Last update of column statistics: Jan 20
1998   7:16PM
Statistics loaded from Optdiag.
Range cell density:             0x3f8b9cfefece26bf
# Range cell density:           0.0134830400000000
Total density:                  0x3f8b9cfefece26bf
# Total density:                 0.0134830400000000
Range selectivity:              default used (0.33)
# Range selectivity:            default used (0.33)
In between selectivity:         default used (0.25)
# In between selectivity:       default used (0.25)
```

- When you use optdiag with an input file to change statistics, it ignores all characters after the “#” in a line.
- Converting floating-point values may lead to rounding errors when you use files for input.

When you are loading statistics on the same hardware platform, edit the statistics using the binary values to provide greater precision.

- optdiag displays the statistic, sampling percent last used, which indicates that statistics are gathered with a user-specified sampling percent.
- optdiag displays statistics for each partition of a multi-partitioned table or index.

- optdiag displays global- and partition-level statistics for each column in a table with multiple partitions.

#### Byte ordering and binary optdiag files

- Do not use the binary mode option to move statistics between Adaptive Servers on machines that use different byte ordering.
  - On an incompatible architecture server, always comment out binary statistics and load the human-readable statistics.
  - On a compatible architecture server, you can load either binary statistics or human-readable statistics.

#### Input mode

- When you use the `-i input_file` syntax, optdiag reads the file as named and updates statistics in sysstatistics.
- optdiag input mode changes the allow update to system tables configuration parameter by setting the parameter to 1 at the beginning of the session, and then to 0 at the end of the session.
- During histogram input, the process checks the following rules and displays error messages for any violated rules:
  - The step numbers must increase monotonically, unless the command includes the `-T4` trace flag.
  - The column values for the steps must increase monotonically.
  - The weight for each cell must be between 0.0 and 1.0.
  - The total of weights for a column must be close to 1.0.
  - The first cell represents null values, and it must be present, even in columns that do not allow null values. There must be only one cell to represent the null value.
  - Two adjacent cells must not both use the `<` (less than) operator.

See also

**Commands** create index, delete statistics, set, update statistics

**Documentation** *Performance and Tuning Guide* for more information about the optdiag command and an explanation of the optdiag output, and *Performance and Tuning Guide* for more information on changing statistics using optdiag.

**System procedures** sp\_addlogin, sp\_configure, sp\_defaultlanguage, sp\_droplanguage, sp\_flushstats, sp\_helplanguage

## preupgrade

Description	<p>Performs tests on an installation or database to determine its readiness for upgrade, and reports found problems. <code>preupgrade</code> is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/upgrade</code>.</p> <p><b>Windows</b> The utility is <code>preupgrd.exe</code>, located in <code>\$\$SYBASE%\\$\$SYBASE_ASE%\upgrade</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre>preupgrade [-v] [-h] [-N]            [-p <i>skip_sybprocs</i>]            [-D <i>database_name</i>]            [-I <i>interfaces_file</i>]            [-P <i>password</i>]            [-S <i>server_name</i>]            [-U <i>user_name</i>]            [-X <i>option[,option]...</i>]</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-D <i>database_name</i></b> limits checking to the named database and a subset of possible checks. Use this parameter to check newly loaded databases before bringing them online.</p> <p><b>-h</b> prints help text and then exits.</p> <p><b>-I <i>interfaces_file</i></b> specifies an interfaces file for the server. The default is <code>\$\$SYBASE/interfaces</code>.</p> <p><b>-N</b> specifies <code>preupgrade</code> is to run in noninteractive mode. Thus, if <code>preupgrade</code> determines that any database is too small, the utility exits immediately.</p> <p><b>-p [<i>skip_sybprocs</i>]</b> specifies whether you want to skip the parsing validity test on stored procedures.</p> <p>During the upgrade process, stored procedures are automatically re-created internally from the text source, requiring that they be parsed correctly. The valid options for <code>preupgrade -p</code> are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <code>-p</code> – skips the parsing in all databases</li> <li>• <code>-p skip_procs</code> – skips parsing in sybssystemprocs while parsing the other databases</li> <li>• Not using <code>-p</code> – parses text everywhere. This is the default.</li> </ul>

- P** *password*  
specifies the password for connecting to the server. Sybase recommends that you do not use this option on the command line as the password is then visible to other users when they view displays of system information. Rather, wait until Adaptive Server prompts for a password, and enter the information then.
- S** *server\_name*  
specifies the name of the server to which you want to connect. This server must be listed in the interfaces file specified by the **-I** parameter. The default is \$DSQUERY.
- U** *user\_name*  
specifies the user name to use when connecting to the server. The default is "sa." *user\_name* must have "sa\_role" privileges on the server being checked.

---

**Note** If you use the **-D** option, which limits checking to a named database, and that database is offline, you must enter "sa" or accept the default as the user name.

---

- v**  
prints version information and exits.
- X** *option[, option...]*  
specifies a list of checks to be made. The default is all checks, except when using the **-D** option, which uses only a subset of available checks. If you specify the **-X** option more than once on the command line, preupgrade performs only those checks in the last entered **-X** parameter.

When using the **-X** parameter with an options list, you must either:

- List options without a space between the comma and the next option, or
- Surround the options list with quotes.

Valid check options are described in Table 7-3. Sybase may occasionally change valid options for the **-X** parameter; use the **-h** parameter to view the current set of valid options

**Table 7-3: Check options with the -X parameter**

Check options	Options used with the -D parameter	Description
all		Performs all permitted checks. When used with the <b>-D</b> option, only checks subset of options. Otherwise, all options are checked.

Check options	Options used with the -D parameter	Description
cache		Checks the definition of default cache size. If the definition is DEFAULT, enter its current value in the configuration file as its actual value. This ensures that its size does not change because the new server's default value is different from the current server's default value.
config		Checks the server's configuration parameters to see if they are consistent with new requirements, and reports discrepancies.  Discrepancies can cause errors or warnings for certain parameters: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Errors – occur when the current value of a parameter is outside the new server's range, or when its value is too low for upgrade.</li> <li>• Warnings – occur when the current value of a parameter is between the maximum and minimum values, but less than the default value</li> </ul>
data_mods		Performs updates to system tables, including clearing certain system table columns that are non-zero. Applies primarily to older Adaptive Servers, and will make no changes to newer systems.
datatype	X	Checks the systypes table to make sure that if existing datatypes use a system-defined name, type, or user type, they match what the new server expects. Reports discrepancies and suggests remedies.
db_size		Checks that certain system databases meet the minimum size requirements for installation.
free_space	X	Checks for free space in the named database or in all databases. Makes sure that there is sufficient free data and log space to perform the necessary upgrade steps.
object_id	X	Checks that object IDs of user-defined objects are not reserved for system objects. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adaptive Server 15.0 and later reserves objects IDs 1 – 255.</li> <li>• Adaptive Server 12.5.x and earlier reserves object IDs 1 – 99.</li> </ul> Does not issue an error. If you receive a warning that a user object ID is reserved, contact Sybase Technical support for directions for changing the user object ID after upgrade.
required_dbs		Checks that required system databases exist. Some versions of Adaptive Server may require specialized databases such as sybssystemdb.
sproc_text	X	Checks for stored procedure text in the named database or in all databases. After upgrade, you must recompile stored procedures from their source text. This check makes sure that all of the source text is both available and valid.
srvclass		Checks for servers classed as "generic" in master.dbo.syssservers. This class is deprecated by Adaptive Server 12.0 and later.
statistics		Checks for duplicate rows in sysstatistics. Duplicate rows may occur when upgrading from Adaptive Server 12.0 to Adaptive Server 15.0 and later due to schema changes in the sysstatistics table.

Examples

**Example 1** This example runs preupgrade and specifies checks for the default cache size, minimum database size, and duplicate rows in sysstatistics for the installation.

```
preupgrade -X cache,db_size,statistics
```

**Example 2** This example runs preupgrade to check a newly loaded, offline database. preupgrade checks datatypes, free space, object IDs, and stored procedure text.

```
preupgrade -Dmy_db -Usa
```

**Example 3** This example shows how the sqlupgrade utility uses preupgrade. When used in this way, preupgrade checks all databases, runs noninteractively, and exits with a failing status if any database is too small.

```
preupgrade -N
```

Usage

- When preupgrade finds no errors, it exits with status 0 (zero).
- preupgrade is primarily used before upgrading an installation to ensure the procedure will run smoothly. You can also run preupgrade after loading a database created by a previous version of Adaptive Server to check for problems that might prevent that database from upgrading while being brought online.
- sqlupgrade calls preupgrade as part of its normal procedure.
- Unless the -D parameter is included, preupgrade checks all databases in the system, and runs only on previous server versions.
- If the -D parameter is included, preupgrade:
  - Checks only the named database.
  - Can run be run against server of the same version number as the preupgrade utility.
  - Limits checking to a subset of possible checks. See Table 7-3 for a list of checks that are valid when used in conjunction with this parameter.
- The -D parameter is used primarily to check newly loaded databases before bringing them online. To do so, preupgrade must force access to offline databases, which requires that preupgrade log in as user “sa” The “sa\_role” privilege alone is insufficient. The default is -Usa.

When run as part of a normal upgrade, the -D parameter is optional, and you can choose a System Administrator login other than “sa.”

- When running preupgrade after upgrade to check a newly loaded but offline database, you must use the -D parameter and either specify the “sa” login or omit the -U parameter.
- When you specify the -D option, or specify a partial list of options with the -X parameter, preupgrade performs the specified checks and, if there are no errors, displays a list of checks performed in the exit message.
- You may want to use the -D and the -X parameters as part of the normal upgrade if preupgrade reports warnings or errors for a particular database or area. Using these parameters allows you to focus on problem areas without repeating unnecessary checks.

sqlupgrade always runs the full set of preupgrade checks. You can correct problems and run preupgrade to ensure that the problems are indeed corrected before letting sqlupgrade repeat the full preupgrade procedure.

**Permissions**

The user login specified by the -U parameter must have System Administrator privileges to run preupgrade on the server specified by the -S parameter.

When using the -D parameter to check an offline database, preupgrade must log in as user “sa.” The “sa\_role” privilege is insufficient

**See also**

**Utilities** sqlupgrade, sqlupgraderes

## pwdcrypt

**Description** Creates and prints an encrypted LDAP password in the *libtcl.cfg* file. pwdcrypt is located in *\$(SYBASE)/\$(SYBASE\_OCS)/bin*.

**Windows** The utility is located in *\$(SYBASE)\\$(SYBASE\_OCS)\bin*.

**Syntax** pwdcrypt

**Parameters** None

**Examples** Typing pwdcrypt at the prompt returns a request to enter your password twice, after which pwdcrypt returns the LDAP password:

```
pwdcrypt
Enter password please: password
Enter password again : password

The encrypted password:
0x01312a775ab9d5c71f99f05f7712d2cded288d0ae1ce79268d0e8669313d1bc4c706
```

Replace the last part of the LDAP URL in *libtcl.cfg* with this encrypted password:

```
ldap=libsybdldap.so
ldap://dolly:389/dc=sybase,dc=com????bindname=cn=Manager,dc=sybase,dc=com?
0x01312a775ab9d5c71f99f05f7712d2cded288d0ae1ce79268d0e8669313d1bc4c706
```

An unencrypted password looks like this:

```
ldap=libsybdldap.so
ldap://dolly:389/dc=sybase,dc=com????bindname=cn=Manager,dc=sybase,dc=com?
secret
```

**Usage** You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use pwdcrypt.

**Permissions** You must use file system permissions to prevent unauthorized access to this encrypted password in your *libtcl.cfg* file.

## qptune

**Description** QPTune is an Adaptive Server utility written in Java/XML. It enables users to fix missing statistics and identify the best query plan, optimization goals, or other configuration settings, and apply them at the query or server level. This results in optimal performance of subsequent query executions.

**Syntax**

```
QPTune
[-U username]
[-P password]
[-S hostname:port/database]
[-A <action [start|collect(_full)|compare|fix|(start|collect|fix|undo_fix)_stats]>]
[-M mode]
[-T appTime]
[-i inputFile]
[-o outputFile]
[-f fileList(,)]
[-c configFile]
[-l limit]
[-e evalField]
[-d <diff%(<diff_abs>)>]
[-m missingCount]
[-n login]
[-J charset>]
[-N (noexec)]
[-g (applyOptgoal)]
[-v (verbose)]
[-s (sort)]
[-h (help)]
```

**Parameters**

- U *username*  
specifies the database user name.
- P *password*  
specifies the database password.
- S *server*  
specifies the database server. The database server is denoted by *host:port/database*.

---

**Note** You must specify the -S option while using any QPTune action.

---

**-A *action***

specifies the action to be taken. Valid actions are:

- start
- collect
- collect\_full
- compare
- fix
- start\_stats
- collect\_stats
- fix\_stats
- undo\_fix\_stats

**-J *charset***

specifies the character set used to connect to Adaptive Server. If this option is not specified, the Adaptive Server uses the server's default character set.

---

**Note** If the installed JRE does not support the server's default charset encoding, you see an error message during the login process. Use the -J option to specify a more generic character set, such as -J utf8.

---

**-M *mode***

specifies the optimization goal or custom mode for an application. One of: *allows\_oltp*, *allows\_dss*, *allows\_mix*. You may also define custom modes; *\_basic\_* is a system reserved custom mode.

**-T *appTime***

specifies the application running time, in minutes.

**-o *outputFile***

specifies the output file.

**-i *inputFile***

specifies the input file for the *fix*, *fix\_stats*, and *undo\_fix\_stats* actions. You can also use -i to apply special rules to the specified queries for start for custom modes.

**-f *fileList***

compares a list of files to get the best plans; use commas to separate filenames.

- c *configFile*  
specifies the configuration file.
- l *limit*  
specifies a limit on the number of queries that should be analyzed and applied with special rules.
- e *evalField*  
is the evaluation field used for performance comparison.
- d *difference*  
specifies the percentage and absolute value difference for performance improvement to be considered outstanding.
- N  
used along with *fix\_stats* and *undo\_fix\_stats*, -N generates a SQL script with update statistics or delete statistics statements. The update or delete statements are not executed through QPTune. The statements are written into a SQL script that is specified by the -o option.
- n *login*  
specifies the user's login whose query executions are collected and analyzed.
- m *missingCount*  
specifies the threshold value for missing statistics. The default value is 5.
- v  
specifies verbose mode.
- g  
when used along with the *fix* action, applies the default goal. The default goal is the best optgoal setting that most queries used as the best plan using QPTune's *fix* action. This option only generates plans for queries that do not currently use the server's default optimization goal.

**Examples**

**Example 1** Fixes missing statistics, start the utility with the *start\_stats* action:

```
QPTune -A start_stats -S my_host:4816/my_database
-v
```

```
Executing : QPTune -U sa -P [unshown]
-S jdbc:sybase:Tds:my_host:4816/my_database
-A start_stats -M allrows_dss -T 0 -i null
-o metrics.xml -f null -c config.xml -l 5
-e elap_avg -d 5,5 -m 5 -n null -v
You are now connected to database: my_database
[INFO] Config: sp_configure 'capture missing
statistics', 1
```

```
[INFO] Config: sp_configure 'system table', 1
[INFO] Config: delete sysstatistics where formatid =110
```

**Example 2** Uses `collect_stats` to retrieve missing statistics information from the `sysstatistics` table for statistics that exceed a specified threshold for count of missing statistics:

```
QPTune -A collect_stats -m 1 -o missingstats.xml -v
-S my_host:4816/my_database
```

```
Executing : QPTune -U sa -P [unshown] -S
jdbc:sybase:Tds:my_host:4816/my_database -A
collect_stats -M allrows_dss -T 0 -i null -o
missingstats.xml -f null -c config.xml -l 5 -e elap_avg
-d 5,5 -m 1 -n null -v
```

```
You are now connected to database: my_database
Now collecting missing statistics information from
sysstatistics on "Fri Sep 26 10:08:06 PDT 2008".
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<server url="jdbc:sybase:Tds:my_host:4816/my_database"
file="missingstats.xml"
type="missing stats" datetime="Fri Sep 26 10:08:06 PDT
2008" >
```

```
<missingStat id="1">
<id>1068527809</id>
<stats>Y(y4,y2)</stats>
<count>2</count>
</missingStat>
<missingStat id="2">
<id>1068527809</id>
<stats>Y(y3)</stats>
<count>1</count>
</missingStat>
<missingStat id="3">
<id>1068527809</id>
<stats>Y(y2,y1)</stats>
<count>1</count>
</missingStat>
<missingStat id="4">
<id>1068527809</id>
<stats>Y(y1)</stats>
<count>1</count>
</missingStat>
</server>
```

```
The missing statistics information is written into XML
file: missingstats.xml
```

```
[INFO] End config: sp_configure 'enable metrics'
```

```
capture', 0
[INFO] End config: sp_configure 'abstract plan dump', 0
[INFO] End config: sp_configure 'system table', 0
[INFO] End config: sp_configure 'capture missing
statistics', 0
Program has restored the data source for metrics
collection.
----- QPTune finished executing. -----
```

**Example 3** After collecting missing statistics information into an XML file called *missingstats.xml*, updates the statistics using the `fix_stats` action:

```
QPTune -A fix_stats -m 1 -i missingstats.xml
      -v -S my_host:4816/my_database

Executing : QPTune -U sa -P [unshown] -S
jdbc:sybase:Tds:my_host:4816/my_database -A fix_stats -
M allrows_dss -T 0 -i missingstats.xml -o metrics.xml -
f null -c config.xml -l 5 -e elap_avg -d 5,5 -m 1 -n
null -v
You are now connected to database: my_database
Fix statistics on "Fri Sep 26 10:14:59 PDT 2008"
-----
-----
Details of statements(s) fixed:
-----
Fixed statistics:[Update] Y(y4,y2)
[INFO] Fix Statement = update statistics Y(y4,y2)
Fixed statistics:[Update] Y(y3)
[INFO] Fix Statement = update statistics Y(y3)
Fixed statistics:[Update] Y(y2,y1)
[INFO] Fix Statement = update statistics Y(y2,y1)
Fixed statistics:[Update] Y(y1)
[INFO] Fix Statement = update statistics Y(y1)
----- QPTune finished executing. -----
```

Generates a SQL script for updating statistics, without executing the actual updates, by using the `-N` option to indicate “noexec”, and the `-o` option to indicate the output script file:

```
QPTune -U sa -P -S my_host:5000/my_database
      -A fix_stats -m 5 -i missingstats.xml
      -N -o missingstats.sql
```

**Example 4** Starts QPTune to apply standard optimization goal settings to queries:

```
QPTune -S host:port/database -A start
      [-M {allrows_oltp, allrows_dss, allrows_mix}]
```

Start QPTune to apply custom rules to specified queries:

```
QPTune -S host:port/database -A start -M custom_1
        -i input.xml -l 3 [-v]
```

**Example 5** Runs your application and collect metrics into an XML file named *a2.xml*:

```
QPTune -S host:port/database -A collect -T 0
        -o a2.xml -v
```

Program has configured the data source for metrics collection.

Now collecting information from sysquerymetrics on "Tue Feb 19 22:16:04 PST 2008".

```
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
  <server url="jdbc:sybase:Tds:SHANGHI:5000" type="ASE" mode="custom_1"
  datetime="Tue Feb 19 22:16:04 PST 2008">
    <query id="1">
      <qtext> select count(T.title_id) from authors A, titleauthor T
      where A.au_id = T.au_id </qtext>
      <elap_avg>300</elap_avg>
      <bestmode> custom_1
    </bestmode>
    </query>
  </server>
```

**Example 6** Once metrics are collected, compares different XML files to get the best query optimization goal or criteria for each of the queries:

```
QPTune -A compare -f a1.xml,a2.xml -d 51,10
        -o best.xml -S my_host:5000/my_database
```

This result shows a comparison between two XML metrics files: *a1.xml* has six queries, and *a2.xml* has seven queries. Comparisons can only be made between the queries that are common to both files. There are three queries that ran faster in *a2.xml*:

```
Compare all the files: | a1.xml, a2.xml |
Report generated on "Tue Aug 19 21:13:04 PST 2008"
```

```
-----
File #1: [name= a1.xml   : mode=allrows_mix]
File #2: [name= a2.xml   : mode=custom_1]
Query count in File #1 : [mode=allrows_mix]           6
Query count in File #2 : [mode=custom_1]              7
=====
Query count improved in File #2: [mode=allrows_mix] 3
```

```
Total performance improved [from 422 to 129]: 69 %
```

Following queries run better in File #2:

[mode=allrows\_mix]

-----  
Group 1: improved by no more than 25% [0 queries]

Group 2: improved by 25% to 50% [1 queries]

Query: select count(T.title\_id) from authors A, titleauthors T where A.au\_id = T.au\_id

Average elapsed time (ms): File #1=100 File #2=50 Improvement=50.0%

Outstanding=No

Group 3: improved by 50% to 75% [0 queries]

Group 4: improved by 75% to 100% [2 queries]

Query: select count(\*) from titlles T, titleauthors TA where T.title\_id = TA.title\_id

Average elapsed time (ms): File #1=34 File #2=7 Improvement=79.0%

Outstanding=Yes

Query: select au\_lname, au\_fname from authors where state in ("CA", "AZ")

Average elapsed time (ms): File #1=9 File #2=0 Improvement=100.0%

Outstanding=No

**Usage** If specific values are not indicated for the parameters, the following defaults are used:

- -A : collect
- -M : allows\_dss
- -T : 0
- -o : metrics.xml
- -c : config.xml
- -e : elap\_avg
- -d : 5,5. If percentage is specified but not the absolute value, then absolute value defaults to 0.
- -l *limit*
- -m 5

**Permissions** QPtune's compare action may be run by any user. All other actions of QPtune may only be run by users with sa\_role and sso\_role.

**See also** For more information about the QPtune utility or the QPtune GUI, see the *Migration Technology Guide*.

## qrmutil

**Description** *Cluster Edition only* – qrmutil is a command line utility that allows you to back up, restore, and reconfigure the quorum device. qrmutil is located in `$$SYBASE/$$SYBASE_ASE/bin`.

**Syntax**

```
--additional-run-parameters=parameter_list
--ase-config-extract=file_name
--ase-config-info
--ase-config-store=file_name
--ase-config-version=version_number
--buildquorum=[force]-cluster-take-over
--config-file=file_name
--diag={all | boot | toc | nodes | locks | config | cms}
--display={boot | nodes | heartbeat | master | cluster |
           instance | config | state}
--drop-cluster=[force]
--drop-instance=instance_name
--errorlog=file_name
--extract-config=file_name
-h, --help
-F, --cluster-input=file_name
--fence-capable=device_path
--installation=installation_mode
-s, --instance=instance_name
--instance-node=node_name
--interfaces-dir=path_to_interfaces_file
--max-instances=number_of_instances
--master-dev=master_device
--membership-mode=membership_mode
--primary-address=interconnect_address
--primary-port=port_number
--primary-protocol=protocol
-Q, --quorum-dev=quorum_device
--register-node=node_name
--secondary-address=interconnect_address
--secondary-port=port_number
--secondary-protocol=protocol
--traceflags=traceflag_list
--unregister-node=node_name
--verify-node=node_name
-v, --version]
```

**Parameters** `--additional-run-parameters=parameter_list`  
 parameters that Unified Agent uses to start the data server. Unlike other settings, `dataserver` does not read the additional run parameters. They are read by the unified agent and passed to the `dataserver` command line. If you include the `--instance` parameter, the additional run parameters apply to the specified instance. Otherwise, the additional run parameters apply to all instances in the cluster.

- `--ase-config-extract=file_name`  
extracts the Adaptive Server configuration file stored on the quorum device to the named file.
- `--ase-config-info`  
displays information about the Adaptive Server configuration file stored on the quorum device.
- `--ase-config-store=file_name`  
stores the named file in the quorum device as the Adaptive Server configuration file.
- `--ase-config-version=[version_number]`  
displays or sets the version of the master Adaptive Server configuration file stored on the quorum device.
- `--buildquorum[=force]`  
builds a new quorum device. Use `=force` to overwrite an existing file or an existing quorum device on a raw partition. You must include the `--cluster-input` parameter with `--buildquorum`.
- `--config-file=config_file_name`  
if used with `-instance`, sets this path to the Adaptive Server configuration file for the specified instance. If you do not include `-instance`, sets the path to the cluster-wide configuration file.
- `--diag={all | boot | toc | nodes | locks | config | cms}`  
for internal use only.

--display={boot | nodes | heartbeat | master | cluster | instance | config | state}  
displays the current state of cluster or instance:

- boot – displays start-up information for the cluster, including the version of the quorum device, any trace flags issued at start-up, the boot ID of the cluster, and any messages displayed at start-up.
- nodes – displays the registered management nodes.
- heartbeat – displays heartbeat information for all nodes in the cluster.
- master – displays master device information.
- cluster – displays the cluster configuration.
- instance – displays the instance configuration. You must include --instance=*instance\_name* with this parameter.
- config – displays configuration for the cluster and for all instances in the cluster.
- state – displays the current state for the cluster and for all instances in the cluster.

--drop-cluster=[force]

drops a cluster and removes the quorum device. Use =force to force the drop if the quorum indicates the cluster is running.

---

**Warning!** --drop-cluster removes the cluster.

---

--drop-instance=*instance\_name*

Sybase internal use only.

---

**Warning!** Use the sybcluster utility to drop an instance from the cluster.

---

--errorlog=*log\_file\_name*

full path to the error log for the specified instance. You must include the -instance-name parameter. Takes effect at next restart of the instance.

--extract-config=*file\_name*

extracts the configuration area of the quorum device to the specified file.

-h | --help

displays the full syntax of qrmutil.

-F | cluster-input=*file\_name*

loads the cluster configuration from the specified cluster input file.

- `--fence-capable=device_path`  
tests if specified device can be used for I/O fencing. Returns either “Device is fence capable” or “Device is not fence capable”.
- `--installation=installation_mode`  
changes the installation mode for the cluster. Values are:
  - shared (default)
  - private
- `--instance=instance_name`  
applies qrmutil parameters to a specified instance.
- `--interfaces-dir=interfaces_path`  
the path to a directory that contains a file named `interfaces`. If this parameter is used with `--instance`, it sets the path to the `interfaces` file for the specified instance. If `--instance` is not included, sets the path to the cluster-wide `interfaces` file.
- `--max-instances=number_of_instances`  
sets the maximum number of instances for the cluster configuration.
- `--master-dev=master_device_name`  
changes the master device the cluster uses.
- `--membership-mode=membership_mode`  
sets the membership mode. Values are:
  - native (default)
  - vcs
- `--primary-address=interconnect_address`  
changes the primary interconnect address for a given instance.
- `--primary-port=port_number`  
changes the starting port number for the primary interconnect for a given instance.
- `--primary-protocol=protocol`  
changes the protocol used for the primary cluster interconnect.
- `-Q | --quorum-dev=quorum_path`  
specifies the full path to the quorum device.
- `--register-node=node_name`  
registers a node for quorum management.

- `--secondary-address=interconnect_address`  
changes the secondary interconnect address for a given instance.
- `--secondary-port=port_number`  
changes the starting port number for the secondary interconnect for a given instance.
- `--secondary-protocol=protocol`  
changes the protocol used for the secondary cluster interconnect.
- `--traceflags=trace_flag, trace_flag`  
changes the cluster-wide or the instance-specific trace flags for start-up. If you do not include a list of trace flags, qrmutil clears the trace flags for the cluster instance.
- `--unregister-node=node_name`  
unregisters a node from quorum management.
- `--verify-node=node_name`  
indicates that the specified node is registered on the quorum device.
- `-v | --version`  
displays the version information for the qrmutil utility.

## Examples

**Example 1** This example changes the path to the error log to `/sybase/opt/cluster/ASE-15_0/ase1.log`:

```
qrmutil --quorum_dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --instance=ase1
--errorlog=/sybase/cluster/ASE-15_0/ASE-15_0/ase1.log
```

**Example 2** This example registers the node “blade5” for mycluster:

```
qrmutil --quorum_dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --register-node=blade5
```

**Example 3** This example creates a new quorum device for the cluster “mycluster”:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --cluster-
input=/sybase/cluster/ase1.inp -buildquorum
```

**Example 4** This example backs up the quorum device to `/sybase/cluster_bak/quorum.bak`:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101
--extract-config=/sybase/cluster_bak/quorum.bak
```

**Example 5** This example restores the quorum device from the backup created in `/sybase/cluster_bak/quorum.bak`:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --cluster-
input=/sybase/cluster_bak/quorum.bak --buildquorum=force
```

**Example 6** This example displays the cluster configuration stored on the quorum device:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --display=config
```

**Example 7** This example tests whether the named device can be fenced:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --fence-capable=/dev/raw/raw106
```

#### Usage

- qrmutil is primarily a diagnostic utility. Sybase recommends that you use sybcluster to make configuration changes to the cluster.
- You can pass as many as 20 commands to qrmutil. However, you can specify the --instance= parameter only once.
- If you specify --buildquorum, the quorum is built and qrmutil exits without running any commands other than --cluster-input.
- qrmutil exits after it executes the --drop-cluster parameter.
- This is an example of using multiple commands:

```
qrmutil --quorum-dev=/dev/raw/raw101 --display=cluster
--register-node=blade1 --unregister-node=blade2 --verify-node=blade3
```

#### Permissions

To run qrmutil, you must be the same sybase user that started the instance, with execute privileges on the qrmutil binary, have direct access to the quorum device, and at least read permissions on the quorum file.

## showserver

**Description**                **UNIX platforms only** Shows the Adaptive Servers and Backup Servers that are currently running on the local machine, available only in UNIX platforms. showserver is located in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/install`.

**Syntax**                    showserver

**Parameters**                None

**Examples**                 Shows the Adaptive Servers and Backup Servers that are currently running on the local machine:

```
showserver
```

```
USER          PID %CPU %MEM    SZ  RSS TT  STAT  START   TIME  COMMAND
user114276   0.0  1.7  712 1000 ?  S    Apr  5514:05  dataserver
-d greensrv.dat -sgreensrv -einstall/greensrv+_errorlog
sybase      1071  0.0  1.4  408  820 ?  S    Mar 28895:38
/usr/local/sybase/bin/dataserver -d/dev/rsdlf -e/install/errorlog
user128493   0.0  0.0 3692   0 ?  IW   Apr  1  0:10  backupserver -SSYB_BACKUP
-e/install/backup.log -Iinterfaces -Mbin/sybmultbuf -Lus_english -Jiso_1
```

**Usage**                    showserver displays process information about Adaptive Server or Backup Server. If no servers are running, only the header appears.

**See also**                 **Commands**    dataserver, startserver

**Function**    host\_name

**Utilities**    langinstall

## sqldbgr

**Description** sqldbgr is a command-line utility that debugs stored procedures and triggers. As with many source-level debuggers, you can:

- attach sqldbgr to a task
- set, enable, and disable breakpoints
- step through a task one line at a time
- step into and out of procedures
- detach sqldbgr from stored procedures or triggers once the debugging is complete.

**UNIX platforms** sqldbgr is located in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin`.

**Windows** sqldbgr is located in `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\bin`.

---

**Note** You do not have the ability to view sqldbgr version strings.

---

**Syntax** sqldbgr  
           -U *username*  
           -P *password*  
           -S *host:port*

**Parameters** -U *username*  
               specifies the user name. You must insert a space between -U and *username*.

-P *password*  
               specifies the user password. You must insert a space between -P and *password*.

-S *host:port*  
               specifies the machine name and the port number. You must insert a space between -S and *host:port*.

**Examples** **Example 1** Shows sqldbgr debugging stored procedures and triggers on host MERCURY:

```

$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin/sqldbgr -U sa -P -S MERCURY:16896

(sqldbgr) stop in sp_who
Breakpoint moved to line 20
(sqldbgr) run sp_who
(sp_who::20)if @@trancount = 0
(sqldbgr) next
(sp_who::22) set chained off
(sqldbgr) cont

```

```

fid spid status loginame origname hostname blk_spid dbname cmd block_xloid
0 2 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master NETWORK HANDLER 0
0 3 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master NETWORK HANDLER 0
0 4 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master DEADLOCK TUNE 0
0 5 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master MIRROR HANDLER 0
0 6 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master ASTC HANDLER 0
0 7 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master ASTC HANDLER 0
0 8 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master CHECKPOINT SLEEP 0
0 9 sleeping NULL NULL 0 master HOUSEKEEPER 0
0 10 running sa sa 0 master SELECT 0
0 11 sleeping sa sa
(sqldbgr) show breakpoints
1 stop in sp_who
(sqldbgr)

```

**Example 2** In this example, the System Administrator first logs in to Adaptive Server using isql, then starts sqldbgr from the command line to debug a stored procedure that is running in another task:

```

$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/bin/isql -U sa -P
1> select @@spid
2> go
-----
12
1>

$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin/sqldbgr -U sa -P -S MERCURY:16896

(sqldbgr) attach 13
The spid is invalid
(sqldbgr) attach 12
(sqldbgr) show breakpoints
(sqldbgr) stop in sp_who
Breakpoint moved to line 20
(sqldbgr) /* at this point run the sp_who procedure from spid 12 */
(sqldbgr) where
(sp_who::20::@loginame = <NULL>)
(ADHOC::1::null)
(sqldbgr) next
(sp_who::22) set chained off
(sqldbgr) next
(sp_who::25)set transaction isolation level 1
(sqldbgr) cont
(sqldbgr) /* at this point the sp_who result will show up in the isql screen */
(sqldbgr) detach 12
(sqldbgr)

```

## Usage

- The `sql` command is executed in the context of debugged task, while the `mysql` command is executed in the context of debugger task. Setting session-specific information, such as for `set quoted_identifier` on through `sql` does not work.
- By default, the Sybase jConnect JDBC driver uses `set quoted_identifier` on. Since the `sqldbg` utility is built using jConnect arguments that need quotes, use single quotes instead of double quotes when entering options. For example, use `sp_configure 'allow update'` instead of `sp_configure "allow update"`.
- Before you can run `sqldbg`, you must set either the `SYBASE_JRE` or `JAVA_HOME` environments to the location containing the Java run environment.
- When you invoke `sqldbg` at the command prompt, the utility starts and the prompt changes to a `sqldbg` prompt:

```
(sqldbg)
```

Once you see the `(sqldbg)` prompt, you can enter the following `sqldbg` commands to perform your tasks:

**Table 7-4: `sqldbg` commands and their descriptions**

Command	Description
<code>attach spid</code>	<p>Attaches a task to <code>sqldbg</code> when you are already logged in to Adaptive Server.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note</b> Do not use <code>attach spid</code> to attach to a procedure that is not running.</p> <hr/> <p><code>sqldbg</code> cannot debug multiple tasks in the same session. If you try to attach the utility to multiple tasks, the first <code>spid</code> continues to be marked as attached. Since you cannot attach to a <code>spid</code> that is already attached, you must use the <code>detach</code> command, and then attach to another <code>spid</code>.</p>
<code>run procname</code>	<p>Debugs stored procedures and triggers without attaching <code>sqldbg</code> to an existing task. If you attempt to use <code>run procname</code> while you are already debugging an existing task with <code>attach spid</code>, <code>run procname</code> fails and you see the following:</p> <pre>Cannot run a procedure while debugging another task</pre>
<code>stop in procname [at line #]</code>	<p>Sets a breakpoint to stop the stored procedure or trigger being debugged at the beginning of the specified procedure name.</p> <p><code>stop in procname at line #</code> sets a breakpoint to stop the stored procedure or trigger being debugged at a designated line within the specified procedure.</p> <p>If you enter an invalid line number, <code>sqldbg</code> moves the breakpoint to the next valid line number, and displays:</p> <pre>Invalid line number</pre> <p>You can also use this command to set multiple breakpoints.</p>

Command	Description
show breakpoints	<p>Displays the breakpoint handle in the form of a unique number, as well as the breakpoint statements given by the user during the sqldbgr session.</p> <p>If you specify a breakpoint line number that does not contain a valid SQL statement, Adaptive Server moves the breakpoint to the next valid line number. However, Adaptive Server does not change the command you entered. This is why show breakpoints can return a breakpoint handle and a breakpoint statement given during the sqldbgr session that can be different.</p> <p>An asterisk (*) in the breakpoint line indicates that the breakpoint is set, but currently disabled.</p>
use <i>dbname</i>	Tells sqldbgr what database to use in order to debug that database's stored procedures or triggers.
show variables [at level #] show @ <i>varname</i> [at level #]	<p>show variables displays all the variables and their values in the current SQL stored procedure or trigger.</p> <p>show variables at level # displays the variables and their values in the current SQL stored procedure or trigger at the specified level.</p> <p>show @<i>varname</i> displays the indicated variable and its value in the current SQL stored procedure or trigger.</p> <p>show @<i>varname</i> at level # displays the indicated variable and its value in the current SQL stored procedure or trigger at the specified level.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note</b> sqldbgr does not support Java variables.</p>
show where	Displays the call stack of the stored procedures and triggers that exist in the task being debugged.
step or next	step or next instructs sqldbgr to move to the next statement in the current stored procedure or trigger.
step into	Instructs sqldbgr to move into a procedure if the current statement is an execute statement. If the current statement is an update, delete, or insert statement, and if there are triggers in it, step into instructs sqldbgr to move into the update, delete, or insert triggers.
step out	Instructs sqldbgr to move out of the current stored procedure or trigger, and to stop at the next line in the calling procedure.
set @ <i>varname</i> = VALUE	Sets the value of the indicated variable to the variable value declared in the command in the current stored procedure or trigger. The values for the variables set using set @ <i>varname</i> = VALUE are valid only for the current session sqldbgr.
cont[inue]	Instructs sqldbgr to continue debugging, and to stop at the next breakpoint (if any).
delete #	Deletes the indicated breakpoint set in the current instance of sqldbgr.
enable # and disable #	Enables the indicated breakpoints. disable # does the opposite.
sql <i>any_sql_statement</i>	<p>Executes ad hoc SQL statements. You can use this command to select and analyze data from temp tables created by the task being debugged.</p> <p>sql <i>any_sql_statement</i> returns a result set and any errors that occurred.</p>

Command	Description
<code>detach spid</code>	Detaches <code>sqldbg</code> from the indicated <code>spid</code> , and releases the task being debugged. It deletes the breakpoints that were set for the task being debugged during the current <code>sqldbg</code> session.
<code>help [all]</code>	Display <code>sqldbg</code> commands.

Table 7-5 lists all `sqldbg` error messages:

**Table 7-5: `sqldbg` error messages and their meaning**

Error message	Description
Cannot allocate resource in ASE	Indicates that Adaptive Server does not have sufficient memory resources to execute <code>sqldbg</code> . Increase procedure cache size and restart <code>sqldbg</code> .
Cannot create Debugger handle in ASE	Indicates that Adaptive Server does not have sufficient memory resources to create a debugger handle. Increase procedure cache size and restart <code>sqldbg</code> .
The <code>spid</code> is invalid	Displays when you attempt to attach <code>sqldbg</code> to an invalid <code>spid</code> . Double check the <code>spid</code> and try again.
You cannot debug a task that is not owned by you	Displays when you try to debug a task that you do not own. You must log in to the server as the owner of the task to be debugged.
<code>Spid</code> is already being debugged	Displays when you execute <code>attach spid</code> and attempt to attach to a <code>spid</code> that is already being debugged.
<code>Spid</code> is not debugged currently	Displays when you execute <code>detach spid</code> and attempt to detach from a <code>spid</code> that is not attached to <code>sqldbg</code> .
Invalid command	Displays when you enter an invalid command.
Invalid procedure name	Displays when you enter an invalid procedure name in <code>stop</code> in <code>procname</code> .
Invalid line number	Displays when you enter an invalid line number in <code>stop</code> in <code>procname</code> at line #.
Variable not found	Displays when you enter an invalid variable in <code>show @varname</code> , <code>show @varname</code> at level #, or <code>set @varname = VALUE</code> .
Illegal conversion attempted	Displays when you execute <code>set @varname = VALUE</code> and attempt to convert the variable to an invalid value.
Conversion from text to datatype failed	Displays when <code>set @varname = VALUE</code> is unsuccessful.
Cannot run a procedure while debugging another task	Displays if you use <code>run procname</code> while already debugging an existing task with <code>attach spid</code> .

## sqlloc

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server using a GUI based on X11/Motif. sqlloc is located in <code>SYBASE/SYBASE_ASE/bin</code> .
Syntax	sqlloc [-S <i>server</i> ] [-U <i>user</i> ] [-P <i>password</i> ] [-s <i>sybase dir</i> ] [-l <i>interfaces file</i> ] [-r <i>resource file</i> ]  Or  sqlloc -v
Parameters	-S <i>server</i> specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect.  -U <i>user</i> specifies a login name. Logins are case sensitive.  -P <i>password</i> specifies the “sa” account password.  -s <i>sybase dir</i> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.  -l <i>interfaces file</i> specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server.  -r <i>resource file</i> executes the specified resource file.  -v prints the version number and copyright message for sqlloc and then exits.
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use sqlloc.</li><li>• You must set the DISPLAY environment variable before invoking sqlloc, unless you are only using the -v parameter to display the version number.</li></ul>
Permissions	You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use sqlloc.
See also	<b>Documentation</b> <i>Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms</i> for more information about sqlloc.  <b>Utilities</b> langinstall, sqllocres

## sqllocres

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Installs and modifies languages, character sets, and sort order defaults for Adaptive Server, using a resource file. sqllocres is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code> .
Syntax	<pre>sqllocres     [-S server]     [-U user]     [-P password]     [-s sybase dir]     [-l interfaces file]     [-r resource file]</pre> <p>Or</p> <pre>sqllocres -v</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-S server</b> specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to which to connect.</p> <p><b>-U user</b> specifies a login name.</p> <p><b>-P password</b> specifies the “sa” account password.</p> <p><b>-s sybase dir</b> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.</p> <p><b>-l interfaces file</b> specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server.</p> <p><b>-r resource file</b> executes the specified resource file.</p> <p><b>-v</b> prints the version number and copyright message for sqllocres, then exits.</p>
Usage	You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use sqllocres.
Permissions	You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use the sqllocres utility.
See also	For more information about the sqllocres utility program, see the <i>Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms</i> .
	<b>Utilities</b> langinstall, sqlloc

## sqlsrv

Description	<b>Windows platforms only</b> The executable form of the Adaptive Server program, this utility is located in %SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\bin.
Syntax	<pre>sqlserver [-f] [-g] [-G] [-h] [-H] [-m] [-P] [-q] [-v] [-X]           [-a path_to_CAPs_directive_file]           [-b master_device_size] [k   K   m   M   g   G   t   T]           [-c config_file_for_server]           [-d device_name]           [-e path_to_error_log]           [-i interfaces_file_directory]           [-K keytab_file]           [-L config_file_name_for_connectivity]           [-M shared_memory_repository_directory]           [-p sa_login_name]           [-r mirror_disk_name]           [-s server_name]           [-T trace_flag]           [-u sa/sso_name]           [-w master   model database]           [-y [password] ]           [-z page_size [ k   K ] ]</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-f</b> forces initialization of a device or database. You must use both <b>-b</b> and <b>-w</b> to use <b>-f</b>.</p> <p><b>-g</b> turns off event-logging.</p> <p><b>-G</b> specifies the name of the event log server.</p> <p><b>-h</b> prints this help message, then exists.</p> <p><b>-H</b> starts the High Availability (HA) server, if you have the HA feature installed on your Adaptive Server.</p> <p><b>-m</b> starts Adaptive Server in single-user mode.</p> <p><b>-q</b> treats quiesced databases as “in recovery.”</p> <p><b>-v</b> prints the version number and copyright message for sqlsrv and then exists.</p>

- X  
starts this server as sybmon, not dataserver.
- a *path\_to\_CAPs\_directive\_file*  
specifies the path to the CAPs directive file.
- b *master\_device\_size [k | K | m | M | g | G | t | T]*  
specifies the size of the master device.
- c *config\_file\_for\_server*  
specifies the full path name of an Adaptive Server configuration file. Use this parameter to start Adaptive Server with the configuration values in the specified configuration file.  
  
If you specify a configuration file with the `sqlsrv -c` parameter, make sure all the parameters in this configuration file are compatible before you boot the server. If some of the configuration parameters are incompatible, the server may not boot. To avoid this, do not specify a configuration file when you build the master device. The build phase uses all default settings when you do not specify a configuration file.  
  
For more information, see the *System Administration Guide*.
- d *device\_name*  
is the full path name of the device for the master database. The master database device must be writable by the user who starts Adaptive Server. The default master database device name is `d_master`.
- e *errorlogfile*  
is the full path name of the error log file for Adaptive Server system-level error messages.
- i *interfaces\_file\_directory*  
specifies the directory location of the interfaces file to search when connecting Adaptive Server. If `-i` is omitted, `sqlsrv` looks for a file named *interfaces* in the directory pointed to by your SYBASE environment variable.
- K *keytab\_file*  
specifies the path to the keytab file used for authentication in DCE.
- L *config\_file\_name\_for\_connectivity*  
specifies the name the configuration file for connectivity.

- M *sharedmem\_directory*  
places shared memory files in the specified directory instead of in the default location, %SYBASE%. If *sharedmem\_directory* starts with “\”, the directory name is assumed to be absolute. Otherwise, the directory name is interpreted relative to %SYBASE%.
- p *sso\_login\_name*  
specifies the login name of a System Security Officer when starting Adaptive Server, for the purposes of getting a new password for that account. Adaptive Server generates a random password, displays it, encrypts it, and saves it in master..syslogins as that account’s new password.
- r *mastermirror*  
starts the mirror of the master device. Use this parameter to start Adaptive Server if the master device has been damaged.
- s *servername*  
specifies the name of the Adaptive Server to start. If -s is omitted, a server named SYBASE is started.
- T *trace\_flag*
- u *sa/sso\_name*  
specifies the System Administrator or System Security Officer’s name you want to unlock.
- w *master | model\_database*  
specifies whether you want to write a master or model database.
- y [*password*]  
allows you to assign a password for the encrypted private key, so that the server prompt the user for a password. This password should match the password you used to encrypt the private key when it was created. You cannot use this parameter when you are running the server in the background.

---

**Note** Although you can a password with -y, for security reasons Sybase strongly discourages you from doing so.

---

A private key is included with your server’s digital certificate. By default, the certificate file located:

```
%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\certificates\servername.crt
```

The location of the certificate file changes if you invoke the `sp_ssladmin addcert` command.

`-z page_size`

specifies the page size of the server. You must use `-b` and `-w` to use this flag, and name an even power of two between 2k and 16k, or else the server does not boot.

## Examples

**Example 1** Creates a new installation with a 100MB master device and a 4k page:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -z 4k -b 100.02M
```

The spaces between options and their following arguments are optional and acceptable. This example specifies “100.02M” for a 100MB master device because the server requires 16KB of overhead for its configuration area.

**Example 2** Rewrites a corrupt model database:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -w model
```

**Example 3** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying device size:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -w master -z 4k
```

**Example 4** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying device and page sizes, forcing the server to accept these values in preference to what it may find in the config block:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -w master -z 4k -b 100.02M -f
```

**Example 5** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying a page size that does not match what the server finds in its config block. This produces a failure:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -w master -z 8k
```

```
00:00000:00000:2001/01/19 12:01:26.94 server The
configured server page size does not match that
specified on the command line. To use the configured
size, omit the command line size; to use the command
line size, specify 'force' (-f).
```

**Example 6** Rewrites a corrupt master database, specifying an incorrect page size, even in a normal boot. This produces a failure:

```
sqlsrvr -d d_master -z4000
```

```
sqlsrvr: the 'z' flag may not be used without 'b' or
'w'. sqlsrvr: server will ignore the 'z' flag. sqlsrvr:
```

the 'z' flag contained an invalid page size. sqlsrvr: the page size must be an even power of two between 2048 and 16384 bytes, inclusive.

## Usage

- The sqlsrvr utility is referred to as *dataserver* in other Sybase documents.
- Start Adaptive Server using the services manager utility rather than by executing the sqlsrvr program directly. If you need to change any of the default parameters, edit the Adaptive Server's Registry keys. See the configuration guide for your platform for details.
- Adaptive Server derives its running environment from values in the sysconfigures system table. Run sp\_configure to see the configuration values; use sp\_configure and reconfigure to change the configuration.
- Because Adaptive Server passwords are encrypted, you cannot recover forgotten passwords. If all System Security Officers lose their passwords, the -p parameter generates a new password for a System Security Officer's account. Start Adaptive Server with -p, immediately log in to Adaptive Server with the new random password, and execute sp\_password to reset your password to a more secure one.
- By default, Adaptive Server logs error messages in both the local error log file and the local Windows event log. You can disable Windows event logging by including the -g parameter and specifying a different event-logging machine with -G *machine\_name*. Use standard Windows conventions when entering the *machine\_name*. For example, to designate a PC named "LOGSITE", substitute "\\LOGSITE" for the *machine\_name*. See the configuration guide for your platform for details on logging error messages.
- After you have finished running the installer, set the file permissions on the sqlsrvr executable to limit who can execute it.
- If you do not specify an Adaptive Server name with the -s parameter, and you have not set the DSLISTEN environment variable, sqlsrvr uses the default Adaptive Server name SYBASE. The value of the DSLISTEN environment variable overrides this default value, and the -s parameter overrides both the default and the DSLISTEN environment variable.
- Automatic login lockouts can cause a site to end up in a situation in which all accounts capable of unlocking logins (System Administrators and System Security Officers) are locked. If this occurs, use the sqlsrvr utility with the -u parameter to check the specified login for System Administrator or System Security Officer authorization, unlock the account, and reset the value of the current failed logins counter to zero.

- `-f` is only valid when used with `-b` and/or `-w`. The server fails to boot if you use `-f` without either `-b` or `-w`. `-f` forces the server in different ways, depending on whether `-w` is present. See `-b` and `-w` below.

#### Starting Adaptive Server

Use either of the following methods to start Adaptive Server with a specified configuration file:

- Use Server Config to configure the server to have the `-c` parameter. In the Configure Adaptive Server window, select the Command Line option, and in the Command Line Parameters window, enter:

```
-Cconfiguration_file_pathname
```

For example, entering `“-chaze.cfg “` starts the server using the `haze.cfg` configuration file.

- Start Adaptive Server from the command line and provide the `-c` parameter.

#### Dependencies and conditions with `-b` and `-w`

The effect of `-b` changes depending on whether `-w` is present:

- `-b` without `-w` creates a new master device as named by `-d` (the default is `d_master`) and with the page size as specified by `-z` (the default is 2048):
  - If the named device already exists as an OS file, the attempt fails, and you must remove the existing file and try again.
  - If the named device names an existing raw partition, the attempt fails unless you include the `-f` flag. This reinitializes the raw partition as a server master device.
- `-b` with `-w` master tells `dataserver` to use the size specified in `-z` for the master device when recreating the master database. It implies nothing about creating a new device.

`-w` may or may not require additional flags:

- If you use `-w model`, the `-z` and `-b` flags are accepted but ignored.
- If you use `-w master` for **new** installations, `-z` and `-b` are not required because the device size information is stored in the `config_block`.
- If you use `-w master` to **upgrade** older installations:
  - The server requires `-b` and/or `-z` if the `config_block` does not contain a valid entry for the associated size(s). The command fails if it can't get valid data for the page size or device size.

- You may provide `-b` and/or `-z` when the `config_block` contains valid entries for the size(s) they represent. However if the sizes do not match what is in the `config_block`, you must add `-f` to force your new size preferences.
- `-f` may appear without either `-b` or `-z`, because `-f` also instructs the server to accept damaged allocation pages as belonging to the master database. This is useful for restoring badly corrupted databases. If you specify `-w master -f`, the server assigns to the master database every allocation page on the named master device that does not belong to some other database than master.

Permissions	Anyone with execute permission on the binary, and who has read/write access to all the files.
Tables used	sysconfigures
See also	<b>Commands</b> disk mirror, disk remirror, reconfigure <b>System procedures</b> sp_configure, sp_password <b>Utilities</b> startserver

## sqlupgrade

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Upgrades your currently installed version of Adaptive Server to the newest release using a GUI based on X11/Motif. sqlupgrade is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code> .
Syntax	<pre>sqlupgrade     [-s <i>sybase dir</i>]     [-r <i>resource file</i>]</pre> <p>Or</p> <pre>sqlupgrade -v</pre>
Parameters	<p><code>-s <i>sybase dir</i></code> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.</p> <p><code>-r <i>resource file</i></code> executes the specified resource file.</p> <p><code>-v</code> prints the version number and copyright message for sqlupgrade and then exits.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use sqlupgrade.</li> <li>You must set the DISPLAY environment variable before invoking sqlupgrade, unless you are only using the <code>-v</code> parameter to display the version number.</li> </ul>
Permissions	You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use sqlupgrade.
See also	<p><b>Documentation</b> <i>Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms</i> for more information about sqlupgrade.</p> <p><b>Utilities</b> <code>preupgrade</code>, <code>sqlupgraderes</code></p>

## sqlupgraderes

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Upgrades your currently installed release of Adaptive Server to the newest release using resource files. sqlupgraderes is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/bin</code> .
Syntax	sqlupgraderes [-s <i>sybase dir</i> ] [-r <i>resource file</i> ]  Or  sqlupgraderes -v
Parameters	-s <i>Sybase Dir</i> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.  -r <i>Resource File</i> executes the specified resource file.  -v prints the version number and copyright message for sqlupgraderes and then exits.
Usage	You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use sqlupgraderes.
Permissions	You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use sqlupgraderes.
See also	<b>Documentation</b> <i>Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms</i> for more information about sqlupgraderes.  <b>Utilities</b> sqlupgrade

## srvbuild

Description	<p><b>UNIX platforms only</b> Creates a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server with default or user-specified values for key configuration attributes. You can use <code>srvbuild</code> in either GUI mode based on X11/Motif, or non-GUI mode. <code>srvbuild</code> is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code>.</p>
Syntax	<pre> srvbuild     [-s sybase_dir]     [-l interfaces_file]     [-r resource_file] </pre> <p>Or</p> <pre> srvbuild -v </pre>
Parameters	<p><code>-s sybase_dir</code> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.</p> <p><code>-l interfaces_file</code> specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server.</p> <p><code>-r resource_file</code> executes the specified resource file.</p> <p><code>-v</code> prints the version number and copyright message for <code>srvbuild</code> and then exits.</p>
Usage	<p>You must set the SYBASE environment variable:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• To the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use <code>srvbuild</code>.</li> <li>• Before invoking <code>srvbuild</code>, unless you are only using the <code>-v</code> parameter to display the version number.</li> </ul> <p>Using LDAP with <code>srvbuild</code> in a 64-bit environment</p> <p>When you use <code>srvbuild</code> to build a new server using a Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) service in a 64-bit environment, you must edit the LDAP server entry.</p> <p><code>srvbuild</code> is a 32-bit application and uses the LDAP server entry from the <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/config/libtcl.cfg</code> file. Adaptive Server is a 64-bit application and uses the LDAP server information from the <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_OCS/config/libtcl64.cfg</code> file.</p>

Do not include any blank spaces after the LDAP server entry in the *libtcl.cfg* or *libtcl64.cfg* files; these prevent srvbuild from connecting to the LDAP server.

Permissions

You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use srvbuild.

See also

**Documentation** *Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms* for more information about srvbuild, and Chapter 11, “Managing Adaptive Server Logins, Database Users, and Client Connections,” in the *System Administration Guide* for more information on configuring a server using LDAP.

**Utilities** srvbuildres

## srvbuildres

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Creates, using resource files, a new Adaptive Server, Backup Server, Monitor Server, or XP Server with default or user-specified values for key configuration attributes. <code>srvbuildres</code> is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code> .
Syntax	<pre> srvbuildres     [-s sybase_dir]     [-l interfaces_file]     [-r resource_file] </pre> <p>Or</p> <pre> srvbuildres -v </pre>
Parameters	<p><code>-s sybase_dir</code> specifies the value to use for the SYBASE environment variable.</p> <p><code>-l interfaces_file</code> specifies the name and location of the interfaces file to search when connecting to Adaptive Server.</p> <p><code>-r resource_file</code> executes the specified resource file.</p> <p><code>-v</code> prints the version number and copyright message for <code>srvbuildres</code> and then exits.</p>
Usage	You must set the SYBASE environment variable to the location of the current version of Adaptive Server before you can use <code>srvbuildres</code> .
Permissions	You must be a Sybase System Administrator to use <code>srvbuildres</code> .
See also	<p><b>Documentation</b> <i>Installation Guide for UNIX Platforms</i> for more information about <code>srvbuildres</code>.</p> <p><b>Utilities</b> <code>srvbuild</code></p>

## startserver

Description	<b>UNIX platforms only</b> Starts an Adaptive Server or a Backup Server. startserver is located in <code>\$\$SYBASE/\$\$SYBASE_ASE/bin</code> .
Syntax	startserver <code>[[ -f runserverfile] [-m]] ...</code>
Parameters	<p><code>-f runserverfile</code> specifies the relative path name of a runserver file, which is used as a reference each time you start an Adaptive Server or Backup Server. By default, the runserver file is in the current directory and is named <code>RUN_servername</code>. If you start a second Adaptive Server on the same machine, startserver creates a new runserver file named <code>RUN_servername</code>.</p> <p><code>-m</code> starts Adaptive Server in single-user mode, allowing only one System Administrator to log in, and turns the allow updates to system tables configuration parameter on. Use this mode to restore the master database. The System Administrator can use the <code>dbo use only</code> parameter of <code>sp_dboption</code> for system administration activities that require more than one process, such as bulk copying or using the data dictionary. startserver normally starts up only one server per node.</p> <p>The <code>-m</code> parameter creates an <code>m_RUNSERVER</code> file and overwrites any existing <code>m_RUNSERVER</code> file.</p>
Examples	<p><b>Example 1</b> Starts an Adaptive Server named SYBASE from the runserver file named <code>RUN_servername</code> in the current directory:</p> <pre>startserver</pre> <p><b>Example 2</b> Starts an Adaptive Server named MYSERVER and a Backup Server named SYB_BACKUP:</p> <pre>startserver -f RUN_MYSERVER -f RUN_SYB_BACKUP</pre> <p><b>Example 3</b> Starts only the Backup Server SYB_BACKUP:</p> <pre>startserver -f RUN_SYB_BACKUP</pre>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>startserver uses the information in the runserver file to start an Adaptive Server or Backup Server. The master device must be writable by the user who starts Adaptive Server.</li></ul>

The `startserver` command creates the Adaptive Server error log file (named *errorlog*) in the directory where the server is started, and adds this information as part of the `-e` parameter in the Adaptive Server executable line in the `runserver` file. If a second Adaptive Server is started on the same machine, a new error log named *errorlog\_servername* is created; this information is added to that server's `runserver` file. The user must have execute permission on the specified `runserver` file.

- You can start multiple servers by specifying more than one `runserver` file, as shown in example 2. You can specify `-m` after each `-f runserverfile`.
- Adaptive Server derives its running environment from values in the *config* file. Run `sp_configure` or edit the *config* file to see or change configuration parameters.
- To ensure the integrity of your Adaptive Server, it is important that you apply appropriate operating-system protections to the `startserver` executable and the `runserver` file.

#### The *runserver* file

- The `runserver` file, which is created by `srvbuild` during installation, contains the `dataserver` command to start Adaptive Server or the `backupserver` command to start Backup Server. By default, the `runserver` file is in the current directory and is named *RUN\_servername*. You can edit the `runserver` file to correct the options and parameters for the commands. The following example shows two sample `runserver` files.

#### Runserver file for server MYSERVER:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# Adaptive Server Information:
# name: /MYSERVER
# master device: /remote/Masters/myserver_dat
# master device size: 10752
# errorlog: /remote/serverdev/install/errorlog
# interfaces: /remote/serverdev/interfaces
#
#
/$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin/dataserver -d/remote/Masters/myserver_dat \
-sMYSERVER -e/remote/serverdev/install/MYSERVER_errorlog \
-i/remote/serverdev &
```

#### Runserver file for backup server SYB\_BACKUP:

```
#!/bin/sh
#
# Backup Server Information:
```

```
# name: SYB_BACKUP
# errorlog: /remote/serverdev/install/backup.log
# interfaces: /remote/serverdev/interfaces
# location of multibuf: /remote/serverdev/bin/sybmultbuf
# language: us_english
# character set: iso_1
# tape configuration file: /remote/serverdev/backup_tape.cfg
#
#
/remote/serverdev/bin/backupserver -SSYB_BACKUP \
-e/remote/serverdev/install/backup.log \
-I/remote/serverdev/interfaces \
-M/remote/serverdev/bin/sybmultbuf -Lus_english -Jiso_1 \
-c/remote/serverdev/backup_tape.cfg
```

See also

**Commands** disk mirror, disk remirror, disk unmirror

**Utilities** backupserver, dataserver

## sybmigrate

Description	<p>sybmigrate allows you to convert an Adaptive Server from one page size to another page size, and to migrate between platforms. The executable file is located in the following directory:</p> <p><b>UNIX platforms</b> <code>\$SYBASE/\$SYBASE_ASE/bin/sybmigrate</code></p> <p><b>Windows</b> <code>%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\bin\sybmigrate.bat</code></p>
Syntax	<pre>sybmigrate [-v ] [-h ] [-f ]            [-D 1   2   3   4 ]            [-l <i>interfaces_file</i> ]            [-r <i>input_resource_file</i> ]            [-m setup   migrate   validate   report ]            [-rn status   space_est   repl   diff   password ]            [-l <i>log_file</i> ]            [-t <i>output_template_resource_file</i> ]            [-J <i>client_charset</i> ]            [-z <i>language</i> ]            [-T <i>trace_flags</i> ]            [-Tase <i>trace_flags</i> ]            [-f ]</pre>
Parameters	<p>-v prints the version string and exits.</p> <p>-h prints the help information and syntax usage and exits.</p> <p>-f overrides the locking session.</p> <p>-D sets the debug level for sybmigrate. The default debug level is 2.</p> <p>-l identifies a specific <i>interfaces</i> file to find server names. If no <i>interfaces</i> file location is designated, sybmigrate uses:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• For UNIX – <code>\$SYBASE/interfaces</code></li> <li>• For Windows – <code>%SYBASE%\ini\sql.ini</code></li> </ul> <p>-r specifies that the resource file mode is to be used in the migration process. If the input resource file is not specified by using the -r parameter, sybmigrate operates in GUI mode.</p>

-m

designates the types of operations that are performed:

- **setup** – to set up the repository and migration working database, and to migrate the server-wide data.
- **migrate** – to perform data and object migration.
- **validate** – to validate the migrated objects.
- **report** – to run any of the five reports. The reports can be run in the GUI and resource file mode. The available reports are:
  - **status** – the migrate object status report gives information about objects that have been migrated.
  - **space\_est** – use the target database space estimation report to verify that you have sufficient resources allocated to your target database.
  - **repl** – use the replication report to check any explicitly replicated objects that have been migrated, determine the type of replication system, and to produce SQL commands for users to execute on the target Adaptive Server and the Replication Server.
  - **diff** – checks the objects between the source and target databases. The diff report provides the following information for the following object types:
    - Server information
    - Database information
    - DDL objects
    - User table data
- **password** – creates a file for the changed passwords.

-rn

indicates what type of report to generate. If -rn is not specified, all five reports are run.

-l

indicates a user-defined log file where the output of the migration process is stored. If -l is not used, the logs are stored in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/init/logs` or the working directory.

- t  
directs sybmigrate to generate an output template resource file, to be used for subsequent migrations in the resource file mode.
- J  
specifies the character set to be used for the Adaptive Server connection.
- z  
specifies the language to be used for the Adaptive Server connection.
- T  
sets command line trace flags.
- Tase  
is used to run Adaptive Server trace flags (turned on using dbcc traceon) for all Adaptive Server connections opened by sybmigrate. The trace flags should be specified in a comma-separated list.

**Examples****Example 1** Runs the status report:

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn status
```

**Example 2** Runs the space\_est report in the resource file mode:

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn space_est
```

**Example 3** Runs the repl report, issue:

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn repl
```

**Usage**

- Make sure the allow resource limits configuration parameter is set to 0 before running sybmigrate.
  - You cannot migrate server data if metadata already exists on the target Adaptive Server.
  - If sybmigrate exited a session inappropriately, use -f to override the source and target database binding that is created so that only one session of sybmigrate can run on a source and target database path.
  - If you use the -r parameter, then you also need to use the -m argument to specify the type of operation to perform: setup, migrate, validate, or report. You can run the entire migration process in the resource file mode, or you can choose to run only parts of in this fashion.
  - You can use -t only in the resource file mode.
- t requires that you start sybmigrate using the -r argument specifying the login information. This argument also requires -m to specify what type of resource file is to be generated.

- Adaptive Server versions 12.5.3 and later allow you to specify the size and location of a work database on your target server. When migrating a database or server from a source server with Adaptive Server Enterprise versions 12.0 and later but earlier than 12.5.0.1, you must specify the size and location of a work database on the target server.
- You can override sybmigrate, and use the *interfaces* file by providing the `-l` argument if the LDAP entry is defined in:
  - UNIX – `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_OCS/config/libtcl.cfg`
  - Windows – `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_OCS%\ini\libtcl.cfg`

### Reports

- `status` – the migrate object status report gives information about objects that have been migrated.
- `space_est` – use the target database space estimation report to verify that you have sufficient resources allocated to your target database.
- `repl` – use the replication report to check any explicitly replicated objects that have been migrated, determine the type of replication system, and to produce SQL commands for users to execute on the target Adaptive Server and the Replication Server.
- `diff` – checks the objects between the source and target databases. Users can run the report on individual objects, or the entire database, except for server and database information or metadata. You can run the `diff` report at any time. You do not need to run a setup session to run the `diff` report. The source and target database name do not need to be the same when running the `diff` report.

The `diff` report provides the following information for the following object types:

- **Server information** – compares the master database system catalogs row count between the source and target Adaptive Server. This task is similar to the validation session.
- **Database information** – compares the user database system catalogs row count between the source and target Adaptive Server. This task is similar to the validation session.
- **DDL objects** – the report displays whether the objects exist on the source or the target Adaptive Servers. If the objects exists in both databases, that object is not displayed in the report.

- User table data – compares the row count of the user tables in the source and target Adaptive Server. If the table only exists in the source or target databases, the table is not displayed in the report.

Permissions

You must be a Sybase System Administrator or log in with the sa\_role to use sybmigrate.

See also

**Documentation** Chapter 9, “Migration Utility” for detailed information on sybmigrate.

## sybtsspasswd

**Description** Records or changes the user password and creates the Tivoli Storage Manager (TSM) encrypted password file, *TSM.PWD*, on the TSM client machine. The location of the file is the directory specified by the *PASSWORDDIR* configuration parameter in the TSM configuration file.

---

**Note** sybtsspasswd is supported when the IBM Tivoli Storage Manager is licensed at your site.

---

**Syntax** sybtsspasswd

**Examples** sybtsspasswd prompts for password information.

```
sybtsspasswd
```

```
Enter your current password:
```

```
Enter your new password:
```

```
Enter your new password again:
```

```
Your new password has been accepted and updated.
```

**Usage**

- Execute sybtsspasswd when you record or change the user password. Make sure the same user name and password are present in the *TSM.PWD* file on the TSM client node.

**Permissions** Only the operating system “root” user can execute sybtsspasswd.

## xpserver

Description	Starts XP Server manually.
Syntax	<pre>xpserver -S XP_Server xpserver -SXP_Server   [-linterfaces_file]   [-ppriority]   [-sstack_size]   [-u]   [-v]   [-x]</pre>
Parameters	<p><b>-S <i>XP_Server</i></b>  specifies the name of the XP Server to start. The format of the XP server name is <i>SQLSERVERNAME_XP</i>, where <i>SQLSERVERNAME</i> is the name of the Adaptive Server to which the XP Server is dedicated. For example, the XP Server for an Adaptive Server named SMOKE would be named SMOKE_XP. The XP Server name must be in uppercase.</p> <p><b>-l <i>interfaces_file</i></b>  specifies the name and location of the directory containing the interfaces file (<i>sql.ini</i>) that Adaptive Server searches when connecting to XP Server. If you do not specify -l, xpserver uses the <i>ini</i> subdirectory of the <i>%SYBASE%</i> release directory.</p> <p><b>-p <i>priority</i></b>  specifies the priority of the Open Server process. Values between 0 (lowest) and 15 (highest) are valid. Overrides the esp execution priority configuration parameter. The default is 8.</p> <p><b>-s <i>stack_size</i></b>  specifies (in bytes) the stack size of the process used to execute an extended stored procedure (ESP). Overrides the esp execution stacksize configuration parameter if it is set. The default is 34816 bytes.</p> <p><b>-u</b>  specifies that the functions be automatically unloaded from XP Server memory after the ESP request terminates. Overrides the esp unload dll configuration parameter if it is set. The default is not to unload the function.</p> <p><b>-v</b>  prints the version number and copyright message for XP Server and then exits.</p>

	<p>-x</p> <p>specifies that the client security context be used to execute operating system commands using the system ESP, xp_cmdshell. Overrides the xp_cmdshell context configuration parameter if it is set. The default is to use the security context of the operating system account of the Adaptive Server session.</p>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• XP Server is normally started automatically by Adaptive Server. Use the manual command to start XP Server <b>only</b> when instructed to do so in an “XP Server Failed to Start” error message.</li><li>• There can be only one XP Server per Adaptive Server. An Adaptive Server running ESPs communicates with a single XP Server, and the ESPs execute synchronously.</li><li>• The -p parameter affects the priority used by the Open Server scheduler. If -p is set to a high number, the scheduler can run XP Server before running the other threads <i>in</i> its run queue. If -p is set to a low number, the scheduler can run XP Server only when there are no other Open Server threads in its run queue. This parameter is unrelated to the application queue priorities within Adaptive Server, which are set by sp_bindexclass.</li></ul> <p>See the discussion of multithread programming in the <i>Open Server Server Library/C Reference Manual</i> for information about scheduling Open Server threads.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• If automatic unloading of ESP functions is not set by the -u parameter or by the esp unload dll configuration parameter, you can unload them at runtime using sp_freedll.</li><li>• Unlike Adaptive Server and Backup Server, XP Server does not have a runserver file.</li><li>• When configuring an XP Server, the directory service entry name must end with “_XP” in upper case, such as “abcdef_XP” or “ABCDEF_XP.”</li></ul>
Permissions	No special permissions are required to run xpserver.
See also	<b>System ESP</b> xp_cmdshell <b>System procedures</b> sp_configure, sp_freedll

# Using sybcluster to Manage the Cluster

This chapter describes sybcluster, which is the command line utility that you can use to create, start, and manage a shared-disk cluster, and manage instances in the cluster. It describes the parameters and options available in sybcluster.

sybcluster is only available in a shared-disk cluster environment. For information about how to use sybcluster, see the *Clusters Users Guide*.

Topic	Page
sybcluster	280
sybcluster interactive commands	284
add backupserver	287
add instance	287
connect	290
create backupserver	291
create cluster	292
create monitorserver	294
create xpserver	295
deploy plugin	295
diagnose cluster	297
diagnose instance	298
disconnect	299
drop backupserver	299
drop cluster	300
drop instance	301
drop monitorserver	302
drop xpserver	302
exit	303
help	303
localize	303
quit	305
set backupserver	305

<b>Topic</b>	<b>Page</b>
set cluster	306
set instance	307
set monitorserver	308
set xpserver port	309
show agents	309
show backupserver config	311
show cluster	312
show instance	315
show membership mode	317
show monitorserver config	317
show session	318
show xpserver	320
shutdown cluster	320
shutdown instance	321
start cluster	322
start instance	322
upgrade server	323
use	325

## sybcluster

### Description

Manages a Sybase shared-disk cluster. sybcluster lets you create, start, stop, and manage a cluster or any instance in a cluster.

### Syntax

sybcluster

```
[ -C cluster_name ]  
[ -d discovery_list ]  
[ -F agent_connection ]  
[ -h ]  
[ -I instance_name ]  
[ -i input_file_path ]  
[ -L ]  
[ -m message_level ]  
[ -P [ password ] ]  
[ -U user_name ] (the default value is "uafadmin")  
[ -v ]
```

**Starting sybcluster** The recommended method for starting sybcluster and connecting to a cluster is:

```
sybcluster -U login_name -P password -C cluster_name
-F agent_spec
```

**Example 1** Starts sybcluster using direct connect and default port numbers.

```
sybcluster -U uafadmin -P -C mycluster
-F "blade1,blade2,blade3"
```

**Example 2** Starts sybcluster using direct connect and port numbers.

```
sybcluster -U uafadmin -P -C mycluster
-F "blade1:9100,blade2:9292,blade3:9393"
```

**Example 3** You can also start sybcluster using discovery. See “Discovery methods” on page 282.

```
sybcluster -U uafadmin -P -C mycluster
-d "JINI(myjiniserver:4564)"
```

The `-C cluster_name`, `-P password`, `-I instance_name`, `-F agent_connection`, and `-d discovery_list` parameters are default values that can be changed using subsequent sybcluster interactive commands. If you do not specify these values on the sybcluster command line, sybcluster prompts for them as they are required.

You can also start sybcluster and then use the interactive connect command to connect to the cluster. For example:

```
sybcluster
> connect to mycluster login uafadmin password " "
agent "blade1,blade2,blade3"
```

---

**Note** See “sybcluster interactive commands” on page 65 for syntax and usage descriptions of the sybcluster interactive commands.

---

## Parameters

### `-C cluster_name`

is the unique name of the Sybase shared-disk cluster to be managed. sybcluster looks up the name in the cluster directory or uses agent discovery services.

### `-d discovery_list`

specifies the discovery services to be used to discover a shared-disk cluster agent and the discovery order. Discovery services supported for the Cluster Edition are listed in Table 8-1. The format is:

```
"method[(method_specification) [, ...]]"
```

For example:

```
-d "udp(),jini(jinihost1;jinihost2)"
```

**Table 8-1: Discovery methods**

Discovery method	Description
UDP()	Performs a UDP broadcast and listens for a response from listening Unified Agents. UDP discovery does not cross subnet boundaries.
JINI( <i>JINI_spec</i> )	Specifies the JINI servers used to look up the locations of nodes in the cluster. The specification form is: <i>host-name[:port_num]</i> . Indicate multiple JINI servers by placing a semicolon between each specification. By default, sybcluster uses port number 4160 to attach to a JINI server. The JINI server must be running, and the management agents (UAF) must be registered with the JINI server. The locations of the nodes, and status of the instances are stored on the JINI server.
LDAP( <i>LDAP_spec</i> )	Specifies an LDAP server that will be used to look up the locations of the nodes in the cluster. The specification form is: <i>host_name[:port_num][?registry]</i> . Indicate multiple LDAP servers by placing a semicolon between each specification. By default, sybcluster uses port number 389 to attach to an LDAP server and the LDAP directory at "cn=ua-registry,ou=ua,dc=sybase,dc=com".

**-F *agent\_connection***

specifies the agent to be used to access the cluster. The format is:

```
host_name[:port_num] [, host_name[:port_num ]]
```

For example:

```
-F "node1,node2,node3,node4:9999"
```

The default port number is 9999.

**-h**

displays sybcluster syntax and lists supported interactive commands.

**-l *instance\_name***

specifies the instance to be accessed. If you do not specify the -l option when you execute sybcluster, you may need to specify it when entering certain interactive commands. sybcluster uses this name to discover the remote host, and as a default when executing interactive commands. If an interactive command affects multiple instances, the instance identified by -l, if available, is used as the priority connection.

To override the instance specified by -l, execute the use command in interactive mode.

- i**  
specifies an operating system file for input to sybcluster. This file contains sybcluster commands, one command per line. The final command in the file should be quit.
- L**  
creates a *sybcluster.log* file. sybcluster writes all messages to this file irrespective of the message level set by the **-m** option.
- m *message\_level***  
specifies which sybcluster and unified agent messages are displayed on the client console. Message levels are:
- 0 – off (no messages to log file or console)
  - 1 – fatal
  - 2 – error
  - 3 – warning
  - 4 – information
  - 5 – debug
- sybcluster displays all messages of the level you choose and all messages of greater severity (with lower numbers). That is, if you select message level 3, sybcluster displays messages of level 3, 2, and 1. The default level is 4.
- P [*password*]**  
is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password. This is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including using the running instance and the operating system logins.
- If you do not specify the **-P** option, sybcluster prompts for a password. For a blank or null password, use the **-P** option without a value or enter a set of quotation marks without content.
- You can encrypt the password using the Sybase passencrypt utility. See the *Clusters Users Guide*.
- U *user\_name***  
is the management agent login name. The default login after installation is “uafadmin.” See the **-P** description for more information.

-v

displays the sybcluster version number and other information.

## sybcluster interactive commands

This section describes the sybcluster interactive commands. Some commands are active before you connect to a cluster (see “Commands active before connecting to a cluster” on page 284); others are active only after you connect to a cluster (see “Commands active after connecting to a cluster” on page 285).

The sybcluster command prompt includes the current cluster and the default instance when these values have been set. The prompt is:

- `>` – when sybcluster is not connected to a cluster.
- `cluster_name>` – when sybcluster is connected to a cluster.
- `cluster_name instance_name>` – when sybcluster is connected to a cluster and a default instance has been set.

Commands active  
before connecting to a  
cluster

These commands are active before you connect to a cluster. They are not available after you connect to a cluster.

### Connect

```
[ to cluster_name ]  
[ Login login_name ]  
[ Password [password] ]  
[ Agent agent_spec ]  
[ Discovery discovery_spec ]
```

### Create Cluster [cluster\_name]

```
[ Login login_name ]  
[ Password password ]  
[ Agent agent_spec ]  
[ Discovery discovery_spec ]  
[ File input_file ]
```

### Deploy Plugin

```
[ Login login_name ]  
[ Password password ]  
[ Agent agent_spec ]  
[ Discovery discovery_spec ]
```

Exit

Help

Quit

### Show agents

```
[ login login_name ]  
[ password password ]
```

```
[ agent "agent_spec[, agent_spec[,...]]" ]
[ discovery "discovery_spec[, discovery_spec[,...]]" ]
```

```
Upgrade server server_name
[ login login_name ]
[ password password ]
[ agent agent_spec ]
[ discovery discovery_spec ]
[ file input_file_name ]
[ checkonly ]
```

Commands active  
after connecting to a  
cluster

These commands are active only after you connect to a cluster:

```
Add
  Instance instance_name
  file file_name
  Backupserver

Create
  Backupserver
  Monitorserver
  Xpserver

Disconnect

Diagnose
  Cluster
  Instance instance_name

Drop
  Backupserver
  Cluster
  Instance instance_name
  Monitorserver
  Xpserver

Localize

Set
  Cluster
    MaxInst max_num_instances
    Login [ login_name ] [ Password password ]
    TraceFlags trace_flag
    Primary Protocol protocol
    Secondary Protocol protocol
  Instance [ instance_name ]
    LogPath log_file_path
    Primary
      Address ip_address
      Port port_range_start port_range_end
    Secondary
      Address ip_address
      Port port_range_start port_range_end
```

```
    StartArgs startup_arguments
BackupServer
MonitorServer
XPServer
    Port

Show
  Cluster
    Config
      Template
    Log
      [ Errors ]
      [ MinSeverity severity_level |
      [ StartDate [date_string] ]
      [ EndDate [date_string] ]
      [ Last num_of_lines ]
    Status

  Instance [instance_name]
    Config
    Log
      [ Errors ]
      [ MinSeverity severity_level ]
      [ StartDate [date_string] ]
      [ EndDate [date_string] ]
      [ Last num_of_lines ]
    Status

  BackupServer
    Config

  Membership mode

  MonitorServer
    Config
  Session

  XPServer
    Config

Shutdown
  Cluster
  Instance [instance_name]

Start
  Cluster
  Instance instance_name
    [ Unlock ]

Use [instance_name]
```

```

Help
  Add
  Diagnose
  Disconnect
  Drop
  Set
  Show
  Shutdown
  Start

```

## add backupserver

**Description** Configures Backup Server for nodes not already configured for Backup Server.

**Syntax** `add backupserver`

**Examples** Adds a Backup Server to “mycluster” on nodes “blade3” and “blade4”.

```

add backupserver

```

```

Finding nodes for which Backup Server is not configured...
Do you want to configure Backup Server for node "blade3"? [Y]
Please enter the Backup Server port number for node "blade3": 5001
Do you want to configure Backup Server for node "blade4"? [Y]
Please enter the Backup Server port number for node "blade4": 50011

```

**Usage**

- You can configure Backup Server for one or more nodes in the cluster.
- `add backupserver` lets you add additional nodes when configuring for single Backup Servers. You cannot use this command to add multiple Backup Servers.

## add instance

**Description** Adds one new instance to the cluster. The instance can be added interactively, with sybcluster prompting for necessary configuration information, or through an input file. `add instance` also creates a local system temporary database for the new instance. `add instance` prompts vary depending on whether configuration for the cluster is shared or private.

**Syntax** `add instance instance_name [ file "input_file" ]`

Parameters

*instance\_name*  
is the name of the instance.

file "*input\_file*"  
specifies a file name that contains the configuration information for adding an instance.

Usage

- add instance creates a local system temporary database for the new instance. Before executing add instance, make sure that a device with sufficient space for the local system database exists.
- The input file for add instance has the same format as the cluster input file. However, the add instance input file may limit the instance definitions to the new instance in the node section.
- add instance may prompt for this information:
  - The instance name, if you did not enter an instance name in the command statement.
  - The node hosting the instance
  - The port number of the UAF agent on the node
  - The query port number
  - The primary and secondary address of the node
  - The primary and secondary port specification
- If you have configured single Backup Servers for the cluster, add instance asks whether Backup Server is already configured for the new instance node. If no, add instance asks if Backup Server should be configured. If yes, it prompts for the Backup Server port for the node.

If you have configured multiple Backup Servers for the cluster, add instance prompts for:

  - The name of the Backup Server
  - The Backup Server log file path
  - The Backup Server port for the new instance

add instance also prompts for Monitor Server and XP Server port number information for the new instance.
- If the installation mode is private, add instance prompts for additional information for the new instance:
  - The *\$SYBASE* home directory

- The environment shell script path
- The Adaptive Server home directory
- The server configuration file path
- The interfaces file path, if LDAP is not configured

## connect

Description	Connects to an existing cluster.
Syntax	<pre>connect [ to <i>cluster_name</i> ]         [ login <i>login_name</i> ]         [ password [<i>password</i>] ]         [ agent "<i>agent_spec</i> [, <i>agent_spec</i> [,...]]" ]         [ discovery "<i>discovery_spec</i> [, <i>discovery_spec</i> [, ...]]" ]</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>cluster_name</i> is the name of the cluster to which you are connecting.</p> <p>login <i>login_name</i> is the management agent login for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is "uafadmin" with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.</p> <p>For information about Sybase Common Security, see <i>Unified Agent and Agent Management Console Version 2.0 for Windows and UNIX</i>.</p> <p>password <i>password</i> is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is "uafadmin" with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.</p> <p>agent <i>agent_spec</i> is the agent specification that identifies the nodes in the cluster running a Unified Agent, and the port number that sybcluster uses to connect to the Unified Agent. The format is <i>node_name:port_number</i> [, <i>node_name:port_number</i> [,...]]. The default port number is 9999.</p> <p>This is the preferred method for connecting to a cluster.</p> <p>discovery <i>discovery_spec</i> is the discovery method used to identify the agents responsible for the requested cluster. The format is <i>method</i>[(<i>method_specification</i>)][, ( <i>method_specification</i> )[,...]]. See Table 8-1 on page 282.</p>
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> Connects to "mycluster," when "mycluster" is the default cluster specified in the sybcluster command statement.

```
connect
```

**Example 2** In this example, you connect to “mycluster” using the agent specification and default port numbers.

```
connect to mycluster agent "blade1,blade2,blade3"
```

#### Usage

- A direct connection is one in which the user identifies the cluster nodes and, optionally, the port numbers for the UAF agents. Sample agent specifications are:
  - myhost – identifies the host node and assumes the default listening port of 9999.
  - myhost.mydomain.com – includes the host domain name.
  - myhost:9999 – identifies the host node and listening port number.

## create backupserver

Description	Creates a Backup Server for the cluster, or, if the cluster has been configured for multiple Backup Servers, creates a Backup Server for each instance in the cluster.
Syntax	create backupserver
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> Creates the Backup Server “mycluster_BS” for “mycluster”:

```
create backupserver

Do you want to create multiple Backup Servers? [Y] N
Enter the Backup Server name: [mycluster_BS]
Enter the Backup Server log file path: [$SYBASE/ASE-15_0/
install/mycluster_BS.log]
Do you want to create a Backup Server for node "blade1"? [Y]
Enter the Backup Server port number for node "blade1":
The Backup Server "mycluster_BS" was successfully defined.
```

**Example 2** Creates multiple Backup Servers for “mycluster” running on “ase1” on “blade1” and “ase2” on “blade2.”

```
create backupserver

Do you want to create multiple Backup Servers? [Y] Y
The "dump/load" commands would be routed to appropriate Backup Server based
on following policies:
1. Dedicated - Each instance associated with exactly one Backup Server.
2. Round Robin - Choose the Backup Server with least number of requests in
```

round robin fashion starting from global cluster level counter.

Enter the number corresponding to the policy to be used: [1] 1

Enter the Backup Server name for instance ase1: [ase1\_BS]

Enter Backup Server log file path: [/remote/var/sybase/install/ase1\_BS\_log]

Enter the Backup Server port for node "blade1": 23001

Enter the Backup Server name for instance ase2: [ase2\_BS]

Enter Backup Server log file path: [/remote/var/sybase/install/ase2\_BS\_log]

Enter the Backup Server port for node "blade2": 23002

Backup Servers successfully defined.

- Usage
- create backupserver prompts for the Backup Server listening port on each node. It copies other necessary configuration information from the cluster configuration file. create backupserver:
    - Creates directory service entries for Backup Server on each node.
    - Creates the Backup Server configuration and log files, and the RUN\_<backup\_server> script.
    - Adds the Backup Server name to the cluster's *sys.servers* table.
    - Enables Backup Server HA.

## create cluster

Description                      Creates an Adaptive Server shared-disk cluster. Enter the necessary configuration information interactively, as responses to a series of prompts, or use an input file.

Syntax                            create cluster [*cluster\_name* ]  
                                  [ login *login\_name* ]  
                                  [ password *password* ]  
                                  [ agent "*agent\_spec* [, *agent\_spec* [, ...]]" ]  
                                  [ discovery "*discovery\_spec* [, *discovery\_spec* [, ...]]" ]  
                                  [ file "*input\_file*" ]

Parameters                      *cluster\_name*  
                                  is the name of the cluster.

login *login\_name*

is the management agent login for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the simple login module in the agent configuration. You can configure the user name and password to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.

password *password*

is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. You can configure the user name and password to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.

agent *agent\_spec*

is the agent specification that identifies the nodes in the cluster running a Unified Agent, and the port number that sybcluster uses to connect to the Unified Agent. The format is *node\_name:port\_number* [, *node\_name:port\_number* ] [...]. The default port number is “9999.”

discovery *discovery\_spec*

is the discovery method used to identify the agents responsible for the requested cluster. The format is *method[method\_specification]* [, (*method\_specification* ) [...]]. See Table 8-1 on page 282.

file “*input\_file*”

is the operating system input file for creating the cluster.

Examples

**Example 1** Creates a new cluster called “mycluster”; sybcluster prompts you for the information necessary to create the cluster.

```
create cluster mycluster
```

**Example 2** Creates a new cluster called “mycluster1” using configuration information supplied in the mycluster1.xml file.

```
create cluster mycluster1 file mycluster1.xml
```

Usage

- When you create a cluster, sybcluster prompts for the:
  - Cluster name, if one has not been provided
  - Number of instances
  - Installation mode for the cluster (private or shared)

- Complete path to the master, quorum, PCI, systemdb, sybsysprocs, and temporary database devices
- Path to the interfaces file, if LDAP is not configured and this is a shared install
- Trace flags (optional)
- Complete path to the dataserver configuration file, if this is a shared install
- Primary and secondary interconnection protocols
- Instance host name, port number, private address, log file location, and start-up arguments.

If this is a private install, sybcluster also prompts for the `$SYBASE` installation directory, Adaptive Server home directory, dataserver configuration file location, and interfaces file location (if LDAP is not configured).

- If sybcluster detects the Veritas Cluster Server (VCS) on the system, sybcluster asks if it should check whether device is managed by VCS.
- After you create and confirm the cluster, create cluster prompts for an I/O fencing check, which checks whether or not each device has I/O fencing capability (see the Installation Guide for a description of I/O fencing).

## create monitorserver

Description                      Creates a Monitor Server for each instance in the cluster.

---

**Note** You must run the `installmon isql` script, located in `$SYBASE.$SYBASE_ASE/scripts`, before running Monitor Server.

---

Syntax                              create monitorserver

Examples                            Creates a Monitor Server for each instance in “mycluster”.

```
create monitorserver
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server log file location for instance "ase1".[$SYBASE/  
ASE-15_0/install/mycluster_MS1.log]
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server port number for instance "ase1":
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server log file location for instance "ase2".[$SYBASE/
```

```

ASE-15_0/install/mycluster_MS2.log]
Enter the Monitor Server port number for instance "ase2":
Enter the Monitor Server log file location for instance "ase3".[$SYBASE/
ASE-15_0/install/mycluster_MS3.log]
Enter the Monitor Server port number for instance "ase3":
Enter a username: sa
Enter a password:
WARN - mycluster:AseCfg:411:The SQL script "INSTALLMON" must be run before
the Monitor Server can be run.
The Monitor Server has been successfully configured.

```

**Usage** create monitorserver prompts for the listening port number for each instance in the cluster, and a user name and password.

## create xpserver

**Description** Creates an XP Server for each instance in the cluster.

**Syntax** create xpserver

**Examples** Creates an XP Server for each instance in “mycluster”.

```
create xpserver
```

```

Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase1":
Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase2":
Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase3":
The XP Server was successfully defined for each instance.

```

**Usage** create xpserver prompts for the XP Server listening port for each node in the cluster. Other information necessary to create the XP Server is read from the cluster configuration file.

## deploy plugin

**Description** Adds the configuration information for a single instance of the cluster to the Unified Agent. Can be used to configure the Unified Agent to manage a cluster if you created the cluster without using the Adaptive Server plug-in or sybcluster utility, or if you need to recreate the Unified Agent configuration for a cluster. The configuration of a cluster instance is performed by deploying a Unified Agent plug-in.

Syntax	<pre> deploy plugin   [ login <i>login_name</i> ]   [ password <i>password</i> ]   [ agent <i>agent_spec</i> ]   [ discovery <i>discovery_spec</i> ]         </pre>
Parameters	<p><b>login</b> <i>login_name</i>  is the management agent login for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.</p> <p><b>password</b> <i>password</i>  is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.</p> <p><b>agent</b> <i>agent_spec</i>  is the agent specification that identifies the nodes in the cluster running a Unified Agent, and the port number that sybcluster uses to connect to the Unified Agent. The format is “<i>node_name:port_number</i> [, <i>node_name:port_number</i> ] [,...]”. The default port number is “9999”.</p> <p><b>discovery</b> <i>discovery_spec</i>  is the discovery method used to identify the agents responsible for the requested cluster. The format is “<i>method</i>[(<i>method_specification</i>)] [, (<i>method_specification</i>) [,...]”. See Table 8-1 for more information about discovery methods.</p>
Examples	<p><b>Example 1</b> Deploys the plug-in using the uaf agent on host “system1501”.</p> <pre> deploy plugin agent system1501         </pre> <p>sybcluster prompts for the cluster name, cluster node number, installation mode, full path to the quorum device, the environment shell script path, and the Adaptive Server home directory.</p> <p><b>Example 2</b> Deploys the plug-in and uses discovery to identify the agent:</p> <pre> deploy plugin discovery udp         </pre>
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• After you execute deploy plugin, sybcluster prompts you for the: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Path to the quorum device.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>

- Path to the Sybase home directory.
- Installation mode (private or shared). The default is shared.
- The location of your Sybase environment script. This must be a shell script that can be loaded using the “*file\_name*” syntax such as “sh” or “bash”. An example is *SYBASE.sh*.
- The location of your Adaptive Server software directory. The default is *<sybase\_home\_directory>/ASE-15\_0*. When entering the location of the Adaptive Server software directory, include the full path. Do not use \$SYBASE.
- The dataserver login and password are configured using the login command, which updates all Adaptive Server plug-ins managing the cluster.

## diagnose cluster

Description	Performs a set of checks to ensure that the cluster is working correctly.
Syntax	diagnose cluster
Examples	Checks that “mycluster” is working correctly.

```
diagnose cluster
```

```
Cluster name.....mycluster
Maximum instances.....4
Cluster node count.....1
Instances defined.....4
Is cluster locked.....Yes
JDBC connection available.....1 ase1 Yes
JDBC connection available.....2 ase2 Yes
JDBC connection available.....3 ase3 Yes
JDBC connection available.....4 ase4 Yes
Instance Public Network.....1 ase1 on blade1 (10.22.79.39) Reachable: Yes
Instance Public Network.....2 ase2 on blade1 (10.22.79.39) Reachable: Yes
Instance Public Network.....3 ase3 on blade1 (10.22.79.39) Reachable: Yes
Instance Public Network.....4 ase4 on blade1 (10.22.79.39) Reachable: Yes
Has private Primary network... No
Has private Secondary network.. No
Network ports required/instance 20
Minimum port allowed..... 1025
Maximum port allowed.....65535
```

Current port strategy..... Public primary and secondary unique.  
...The ports are sequenced primary followed by the next instance primary.  
...When the primaries are are completed the secondary ports follow the same pattern.

Recommended port strategy..... Public primary and secondary unique.  
...The ports are sequenced primary followed by the next instance primary.  
...When the primaries are are completed the secondary ports follow the same pattern.

- Usage
- diagnose cluster checks that:
    - A Unified Agent is running on each instance in the cluster.
    - The number of instances in the cluster does not exceed the value set for maximum number of instances.
    - The quorum file exists.
    - All instances are defined in the interfaces file and that port numbers do not conflict.
    - The primary and secondary protocol specifications do not overlap.
    - Each of the *\$SYBASE* directories are shared.

## diagnose instance

Description	Performs a set of checks to ensure that the instance is configured correctly.
Syntax	diagnose instance [ <i>instance_name</i> ]
Parameters	<i>instance_name</i> is the name of an instance. If no instance name is entered, sybcluster uses the default value.
Examples	Displays and verifies configuration information for “ase1” on “mycluster”.

```
diagnose instance ase1

Cluster name ..... mycluster
Instance id ..... 1
Instance name ..... ase1
Node name ..... blade1

Query port ..... 7101
```

```

JDBC connection available .... Yes

Instance Public Network ..... 1 ase1 on blade1 (10.33.108.139)
Reachable:.....Yes

Minimum port allowed..... 1025
Maximum port allowed ..... 65535

Instance port range ..... 1 Primary ase1 17100 to 17115 (16) Okay
Instance port range ..... 1 Secondary ase1 17165 to 17180 (16) Okay

```

Usage Use diagnose cluster to ensure the cluster is configured correctly.

## disconnect

Description Closes all connections to the current cluster and returns sybcluster to an unconnected state.

Syntax disconnect

Usage Use connect to reconnect to an existing cluster.

## drop backupserver

Description Drops Backup Server from a node or from the cluster. If the cluster has been configured for multiple Backup Servers, drops all Backup Servers.

Syntax drop backupserver

Examples **Example 1** Drops a single Backup Server.

```

drop backupserver

Do you want to drop the Backup Server from:
  1. Selected nodes
  2. Cluster
Enter choice: 1
Do you want to drop Backup Server from node "blade1"? [N] y
Do you want to drop Backup Server from node "blade2"? [N]
The Backup Server has been dropped from selected nodes.

```

**Example 2** Drops the Backup Server from the cluster.

```
drop backupserver

Do you want to drop the Backup Server from:
  1. Selected nodes
  2. Cluster
Enter choice: 2
Are you sure you want to drop Backup Server mycluster_BS from cluster
mycluster? (Y or N): [N] y
The Backup Server has been dropped.
```

**Example 3** Drops all Backup Servers when multiple Backup Servers have been configured for the cluster:

```
drop backupserver

Multiple Backup Server are defined for the cluster. This command will drop
all of them.
Are you sure you want to continue? (Y/N): [N] y
The Backup Server has been dropped.
```

Usage Use drop backupserver to drop a Backup Server from the cluster.

## drop cluster

Description Removes each instance from a cluster and then removes the cluster definition from the cluster configuration file. Also, removes regular files associated with the cluster and the cluster agent plug-ins that manage the cluster. The cluster must be Down to use drop cluster.

Syntax drop cluster

Examples Drops all instances from the current cluster and deletes the cluster.

```
drop cluster
```

- Usage
- sybcluster prompts for confirmation before dropping the cluster.
  - drop cluster:
    - Removes cluster and instance entries from the interfaces file, configuration files, and specified data devices.
    - Marks the quorum device as unused.
    - Shuts down and removes the cluster's UAF agent plug-ins.

- Due to certain file system locking, the UAF plug-ins may not be deleted after you use drop cluster. Verify that the `$SYBASE_UA/nodes/*/plugins/<cluster_name>` directory has been deleted. If the directory still exists, delete it.

## drop instance

Description	Removes an instance from the cluster configuration file and updates the Unified Agent Framework (UAF) and discovery services. Also, notifies the cluster that an instance is to be dropped, and removes the instance and interfaces file entries.
Syntax	<code>drop instance [ <i>instance_name</i> ]</code>
Parameters	<i>instance_name</i> identifies an instance in a cluster. If an instance name is not specified, sybcluster uses the default specified in the sybcluster command line.
Examples	Removes the “ase3” instance from the current cluster. <pre>drop instance ase3</pre>

- Usage
- Before you use drop instance:
    - Start at least one instance in the cluster other than the instance to be dropped.
    - Shut down the instance to be dropped.
    - Manually remove instance-specific information. drop instance automatically removes the local system temporary database.
  - sybcluster prompts for confirmation before removing the instance.
  - You cannot drop the last instance in the cluster. You must use drop cluster.
  - drop instance removes references to the instance in the interfaces file, the instance entry in the quorum device, and notifies the cluster that the instance has been dropped.
  - drop instance removes entries for multiple and single Backup Servers if they were configured for the instance you are dropping.
  - drop instance drops Monitor Server, XP Server, and single or multiple Backup Server if they have been configured for that instance.

## drop monitorserver

Description Drops the Monitor Server for every instance in the cluster.

Syntax drop monitorserver

Examples Drops all Monitor Servers defined for “mycluster”.

```
drop monitorserver
```

```
Are you sure you want to drop the Monitor Server configurations from the  
cluster mycluster? (Y or N): [N] y
```

```
The Monitor Servers have been dropped for all instances.
```

Usage Use drop monitorserver to drop a Monitor Server from the cluster.

## drop xpserver

Description Drops the XP Server for each instance in the cluster.

Syntax	drop xpserver
Examples	Drops the XP Servers for “mycluster”. <pre>drop xpserver</pre> <pre>Are you sure you want to drop the XP Servers from cluster mycluster"? {Y or N): [N] y</pre> <pre>The XP Servers have been dropped for all instances.</pre>
Usage	Use drop xpserver to drop an XP Server from the cluster.

## exit

Description	Exits the sybcluster utility.
Syntax	exit
Usage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• exit and quit perform the same task: they exit the sybcluster utility.</li><li>• If some agents have been shut down while connected to sybcluster, error messages describing the connections may display. You can ignore these messages.</li></ul>

## help

Description	Lists the currently available sybcluster interactive commands.
Syntax	help
Usage	The list of currently available interactive commands changes depending on whether or not sybcluster is connected to a cluster.

## localize

Description	Displays the current values for default language, charset, and sort order. Allows modification of default values, and addition or removal of languages.
Syntax	localize

Examples

This example displays default localization values, and then prompts for changes. The default character set changes to Chinese, the default charset to eucgb, and the default sort order to bin\_eucgb.

```
localize

Current default locale properties are:
Default Language - portuguese
Default Charset - mac
Default SortOrder - Binary ordering, for use with the Macintosh character
set(mac).

Options for default Language are:
1. spanish
2. portuguese
3. german
4. us_english
5. thai
6. french
7. japanese
8. chinese
9. korean
10. polish
Enter the number representing the language to be set as defaults: [2] 8

Options for default charsets are:
1. gb18030
2. eucgb
3. utf8
Enter the number representing the charset to be set as default: [1] 2

Options for sort orders are:

1. Binary ordering, for the EUC GB2312-80 character set (eucgb).
Enter the number representing the sort order to be set as default [1]

Do you want to install any language? [Y] n
Do you want to remove any language? [N ]
The cluster mycluster was successfully localized with default language
chinese, charset eucgb, sortorder bin_eucgb
```

Usage

- The current default localization value displays after each prompt. To accept the current value, enter a carriage return instead of a number.
- The options for default languages include all languages present in `$$SYBASE_ASE`. If the selected default language is not configured, use `localize` to configure it or remove it.

- To ensure that new values are consistent for all instances in the cluster, restart the cluster after changing localization values.

## quit

Description	Exits the sybcluster utility.
Syntax	quit
Usage	exit and quit both exit the sybcluster utility.

## set backupserver

Description	Changes the listening port number for Backup Server on specified nodes in a cluster.
Syntax	set backupserver
Examples	<b>Example 1</b> Changes the listening port number for Backup Server on “blade1” of “mycluster”.

```
set backupserver
```

Backup Server is configured on the following nodes:

1. blade1: 3001
2. blade2: 3002
3. blade3: 3003

```
Do you want to change the Backup Server port on any node? {Y}
```

```
Enter the number representing the node whose port you want to change: 1
```

```
Enter the Backup Server port number for node "blade1":4001
```

```
Backup Server was successfully modified as per new properties.
```

**Example 2** When “mycluster” has been configured for multiple Backup Servers, changes the listening port number for one or more Backup Servers.

```
set backupserver
```

Multiple Backup Servers are configured for the cluster. Their configuration is as follows:

```
Backup Server Policy: Dedicated
```

1. Backup Server name: ase1\_BS

```
Configured for blade1:23001
Log file location: /remote/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/ase1_BS.log
2. Backup Server name: ase2_BS
Configured for blade2:23002
Log file location: /remote/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/ase2_BS.log
3. Backup Server name: ase3_BS
Configured for blade3:23003
Log file location: /remote/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/ase3_BS.log

Do you want to edit any Backup Server (y/n)? [Y]
Enter the number representing the Backup Server you want to edit: [1]
Enter the new port for Backup Server "ase1_BS":24001
Do you want to edit any more Backup Servers? [N]

Backup Server "ase1_BS" successfully updated.
```

Usage                      When you set a new listening port number, Adaptive Server first checks to see if that port number is already in use.

## set cluster

Description                Changes configuration values for the cluster. The cluster must be down to execute all set cluster commands except set cluster login.

Syntax                     set cluster {  
                              maxinst *max\_num\_instances* |  
                              traceflags *trace\_flag*[, *trace\_flag*[,...]] |  
                              { primary | secondary } protocol udp |  
                              login *login\_name* [ password *password* ] }

Parameters                maxinst *max\_instances*  
                              specifies the maximum number of instances that can run in the cluster.

                              traceflags *trace\_flag*[, *trace\_flag*[,...]]  
                              specifies trace flags to be set when the cluster starts.

`login login_name [ password password ]`  
 specifies a user name and password that the Unified Agent uses to log in to the cluster and perform shutdown and certain other tasks. This login must have `sa_role`. By default, the Unified Agent uses the “sa” login with no password. To change this password, use `set cluster login`. See the *Clusters Users Guide*.

---

**Note** `set cluster login` can only be used to change the login or password that the Unified Agent uses to log in to the cluster. To change the login or password `sybcluster` uses to log in to the Unified Agent, use the Agent Management Console Sybase Central plug-in.

---

`{ primary | secondary } protocol udp`  
 sets the protocol for the private network for the primary or secondary interface.

#### Examples

**Example 1** Changes the maximum number of instances to 4 for “mycluster”.

```
set cluster maxinst 4
```

**Example 2** Adds the trace flag 15506.

```
set cluster traceflags 15506
```

**Example 3** Changes the password for the “sa” user name.

```
set cluster login sa password abcde
```

#### Usage

To check that the cluster is Down, enter `show cluster status`.

## set instance

#### Description

Sets properties of the instance. The instance must be Down.

#### Syntax

```
set instance instance_name logpath path
set instance instance_name startargs values
set instance instance_name {primary | secondary} port port_range
set instance instance_name {primary | secondary} address ip_address
```

#### Parameters

`logpath logfile_path`  
 specifies the path for the instance log file.

`instance_name`  
 specifies an instance.

startargs *startup\_args*

specifies arguments for starting the instance.

{ primary | secondary } address *ip\_address*

specifies the primary or secondary IP address for the instance.

{ primary | secondary } port *port\_range*

specifies the primary or secondary port range for the instance. The format for *port\_range* is : *start\_num end\_num*.

Examples

Changes the port range for the primary interface listening port.

```
set instance primary port 7777
```

Usage

To check that the instance is Down, enter show cluster status.

## set monitorserver

Description

Changes the Monitor Server listening port numbers for specified instances in the cluster.

Syntax

```
set monitorserver
```

Examples

Changes the Monitor Server listening port number for instance “ase2” on “blade2” of “mycluster” without changing the listening port numbers for other instances in the cluster.

```
set monitorserver
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server Port number for instance "blade1": [5001] <CR>
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server port number for instance "blade2": [5002] 5011
```

```
Enter the Monitor Server port number for instance "blade3": [5003] <CR>
```

Usage

- set monitorserver prompts you to change the listening port number for each Monitor Server configured in the cluster. You can accept the current value, provided in square brackets, or enter a new port number.
- You can change the Monitor Server listening port number for one or more instances.

## set xpserver port

Description	Changes the listening port number for XP Server on specified nodes of the cluster.
Syntax	set xpserver port
Examples	Changes the listening port for the XP Server for instance “ase1” on “blade1” of “mycluster” without changing the listening ports for “ase2” and “ase3”.

```
set xpserver port
```

```
Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase1" [3002]: 4002
```

```
Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase2" [3002]: <CR>
```

```
Enter the XP Server port number for instance "ase3" [3002]: <CR>
```

Usage	You can change the XP Server listening port number on one or more instances.
-------	------------------------------------------------------------------------------

## show agents

Description	Displays information about available UAF agents.
Syntax	Show agents [ login <i>login_name</i> ] [ password <i>password</i> ] [ agent " <i>agent_spec</i> , <i>agent_spec</i> [,...]" ] [ discovery " <i>discovery_spec</i> , <i>discovery_spec</i> [,...]" ]
Parameters	login <i>login_name</i> is the management agent login for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.  password <i>password</i> is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.

agent *agent\_spec*

is the agent specification that identifies the nodes in the cluster running a Unified Agent, and the port number that sybcluster uses to connect to the Unified Agent. The format is “*node\_name:port\_number* [, *node\_name:port\_number* ] [,...]

. The default port number is “9999.”

discovery *discovery\_spec*

is the discovery method used to identify the agents responsible for the requested cluster. The format is “*method*[(*method\_specification*)] [, (*method\_specification*) ] [,...]

. See Table 8-1 for more information about discovery methods.

Examples

Displays UAF agent information:

```
show agents
```

```
Agent Information: service:jmx:rmi:///jndi/rmi://bladel:9985/agent
```

```
-----
Node Name:      bladel
Agent Port:     9985
Agent Version:  2.5.0
Agent Build:    977
```

```
OS Name:        Linux
OS Version:     2.6.9-42.ELsmp
OS Architecture: amd64
```

Agent Service Info:

```
Agent Service (Agent)  Build: 977  Status: running
BootstrapService (BootstrapService)  Build: <unavailable>  Status: running
Configuration Service (ConfigService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Deployment Service (DeploymentService)  Build: <unavailable>  Status: running
Environment Service (EnvironmentDiscoveryService)  Build: 977  Status: running
File Transfer Service (FileTransferService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Plugin Registration Service (PluginRegisterService)  Build: 977  Status: running
RMI Service (RMIService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Remote Shell Service (RemoteShellService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Security Service (SecurityService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Self Discovery Service (SelfDiscoveryService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Service Registration Service (ServiceRegistrationService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Session Service (SessionService)  Build: 977  Status: running
Sybase Home Service (SybaseHomeService)  Build: 14  Status: running
```

Agent Plugin Info:

```
ASE Cluster Agent Plugin (com.sybase.ase.cluster) Version: 15.1.0 Build: 85 Instance:
1  Status: running
    Cluster Name: marion
```

```

Env Shell:      /job1/miso/betaR1/SYBASE.sh Shell Type: sh
Sybase Home:   /job1/miso/betaR1
ASE Home:      /job1/miso/betaR1/ASE-15_0
ASE Version:   Adaptive Server Enterprise/15.0.1/EBF 14721 Cluster
Edition/B/x86_64/Enterprise Linux/asecluster3/2360/64-bit/FBO/Fri Jul 20 10:04:16
2007
ASE Login:     sa
Update Time:   60 seconds
Last Update:   2007-09-28 22:09:02 -0700

```

**Usage** `show agents` is active before you connect to a cluster.

## show backupserver config

**Description** Displays the nodes on which Backup Server is configured, the associated listening port numbers, and the Backup Server policy.

**Syntax** `show backupserver config`

**Examples** Displays configuration information for “mycluster”, which has been configured for multiple Backup Servers.

```
show backupserver config
```

Multiple Backup Servers are configured for cluster. Their configuration is as follows:

Backup Server policy: Dedicated

1. Backup Server for ase1: ase1\_BS  
Configured on (host:port) - blade1:23001
2. Backup Server for ase2: ase2\_BS  
Configured on (host:port) - blade2:23002
3. Backup Server for ase3: ase3\_BS  
Configured on (host:port) - blade3:23003

**Usage**

- Use the `show backupserver config` command to display Backup Server configuration information.
- If you are configuring multiple Backup Servers, `show backupserver config` includes the Backup Server policy.

## show cluster

Description Displays configuration, log, and status information about the cluster.

Syntax Show  
Cluster  
Config  
    Template  
Log  
    [Errors]  
    [MinSeverity *severity\_level*]  
    [StartDate [*date\_string*]]  
    [EndDate [*date\_string*]]  
    [Last *number\_of\_lines*]  
Status

Parameters status  
displays status information for the cluster. Values are:

- Up
- Down
- Undefined
- Invalid
- Start
- Init
- Quiesce

log  
displays logs from all instances in the cluster.

errors [ minseverity *severity\_level* ]  
display log file entries for errors. Optionally, limit displayed error entries to a severity level and above.

---

**Note** Error *severities\_level* is an attribute of Adaptive Server error messages, not sybcluster messages.

---

startdate [ *date\_string* ]  
display log file entries that occur on and after the date specified. The format for *date\_string* is: *mm:dd:yy*.

If you do not specify a *startdate* or *enddate date\_string*, the default is the current date (today).

enddate [ *date\_string* ]

display log file entries that occur on or before the date specified.

last *num\_lines*

Limits the number of lines displayed, counting backward from the last line in the log files.

config

displays configuration information for the cluster:

- Maximum number of instances
- Installation mode: shared or private
- Primary and secondary protocols
- Trace flags set
- Location and name of the quorum device
- LDAP information, if LDAP is configured
- Location and name of the master device

template

displays formatted configuration information for the cluster.

#### Examples

**Example 1** Displays current configuration and other information about the default cluster.

```
show cluster status
```

Id	Name	Node	State	Heartbeat
1	ase1	blade1	Up	Yes
2	ase2	blade2	Up	Yes
3	ase3	blade3	Down	No

**Example 2** Displays configuration information (including LDAP, if it is configured) for the default cluster configured for shared installation mode.

```
show cluster config
```

```
**Cluster configuration for "mycluster" **
Installation Mode shared
Interfaces Path "/work2/sybase/ASE-15_0/"
Trace Flags:
    15556
Maximum Instances "4"
Quorum "/dev/raw/raw101"
```

```
Master Device
  "/dev/raw/raw102"
logfile ase1 /work2/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/
  ase1.log
run_parameters ase1 null
logfile ase2 /work2/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/
  ase2.log
run_parameters ase2 null

Primary Interconnect "udp"
  Server[1]ase1 tigger.sybase.com 26016 26031
  Server[2]ase2 christopher.sybase.com 26032 26047
Secondary Interconnect "udp"
  Server[1]ase1 tigger.sybase.com 26081 26096
  Server[2]ase2 christopher.sybase.com 26097 26112
```

**Example 3** Displays configuration information for the default cluster configured for private installation mode.

```
show cluster config

**Cluster configuration for "localcluster" **
Installation Mode "private"
Trace Flags:
There are no trace flags
Maximum Instances "4"
Quorum "/dev/raw/raw101"
Master Device "/dev/raw/raw102"
logfile ase1 /remote/work2/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/ase1.log
run_parameters ase1 null
logfile ase2 /work2/sybase/ASE-15_0/install/ase2.log
run_parameters ase2 null

Primary Interconnect "udp"
  Server[1]ase1 tigger.sybase.com 26016 26031
  Server[2]ase2 christopher.sybase.com 26032 26047
Secondary Interconnect "udp"
  Server[1]ase1 tigger.sybase.com 26081 26096
  Server[2]ase2 christopher.sybase.com 26097 26112
LDAP server blade1 2250
```

Usage show cluster status displays the results of a show instance command on each instance in the cluster.

## show instance

Description	Displays information about an instance.
Syntax	<pre>show instance [<i>instance_name</i>] {     config       status       log     [ [ errors ] minseverity <i>severity_level</i> ]       [ startdate [ <i>date_string</i> ] ]       [ enddate [ <i>date_string</i> ] ]       [ last <i>num_lines</i> ] }</pre>
Parameters	<p><i>instance_name</i> specifies a unique name for an instance in the cluster.</p> <p>status displays status information for the instance. Values are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Up</li> <li>• Down</li> <li>• Undefined</li> <li>• Invalid</li> <li>• Start</li> <li>• Init</li> <li>• Quiesce</li> </ul> <p>log displays the instance log.</p> <p>errors [ minseverity <i>severity_level</i> ] displays log file entries for errors. Optionally, limit displayed error entries to a severity level and above.</p> <hr/> <p><b>Note</b> Error <i>severities_level</i> is an attribute of Adaptive Server error messages, not sybcluster messages.</p> <hr/> <p>startdate [ <i>date_string</i> ] displays log file entries that occur on and after the date specified. The format for <i>date_string</i> is: mm:dd:yy.</p> <p>If a startdate or enddate <i>date_string</i> is not specified, <i>date_string</i> defaults to the current day.</p>

enddate [ *date\_string* ]

displays log file entries that occur on or before the date specified. The format is: mm:dd:yy.

last *num\_lines*

Limits the number of lines displayed, counting backwards from the last line in the log file.

## Examples

**Example 1** Displays information about “ase1.”

```
show instance ase1 status
```

```
Id      Name      State
-----
1       ase1      Down
```

**Example 2** Displays configuration information for “ase1.”

```
show instance ase1 config
```

```
Instance: ase1 at blade6:25001
```

```
Private Primary Network
```

```
Address: blade1
```

```
Port Range: 2541 - 2556
```

```
Sybase home: /sybase/sybase_sdc
```

```
ASE home: /sybase/sybase_sdc/ASE-15_0
```

```
Config file: /sybase/sybase_sdc/ase1.cfg
```

```
Private Secondary Network
```

```
Address: blade1
```

```
Port Range: 2557 - 2572
```

```
Log Path: /blade1/sybase/
```

```
ASE-15_0/install/mycluster_ase1.log
```

## Usage

- show instance status displays one of seven different states for the named instance:
  - Down
  - Init
  - Invalid
  - Quiesce
  - Start

- Undefined
- Up
- show instance config includes this information when the installation mode is private:
  - The \$SYBASE path
  - The ASE path
  - The server configuration file path

## show membership mode

**Description** Displays the cluster's current membership mode. Membership mode specifies whether or not Veritas Cluster Integration is supported on the current cluster.

**Syntax** show membership mode

**Usage**

- Values for show membership mode are:
  - vcs – VCS is supported for the current cluster.
  - native – VCS is not supported for the current cluster.
- If the cluster is running in vcs membership mode, make sure you shut down or start up servers and the cluster using VCS shutdown and start-up mechanisms.

## show monitorserver config

**Description** Displays the Monitor Server name, listening port number, node name, and instance name.

**Syntax** show monitorserver config

**Usage** Use the sybcluster show monitorserver config command to show Monitor Server information.

## show session

Description                Displays current discovery and agent information.  
Syntax                     show session  
Examples                    Displays agent status information.

```
show session
```

```
Session information
```

```
-----
```

```
Sybase sybcluster Command Line Utility/15.0.1/CE GA  
2/S/jdk1.4.2/sybclustermain/129/Mon Aug 13 09:59:51 PDT 2007
```

```
Connected Cluster: mycluster
```

```
Default Cluster:
```

```
  Default Instance:
```

```
  Agent Specifications:
```

```
    [1]: oddjob:7171
```

```
  Discovery Specifications:
```

```
  Agent Connections: 1
```

```
    Connection[1] URL: rmi://oddjob:7171
```

```
      Node Name:            oddjob1  
      Agent Port:          7171  
      Agent Version:      2.5.0  
      Agent Build:        980  
      OS Name:            Linux  
      OS Version:        2.6.9-42.ELsmp  
      OS Architecture:   amd64
```

```
  Agent Service Info:
```

```
    Agent Service (Agent) Build:980 Status:running  
    BootstrapService (BootstrapService) Build:  
      <unavailable> Status: running  
    Configuration Service (ConfigService) Build:  
      980 Status: running  
    Deployment Service (DeploymentService) Build:  
      19 Status: running  
    Environment Service (EnvironmentDiscoveryService)  
      Build: 980 Status: running  
    File Transfer Service (FileTransferService)  
      Build: 980 Status: running  
    Plugin Registration Service  
      (PluginRegisterService) Build:980 Status:
```

```

    running
RMI Service (RMIService)  Build: 980  Status:
    running
  Remote Shell Service (RemoteShellService) Build:
    980  Status: running
Security Service (SecurityService)  Build: 980
  Status: running
Self Discovery Service (SelfDiscoveryService)
  Build: 980  Status: running
Service Registration Service
  (ServiceRegistrationService)  Build: 980
  Status: running
Session Service (SessionService)  Build: 980
  Status: running

Sybase Home Service (SybaseHomeService)  Build:
  14  Status: running

Agent Plugin Info:

  ASE Cluster Agent Plugin(com.sybase.ase.cluster)
    Version: 15.0.1 Build: 129 Instance: 1
    Status: running
Cluster Name: mycluster
Env Shell: /oddjjob1/work2/
  sybase_sybclustermain_mycluster_vu/SYBASE.sh
Shell Type: sh
Sybase Home: /oddjjob1/
  work2/sybase_sybclustermain_mycluster_vu
ASE Home: /oddjjob1/work2/
  sybase_sybclustermain_mycluster_vu/ASE-15_0
ASE Version: Adaptive Server Enterprise/
  15.0.1/EBF 14721 Cluster Edition/B/x86_64/
  Enterprise Linux/asecluster3/2381/64-bit/
  FBO/Mon Nov 12 07:44:23 2007
ASE Login: sa
Update time: 300 seconds
Last Update: 2007-11-13 15:27:39 -0800

```

**Usage**                      Use the sybcluster show session command to view information about the current cluster.

## show xpserver

**Description** Displays the XP Server name and listening port number, node name, and instance name configured on each node.

**Syntax** show xpserver

**Examples** Displays the XP Server name, listening port number, node name, and instance name.

```
show xpserver config
```

```
**XP Server configuration for the cluster**
```

XPServer Name	Port	Host	Node
ase1_XP	4010	blade1	ase1
ase2_XP	4011	blade2	ase2
ase3_XP	4012	blade3	ase3

**Usage** Use the sybcluster show xpserver command to view information about XP Server.

## shutdown cluster

**Description** Shuts down the cluster by executing a Transact-SQL shutdown command for each instance in the cluster's instance list, in the order specified in the cluster configuration file.

**Syntax** shutdown cluster [ nowait ]

**Parameters** nowait  
shuts down the cluster immediately, without waiting for transactions or statements currently executing to conclude. By default, sybcluster waits for all transactions and statements to execute before shutting down the cluster.

**Examples** Shuts down the current cluster.

```
shutdown cluster
```

```
INFO - ...  
INFO - 01:00:00000:00117:2007/06/02 00:23:53.56 kernel ueshutdown: exiting  
INFO - 01:00:00000:00117:2007/06/02 00:23:53.56 kernel SySAM: Checked in  
license for 1 ASE_CORE (2007.1031/31-oct-2007/1293 6876 8FE7 E217).
```

- Usage
- sybcluster prompts for confirmation before shutting down the cluster.
  - If the cluster is managed by VCS, shutdown cluster fails. You must use VCS shut down mechanisms to shut down the cluster.

## shutdown instance

Description Shuts down the instance by executing a Transact-SQL shutdown command.

Syntax `shutdown instance [ instance_name ] [ nowait ]`

Parameters *instance\_name*  
is the unique name of an instance in the cluster.

*nowait*  
shuts down the instance immediately, without waiting for currently executing transactions or statements to finish.

Examples Shuts down the instance “ase1,” after waiting for currently executing transactions or statements to finish.

```
shutdown instance ase1
```

```
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel shutdown server ase1
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 Server SHUTDOWN by request.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 ASE is terminating this
process
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 shut down local cluster
server.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel coordinator to be
shutdown, newcoo is 0.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel Single server
cluster.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel cipnode_down():
Node 1 down event.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 server ASE shutdown by
request.
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel ueshutdown: exiting
INFO - 01:00:00000:00113:2007/06/02 00:31:24/14 kernel SySAM: Checked in
license for 1 ASE_CORE (2007.1031.31-oct-2007/1293 6876 8FE7 E 217).
```

- Usage
- Shutting down the last instance in a cluster also shuts down the cluster.
  - sybcluster prompts for confirmation before shutting down the instance.

- If the cluster is managed by VCS, shutdown instance fails. You must use VCS shut down mechanisms to shut down the instance.

## start cluster

Description Starts all instances in the cluster.

Syntax start cluster

Examples Starts the current cluster.

```
start cluster
```

```
INFO - [cluster boot log]
```

```
...
```

```
INFO - 02:00:00000:00002:2007/06/02 00:21:53.56 server 'ase1' (ID=1).
```

```
INFO - 02:00:00000:00002:2007/06/02 00:21:53.56 server Master device size:  
80 megabytes, or 40960 virtual pages.
```

Usage You must connect to the cluster before starting it.

## start instance

Description Starts an instance.

Syntax start instance [ *instance\_name* ] [ unlock ]

Parameters *instance\_name*  
specifies a unique name for an instance in the cluster. If you do not enter a cluster name, sybcluster uses the instance specified in the sybcluster command line or specified with the use command.

unlock

removes the lock from a cluster that has been terminated unexpectedly. The cluster must be Down before using unlock.

---

**Warning!** Do not use the unlock parameter unless you have verified that all instances in the cluster are shutdown.

---

Usage The instance must be Down to use start instance unlock.

## upgrade server

Description Upgrades a non-clustered Adaptive Server to the Adaptive Server Cluster Edition, and creates a cluster with a single instance. You can perform the upgrade by answering prompts at the command line or via an input file.

You can upgrade from Adaptive Server version 12.5 and later to the Cluster Edition.

Syntax

```
upgrade server server_name
               [ login login_name ]
               [ password password ]
               [ agent agent_spec ]
               [ discovery discovery_spec ]
               [ file input_file_name ]
               [ checkonly ]
```

Parameters

*server\_name*  
is the name of the non-clustered Adaptive Server.

login *login\_name*  
is the management agent login for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.

password *password*  
is the management agent password for the Sybase Common Security Infrastructure in the Unified Agent framework. The default user name after installation is “uafadmin” with no password; this is the Simple Login Module in the Agent configuration. The user name and password can be configured to use several different mechanisms for authentication and authorization, including operating system logins.

agent *agent\_spec*

is the agent specification that identifies the node in the cluster running a Unified Agent, and the port number that sybcluster uses to connect the Unified Agent. When upgrading a non-clustered Adaptive Server, there is only one node. The format for *agent\_spec* is “*node\_name:port\_number*”. The default port number is “9999.”

discovery *discovery\_spec*

is the discovery method used to identify the agents responsible for the requested cluster. The format is “*method[(method\_specification)]*”. See Table 8-1 for more information about discovery methods.

file *file\_name*

is the input file containing values required for upgrading the server.

checkonly

performs a check run of the non-clustered Adaptive Server to determine its readiness for upgrade.

## Examples

**Example** Upgrades “myserver” to the Cluster Edition:

```
upgrade server
```

```
Enter the name of the cluster: new_cluster
Enter the existing Sybase installation directory for server myservers:
Enter the name of the subdirectory containing the ASE installation for server
myservers:
Enter the name of the subdirectory containing the OCS installation for server
myservers:
Enter the name of an sa login on server exit: [sa]
Enter a password:
Cluster new_cluster - Enter the maximum number of instances: [4]
Verifying the supplied agent specifications...
  1>tigger 9999 2.5.0 Linux
Enter the number representing the cluster node 1 [1]
Will this cluster be configured using private SYBASE installations? (Y/N)
...
```

The information required to upgrade a server or create a cluster are the same. See “create cluster” on page 292 or the installation guide for your platform.

## Usage

- upgrade server prompts for these values:
  - The Sybase installation directory of the non-clustered Adaptive Server
  - The release home directory of the non-clustered Adaptive Server
  - The Open Client home directory of the non-clustered Adaptive Server

- The installation mode, private or shared
  - If *sybcluster* detects a VCS subsystem, asks if you want to include VCS integration with the cluster
  - If you have not configured LDAP, the path to the interfaces file
  - The name of the first instance in the cluster
  - Other values as required to create a cluster
- Use of the *checkonly* option does not perform any upgrade steps; it does check the server's readiness for upgrade. Any error conditions found by *checkonly* must be resolved before actually performing the upgrade.

## use

Description	Specifies the default instance.
Syntax	<i>use instance_name</i>
Usage	<i>use</i> overrides the instance name specified in the <i>sybcluster</i> command line.



# Migration Utility

This chapter discusses `sybmigrate`.

Topic	Page
Overview	327
Before you begin	331
Migration process	334
Sybmigrate with Encrypted Columns	359
Post-migration activities	360
Migrating databases in the Replication Server domain	361
Limitations	368
Troubleshooting and error messages	370

## Overview

`sybmigrate` is the migration tool used to migrate data from one server to another.

By default, `sybmigrate` migrates encrypted columns in ciphertext format. This avoids the overhead of decrypting data at the source and encrypting at the target. In some cases, `sybmigrate` chooses the `reencrypt` method of migration, decrypting data at the source and encrypting at the target.

---

**Note** When migrating from one Adaptive Server to another more recent version of Adaptive Server, you must specify the size and location of a work database on the target server.

---

## Benefits of *sybmigrate*

`sybmigrate`:

- Aids users in changing the page sizes of their database applications.

- Provides a manageable and smooth migration process.
- Allows customers to take advantage of the variable page size feature for existing databases with user data, thus realizing the full benefit of Adaptive Server versions 12.5 and later.

## What *sybmigrate* does

During the setup portion of the migration process, the following server data is migrated to the target Adaptive Server:

- Remote servers
- Logins
- Login attributes
- Server roles
- Login roles
- Role attributes
- Users
- Alternate users
- Roles
- Permissions
- Remote logins
- External login attributes
- Timer
- Resource limits
- Replication attributes
- Display level attributes
- User messages in the master database
- Java classes in the master database
- JAR files in the master database
- Proxy objects

During the migration portion of the migration process, the following database-specific data is migrated to the target database:

- Defaults
- User-defined datatypes
- Rules
- User tables
- User table data
- Views
- Triggers
- Indexes
- Stored procedures
- Extended stored procedures
- Users
- Logins
- Roles
- Remote servers
- Database data
  - Users
  - Alternate users
  - Roles
  - Role attributes
  - Permissions
  - User messages
  - Java classes
  - JAR files
- Defaults
- Rules
- User-defined types
- Tables

- Indexes
- Referential constraints
- Views
- Stored procedures
- Triggers

## What *sybmigrate* does not do

The following items must be migrated manually:

- Table-level lock promotion attributes
- User-defined thresholds
- Abstract plan definitions maintained in sysqueryplans
- All system databases except the model database
- Any required database options like cache binding, recovery order, and the associated log I/O size as specified by sp\_logiosize
- Proxy databases
- Engine groups
- Engine bindings
- Execution classes
- Cache configurations
- Auditing tables and auditing configuration
- Server-wide row-lock promotion settings
- Access rules

---

**Note** Drop access rules before beginning data migration; they can prevent the Database Owner from accessing all rows in a table, which prevents complete data migration.

---

- Compiled objects with hidden SQL text
- User-defined segments

- Constraints **are** migrated but when they are bound by name to user-defined message numbers, the bindings must be re-created manually
- Settings for objects such as ascinserts, indextrips, oamtrips, datatrips, and sortbufsize created using dbcc tune
- Device definitions
- SQLJ functions
- Proxy tables for external files
- Audit options and audit events
- Server configuration
- Database suspect threshold
- Recovery orders

## Before you begin

### Required components for the *sybmigrate*

*sybmigrate* requires JRE 1.4, jConnect™ for JDBC™ 6.0, ddlgen components, and Component Integration Services in the source Adaptive Server.

Because *sybmigrate* requires a server-to-server connection, two Adaptive Servers must be running. Make sure that you have the appropriate licenses.

### Dependencies

Before you begin the migration process, create databases, devices, and segments on the target Adaptive Server. Server and cache configurations must also be already installed on the target Adaptive Server.

Use *ddlgen* to extract the corresponding scripts from the source Adaptive Server, and modify them as needed before applying them to the target Adaptive Server. For more information, see *ddlgen* on page 168.

## Installation

sybmigrate is installed as part of the Adaptive Server software. For information about how to install Adaptive Server, see the *Installation Guide* for your platform.

## Permissions

The System Administrator login is needed for the setup portion of the migration process. For the remainder of the process, the login must have “sa\_role” and “sso\_role” privileges to run sybmigrate.

## Changing target login accounts

Once you have migrated between different platforms, login passwords are not compatible. However, sybmigrate allows you to change the password on target Adaptive Server login accounts during the setup session of the migration process in either of two ways:

- Let sybmigrate generate a password on the target server. sybmigrate outputs a list of passwords used during migration after the process is complete.
- Supply a password file that contains user name and password pairs. sybmigrate sets these passwords on the target server. Thereafter, the System Administrator must run sp\_password to create a new password for each login not included in the password file.

---

**Note** After the migration process is complete, the System Administrator must change passwords manually on the target Adaptive Server. The System Administrator must issue sp\_password for new login and for each login not reset during the migration process.

---

In addition to the changing password options, sybmigrate also allows you to lock and unlock target Adaptive Server accounts. This option is provided so that the System Administrator can block a user from logging into the target Adaptive Server during the migration process.

## Platforms

sybmigrate works on both UNIX and Windows platforms.

- For UNIX, the executable file is located in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/bin/sybmigrate`.
- For Windows, the executable file is located in `%SYBASE%\%SYBASE_ASE%\bin\sybmigrate.bat`.

## Environment settings

The following environment variables must be set correctly. With the exception of SYBMIGRATE\_MEMORY, these environment variables are defined in the SYBASE.csh or SYBASE.sh files that are created during the installation process.

- SYBASE – defines the location of the Sybase release path.
- SYBASE\_ASE – defines the location of the Adaptive Server component directory.
- SYBASE\_JRE – defines the location of the Java runtime environment. This is generally set to `$SYBASE/shared/jre-1_4` in the Adaptive Server release area. This environment variable overrides JAVA\_HOME.

SYBASE\_JRE defaults to `$SYBASE/shared/jre142` (UNIX) and `%SYBASE%\Shared\Sun\jre142` (Windows).

- SYBMIGRATE\_MEMORY – specifies the amount of memory to be used when invoking the Java virtual machine (JVM). This environment variable should be specified with a number, which refers to the amount of memory in megabytes. If SYBMIGRATE\_MEMORY is not set, JVM uses the default memory setting of 512MB.

If sybmigrate is using a large number of threads, or working on many tables or indexes in parallel, increase the amount of memory allocated to the JVM on the client side.

## Migrating proxy tables

sybmigrate supports the migration of proxy tables. If you are planning to migrate proxy tables, you should do the following before you begin migration.

- Make sure that the remote servers involved in proxy table definitions is present in the target server interface file.

- In order to verify the DDL execution time, the remote server has to be accessible when the migration is performed.

## Migration process

The goal of `sybmigrate` is to provide a means to migrate all objects and user data that exist on the source Adaptive Server. However, when migration takes place, there is some server-wide data that needs to be migrated before any user data or user objects can be migrated to individual databases.

The hierarchy of objects dictates the order in which objects are re-created. Generally, server-wide objects from the master database are created first. Independent objects like default languages and character into databases first.

## Overview of the migration process

The migration procedure consists of configuring the source and target Adaptive Servers, setting up the migration paths, migrating objects, and validating the migrated objects.

The setup session establishes the migration paths from the source database to the target database. The setup creates the repository database and the work databases, and registers the option to migrate the server data. The setup session can only be executed by an “sa” login.

The migrate session is used to migrate objects and data from the source database to the target database.

The validate session validates the migrated objects. Validation ensures the integrity of data and objects that have been successfully migrated from the source database to the target database.

`sybmigrate` does not migrate an archive database if an entire installation is being migrated.

`sybmigrate` migrates an archive database only if the archive database is specifically selected for migration. When you migrate an archive database to a target server, `sybmigrate` automatically creates a traditional database—rather than an archive database—on the target server.

## Pre-migration considerations

You must have the source Adaptive Server and the target Adaptive Server running concurrently when you migrate data from one to the other.

`sybmigrate` assumes that the target Adaptive Server has been installed and configured prior to data migration. Use `srvbuild` or `syconfig` to create a new Adaptive Server with the required logical page size.

Keep the following items in mind prior to migration, when you are creating the target Adaptive Server and configuring the source Adaptive Server:

- `sybmigrate` requires allow resource limits to be set to 0.
- If metadata already exists on the target server, you cannot migrate server data.
- When you create a new Adaptive Server with a different logical page size into which you want to migrate data, you must adequately adjust the size of the database on the target Adaptive Server to accommodate the inbound data. If you are migrating data to an Adaptive Server with a larger logical page size, this is especially important.

Use the space estimation report, `space_est`, to determine how much space is available on your target database. For more information about `space_est`, see “Starting `sybmigrate`” on page 341.

- To speed the migration process, you can run multiple sessions of `sybmigrate` within the same server. However, running more than one session of `sybmigrate` on the same source and target database path is not allowed.
- You must manually create segments on the target database before migrating tables and indexes.
- The data transfer rate for `sybmigrate` is configured through CIS bulk insert array size. The default configuration for CIS bulk insert array size is 50 rows. This means that as many as 50 rows of data are buffered by CIS before being transferred to the target Adaptive Server.

To increase throughput, increase the configuration of CIS bulk insert array size to a larger value.

However, increasing CIS bulk insert array size causes the source Adaptive Server to use memory from the operating system for local buffers. This can lead to excessive consumption of operating system memory.

Sybase recommends that if you do choose to increase the CIS bulk insert array size default value, you do so modestly. See the CIS documentation for more information.

- CIS bulk insert array size has no effect on data throughput if the table being transferred has a text, image, or Java ADT column. When a table has a text, image, or Java ADT column in it, all data is migrated one row at a time, for the duration of the migration of that particular table. Also, no array buffering takes place.
- As the data migration is being done using CIS bulk transfer, the value for the configuration parameter CIS packet size on the source Adaptive Server can affect the speed of the data transfer. The recommended value for CIS packet size on the source Adaptive Server is the logical page size (2K, 4K, 8K, or 16K) of the target Adaptive Server.
- max packet size allowed on the target Adaptive Server should match the value of CIS packet size on the source Adaptive Server.

For more information on max packet size allowed, see the *System Administration Guide*.

- To maximize the performance of sybmigrate, increase the additional network memory configuration parameter on the target Adaptive Server to a value larger than the default.

For more information on additional network memory, see the *System Administration Guide*.

- All the above considerations affect the max memory configuration parameter. Before migrating your data, make sure that max memory is set to a sufficiently large value.
- There are three types of data that are migrated: server data, database data, and user objects. To migrate metadata (the server and database data), the target Adaptive Server must be newly installed so that the migrated metadata does not conflict with any residual data from previous usage.

If you are migrating only user objects, you can use a previously used Adaptive Server. For user data however, the target tables must be empty.

- Before migrating data, create the databases into which you want to migrate data on the target Adaptive Server. The databases should have the same name that they have on the source Adaptive Server.
- To enable conversion of character sets that do not have an internal Adaptive Server conversion routine, configure the target Adaptive Server with enable unicode conversions set to 1.

- Determine the size of the named caches and buffer pools on the target Adaptive Server. `sybmigrate` does not migrate cache configurations. You can use the information that is generated by `ddlgen` and apply it to the target Adaptive Server, or you can choose to configure larger amounts of memory, in light of the larger page size being used.

However, `sybmigrate` migrates cache bindings, therefore if the required cache is not in the target Adaptive Server, warnings are generated in the migration log.

- Before running `sybmigrate`, you must install the desired languages on the target Adaptive Server. The default language should be the same on the source and the target Adaptive Server.

If there are user messages on the source Adaptive Server that are not installed on the target Adaptive Server, `sybmigrate` aborts user message migration and reports an error.

- If you are migrating Java columns, you must enable Java on the source and target Adaptive Server prior to migration. Enter:

```
sp_configure 'enable java', 1
```

- To complete the migration, the source and target Adaptive Servers must have different local server names. Set the local server name, and then restart the servers for the change to take effect.
- To migrate an Adaptive Server using single-byte character sets to an Adaptive Server using multibyte character sets (utf8):

- a Use `sybmigrate` to migrate to a server using the same, single-byte character set.
- b Change the character set to multibyte after migration is complete.

`sybcluster` cannot migrate data directly from an Adaptive Server using single-byte character sets to an Adaptive Server using multibyte character sets.

## Configuration and tuning for higher performance

Depending upon your server resources, you can configure `sybmigrate` and Adaptive Server for optimal performance.

## Configuration considerations for *sybmigrate*

Copy threads and create index threads are used to migrate tables and re-create indexes. When you are configuring *sybmigrate* during setup mode, the values of `COPY_THREADS` and `INDEX_THREADS` can increase the speed at which *sybmigrate* copies and migrates data.

The number of copy threads controls the number of tables for which data migration is done simultaneously. One copy thread is assigned to each table. When the thread has successfully completed one task, it moves on to another. Depending upon the size of your database and the resources for your Adaptive Server, you can increase the number of copy threads used during the migration process to improve performance.

---

**Note** When you are migrating a large number of objects in parallel, check the value of `SYBMIGRATE_MEMORY` to verify that there is sufficient memory allocated to *sybmigrate*.

---

Index threads control the number of threads used to re-create indexes on the target Adaptive Server tables. One thread per table is used to re-create the indexes. Once the indexes have been re-created on a table, the thread proceeds to the next successfully migrated table. Any threads without a task exits. The number of create index threads is expected to be substantially smaller than the number of copy threads.

If you configure `INDEX_THREADS` to a large number, be sure that the target Adaptive Server is also configured with a large number of sort buffers. The use of index threads takes up space in the target database, so make sure that the target database is configured with adequate space for the designated number of index threads. Also, you must configure the target database with extra space if you are going to be re-creating clustered indexes.

## Configuration considerations for Adaptive Server

There are several configuration parameters on both the source and target Adaptive Server that affect the performance of the migration process.

On the source Adaptive Server:

- `cis packet size` – should be equal to max page size of the target Adaptive Server.
- `number of user connections` – should be high enough to accommodate the migration of multiple tables simultaneously according to the value of `COPY_THREADS` and `INDEX_THREADS`.

- max parallel degree – should be set to a value that is larger than the largest number of partitions in a single table. Data migration is done in parallel, and if max parallel degree is not set to a value large enough to accommodate the partitioned tables, the tables do not migrate.
- number of worker processes – data migration for partitioned tables requires one worker thread per partition. Therefore, if  $t$  partitioned tables with  $p$  partitions each are migrating simultaneously, configure a total of  $t$  multiplied by  $p$  worker threads on the source Adaptive Server.
- cis bulk insert batch size – controls the number of rows after which the data transfer transaction is committed. The default value is 0. Using the default value is the safest way to ensure data integrity while migrating data, but it can result in a large number of page and row locks on the source Adaptive Server. To reduce the number of locks, increase this value.

If you increase the value of cis bulk insert batch size, only a partial data migration completes if an error occurs during the process. In this situation, manually truncate the target table and restart sybmigrate.

- cis bulk insert array size – controls the number of rows that are copied in bulk at one time. The default is 50 rows per batch. For faster data migration, increase this value.

If the table contains text or image columns, the data is transferred one row at a time, regardless of the value for cis bulk insert array size.

The following configuration parameters on the target Adaptive Server affect the performance of sybmigrate:

- max network packet size – should be set to a value that is at least equal to max page size.
- number of user connections – should be set to accommodate the migration of multiple tables in parallel and partitioned tables.

For parallel data transfer for partitioned tables, worker processes are required on the source Adaptive Server, but user connections are required on the target Adaptive Server. If you are migrating partitioned tables, set the number of user connections on the target Adaptive Server to the same value as number of worker processes on the source Adaptive Server.

- number of sort buffers – the default value of 500 is sufficient during the migration process. You can increase this value when sybmigrate rebuilds the indexes, especially if you are migrating indexes on partitioned tables.

## Possible errors to avoid

Before beginning the data migration process, sybmigrate checks for the following error conditions. If any of these conditions are detected, the migration procedure is aborted.

- A target table with existing data – any attempt to migrate data to a table that already contains data results in the failure of sybmigrate.
- A target table with existing indexes – the presence of indexes on a target table causes sybmigrate to operate in slow bcp. Manually drop all indexes before you begin the data migration.
- Unmatching numbers of partitions on the source and target tables – if the number of partitions on the source and target table do not match, the attempt to migrate data fails. sybmigrate only migrates data; it does not redistribute it across partitions.

## Auto-select dependent objects for migration

sybmigrate selects dependent objects for migration when you use the auto-select feature. The auto-select feature checks for the existence of dependent objects, and automatically migrates them to the target Adaptive Server. For a successful migration, Sybase recommends that you use this feature.

## Migrating an archive database

sybmigrate does not migrate an archive database if an entire installation is being migrated.

sybmigrate migrates an archive database only if the archive database is specifically selected for migration. When you migrate an archive database to a target server, sybmigrate automatically creates a traditional database—rather than an archive database—on the target server.

## Upgrading an Adaptive Server with an archive database

You cannot upgrade an archive database. If you load a database dump from an older version of Adaptive Server onto an archive database hosted on a newer version of Adaptive Server, the database is not internally upgraded when you execute online database.

If you upgrade an Adaptive Server containing an archive database, all the databases except the archive databases are upgraded. The archive database remains on the older version of Adaptive Server.

Sybase recommends you reload the archive database with a dump generated from an already upgraded database.

For more information about upgrading Adaptive Server, see the installation guide for your platform.

## Downgrading an Adaptive Server with an archive database

When you are downgrading to a version of Adaptive Server that does not support archive databases, be aware of the following:

- If you must downgrade an Adaptive Server containing an archive database to a version of Adaptive Server that does not support archive databases, Sybase recommends you drop the archive database before you downgrade.

To eliminate the new `sysaltusages` table, drop the scratch database before you perform the downgrade procedure. `sysaltuages` does not cause any problems if the scratch database is not dropped.

- Backup Server versions 15.0 ESD #2 and later writes a new format for compression (with `compression = compression_level`) so that the dump can be loaded into an archive database. Therefore, if you must load a compressed dump onto a version of Adaptive Server that does not support archive databases access, use the same version of Backup Server that created the compressed dump to load the compressed database dump. An earlier version of Backup Server does not support the new format of the compressed database dump.

When you are downgrading without compression, you need not worry about Backup Server at all.

## Starting `sybmigrate`

---

**Warning!** `sybmigrate` assumes that the source and target Adaptive Servers will not have any activity during the migration. If objects are created, modified, or deleted during the migration process (setup, migrate, and validate), Sybase cannot guarantee migration integrity.

---

Whether you are running the GUI or the resource file version of sybmigrate, start it with the following relevant command line arguments:

```
sybmigrate [-v ] [-h ] [-f ]
[-D 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 ]
[-l interfaces file ]
[-r input resource file ]
[-m setup | migrate | validate | report ]
[-rn status | space_est | repl | diff | password ]
[-l log file ]
[-t output template resource file ]
[-J client_charset ]
[-z language ]
[-T trace_flags ]
[-Tase trace flags ]
[-f ]
```

Where:

- -v – prints the version string and exits.
- -h – prints the help information and syntax usage and exits.
- -f overrides the locking session.

If sybmigrate exited a session inappropriately, use -f to override the source and target database binding that is created so that only one session of sybmigrate can run on a source and target database path.

- -D sets the debug level for sybmigrate. The default debug level is 2.
- -l identifies a specific *interfaces* file to find server names. If no *interfaces* file location is designated, for UNIX *SYBASE/interfaces* or for Windows *%SYBASE%\ini\sql.ini* is used.

---

**Note** You can override sybmigrate, and use the *interfaces* file by providing the -l argument if the LDAP entry is defined in *SYBASE/\$SYBASE\_OCS/config/libtcl.cfg* on Unix or in *%SYBASE%\%SYBASE\_OCS%\ini\libtcl.cfg* on Windows.

---

- -r specifies that the resource file mode is to be used in the migration process. If the input resource file is not specified by using the -r parameter, sybmigrate operates in GUI mode.

If you use the -r parameter, then you also need to use the -m argument to specify the type of operation to perform: setup, migrate, validate, or report. You can run the entire migration process in the resource file mode, or you can choose to run only parts of in this fashion.

- `-m` designates the types of operations that are performed:
  - `setup` – to set up the repository and migration working database, and to migrate the server-wide data.
  - `migrate` – to perform data and object migration.
  - `validate` – to validate the migrated objects.
  - `report` – to run any of the five reports. The reports can be run in the GUI and resource file mode. The available reports are:
    - `status` – the migrate object status report gives information about objects that have been migrated. To run this report, issue:
 

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn status
```
    - `space_est` – use the target database space estimation report to verify that you have sufficient resources allocated to your target database. In the resource file mode, issue the following command to run the `space_est` report:
 

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn space_est
```
    - `repl`
      - use the replication report to check any explicitly replicated objects that have been migrated, determine the type of replication system, and to produce SQL commands for users to execute on the target Adaptive Server and the Replication Server. To run the `repl` report, issue:
 

```
sybmigrate -r resource file -m report -rn repl
```
  - `diff` – checks the objects between the source and target databases. Users can run the report on individual objects, or the entire database, except for server and database information or metadata. You can run the `diff` report at any time. You do not need to run a setup session to run the `diff` report. The source and target database name do not need to be the same when running the `diff` report.
 

The `diff` report provides the following information for the following object types:

    - `Server information` – compares the master database system catalogs row count between the source and target Adaptive Server. This task is similar to the validation session.

- Database information – compares the user database system catalogs row count between the source and target Adaptive Server. This task is similar to the validation session.
  - DDL objects – the report displays whether the objects exist on the source or the target Adaptive Servers. If the objects exists in both databases, that object is not displayed in the report.
  - User table data – compares the row count of the user tables in the source and target Adaptive Server. If the table only exists in the source or target databases, the table is not displayed in the report.
- `password` – creates a file for the changed passwords. This report can only be run by a System Administrator.
  - `-m` indicates what type of report to generate. If `-m` is not specified, all five reports are run.
  - `-l` indicates a user-defined log file where the output of the migration process is stored. If `-l` is not used, the logs are stored in `$$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/init/logs` or the working directory.
  - `-t` directs sybmigrate to generate an output template resource file, to be used for subsequent migrations in the resource file mode.  
  
`-t` requires that you start sybmigrate using the `-r` argument specifying the login information. This argument also requires `-m` to specify what type of resource file is to be generated.

---

**Note** You can use `-t` only in the resource file mode.

---

- `-J` specifies the character set to be used for the Adaptive Server connection.
- `-z` specifies the language to be used for the Adaptive Server connection.
- `-T` sets command line trace flags. They are:
  - `DUMP_SQL` – specifies that every query issued by sybmigrate is output to the log file.
  - `NO_SORTED_DATA` – overrides the default, which specifies that tables with clustered indexes are copied to the target server in order, and the clustered index is recreated using the `with_sorted_data` option.
  - `LEAVE_PTBL_ON_ERROR` – specifies that proxy tables are not deleted on failure.

- SKIP\_CONFIG\_CHECK – specifies that configuration compatibility checks are not to be performed.
- SKIP\_PARTITION\_CHECK – specifies that partition compatibility checks are not to be performed.
- DUMP\_DDL – specifies that DDL commands are to be output to the log file.
- DUMP\_DEPEND\_OBJECT – specifies that when the auto\_select\_dependent\_objects option is used, sybmigrate outputs a list of objects added as dependents.
- ONE\_WORK\_THREAD – specifies that one work thread is to be used, overriding the current setting for schema creation threads.
- ALLOW\_DATA\_AND\_INDEX – overrides default behavior, in which indexes are created after all tables are created. Indexes are created as resources become available.
- -Tase is used to run Adaptive Server trace flags (turned on using dbcc traceon) for all Adaptive Server connections opened by sybmigrate. The trace flags should be specified in a comma-separated list.

When you run sybmigrate, there are three phases of the migration process that you must follow: setup, migrate, and validate.

## GUI mode

You can use either the GUI or the resource file mode for the migration process. You can also elect to run parts of the migration process in GUI mode, and parts of it in resource file mode.

## Setup

Before migrating data, indicate your source and target Adaptive Servers and register the paths between the source and target databases they contain. To do this, start sybmigrate with the `-m setup` command line option, or by selecting “Setup source databases for migration” when you are prompted in the Session Type window.

- ❖ **Indicating your source and target Adaptive Servers and registering the paths between the source and target databases**
  - 1 The Connect to ASE window allows you to designate the source and the target Adaptive Servers for your migration process.

- You can choose from the drop-down menu in the Server fields. The menus provide a list of Adaptive Servers that are located in the default *interfaces* file (*\$SYBASE/interfaces* on UNIX or *%SYBASE%\ini\sql.ini* on Windows) or in the *interfaces* file that you specify with the *-l* command line argument.

If you are not using the *interfaces* file, you cannot use the *-l* command line argument; you must specify the source and the target Adaptive Servers in the *host:port* format.

- During the setup phase, you must be logged in to the servers as a System Administrator. Enter “sa” into the Login field, enter your password, and select Connect.

---

**Note** You can run only one session of *sybmigrate* at a time. Therefore, if there is another user running *sybmigrate* on the same source and target Adaptive Servers, you see the error message “Setup session lock: Either previous setup exit abnormal or there is another setup session running. Do you want to override?” You can override the session lock because it is possible that the previous session may have crashed or quit prematurely.

Before proceeding with the setup and migration process, verify that there are no other users running *sybmigrate*. If there is more than one user running *sybmigrate* simultaneously, Sybase cannot guarantee data integrity.

---

2 The Session Type window prompts you to select the type of operation you want to perform. Choose from:

- Setup source databases for migration
- Migrate database objects and data
- Validate the migrated objects and data
- Reports – when you select Reports, a Reports type window displays. You can choose from status, space\_est, repl, diff, or password. When you select either the space estimation or the replication report, a Report Paths Window prompts you to select the database paths on which to run the reports.

The Password, Status, and Replications reports are disabled if the setup session has not been completed between the source and target Adaptive Servers.

If you started *sybmigrate* with the *-m* option specifying setup, migrate, validate, or reports you do not see this window.

- 3 Use the Setup wizard to prepare databases for migration. The Setup wizard displays several windows:

- Choose Database window

This window prompts you to select the source and target databases located within your source and target Adaptive Servers, so that `sybmigrate` knows where to put the data from the source Adaptive Server in the target Adaptive Server.

---

**Note** The source and target databases must have identical names.

---

The Source Database drop-down list has a list of the databases in your source Adaptive Server.

The Target Database drop-down list has a list of the databases available in the target Adaptive Server. `sybmigrate` requires that you create the databases in the target Adaptive Server before beginning the migration process.

The **migration path** is a selected source and target database pair.

- Configure DDL threads

Choose the number of threads to be used to create database objects on the target server for the specified migration path.

- Configure copy threads

Choose the number of threads to be used to copy data from the source to the target for the migration path. Make sure you use sufficient numbers of threads for systems with multiple engines.

- Configure index threads

Choose the number of threads to be used to create indexes on the target server for the specified migration path. Make sure you use sufficient numbers of threads for systems with multiple engines.

You control the number of threads used for parallel table transfer. When several tables are transferred concurrently, each table requires a one-server-to-one-server CIS connection.

Suppose the data migration is performed on unpartitioned tables (each table contains a single partition). When you migrate such tables, a single server-to-server connection is established, which uses a single user connection on the source Adaptive Server and a single user connection on the target Adaptive Server.

If the data migration is performed on  $n$ -way partitioned tables, the data transfer is performed in parallel with an  $n$ -way degree of parallelism. This requires  $n$  worker processes on the source server and  $2n$  user connections on the target server.

For example, suppose you have 10  $n$ -way partitioned tables to migrate. You use four threads in `sybmigrate`, and configure the source Adaptive Server to have at least four worker processes and eight user connections. You must configure the target Adaptive Server to have at least eight user connections.

---

**Note** The value you assign to each property in the setup session becomes the default value. You can temporarily override default values in the migrate or validate session. Limit these values to the resources available to Adaptive Server.

---

- Configuring the work database

`sybmigrate` requires at least one work database during the migration process. The Database size field provides a default value in megabytes. The default value is based on the number of copy and create index threads specified in a previous window. The default is the minimum value; you can increase but not decrease it.

The Device field lets you indicate the device on which to create the work database.

---

**Note** When migrating from a source Adaptive Server version 12.0 through 12.5.0, `sybmigrate` also requires a work database on the target server. The wizard prompts for the same information for the target work database.

---

- Current paths

Review the migration paths you have selected. Right-click a migration path to display edit and delete options.

You can add paths by selecting Add Migration Path. To add paths later on, rerun `sybmigrate` in Setup mode.

- Configure repository

`sybmigrate` creates a repository database on the source server to track the migration of all migration paths. The default database size is a minimum; you can increase but not decrease it.

- Migration of server-wide data

You can choose whether or not to migrate information in system catalogs, such as login information. The options are:

- Yes – server-wide data is migrated at the end of the Setup phase.
- No – server-wide data is not migrated. You can return to this window and choose to migrate data at any time—as long as database migration has not yet begun.
- Undecided – allows you to return and choose another migration option later on. However, you cannot begin the Migration phase until you have chosen Yes or No. Undecided is useful when you want to set up the migration process, but plan to migrate data at a later date.

If the target server already has been configured for logins or other server-wide information, `sybmigrate` defaults this option to No.

The Options button provides advanced options for handling login accounts. The options let you specify:

- Whether or not to lock login accounts after migration
- How to handle login passwords when migrating across platforms
  - No change – use when migrating to the same platform (default)
  - Generate random passwords
  - Assign passwords from a list in a file
- Summary

Displays a summary of options chosen. Click Finish to perform the chosen setup tasks.

- 4 The Setup Progress window displays the progress of the setup phase.

During this time, `sybmigrate` is creating the repository database, installing the database schema, creating a working database for each selected path, and migrating the server data based on your selection, in that order. If you are running `sybmigrate` in setup mode a subsequent time, it is creating new paths for data migration. If you do not want to create new paths, there is no reason to run `sybmigrate` through the setup mode more than once.

You can to view the progress in the log by clicking Show Log. The completion of the setup process is indicated when the Current Task window displays DONE, and when the log shows SETUP\_COMPLETE. Click Close to exit the log and the Setup Progress window.

- 5 You return to the Connect to ASE window. Select Quit to exit sybmigrate. To begin the migration phase of the data migration process, exit sybmigrate and restart it in the migrate mode.

## Migrate

After you have completed setup, you are ready to begin migrating. Restart sybmigrate with the -m migrate command line option, or choose the migrate database objects and data option from the GUI window.

- 1 In the Connect to ASE window, select the source and target Adaptive Servers to which you want to connect.
- 2 If you have not started sybmigrate with the -m migrate command line argument, select the session type in the Session Type window.
- 3 The Object Selection window allows you to choose what types of database data you want to migrate.

In the Object Selection window, you can set the Copy thread, create index thread, and work thread parameters from the Setting menu bar.

In the Object Selection window, you can also request that sybmigrate Auto-Select Dependent Objects on your selected objects by right clicking the object tree node.

When you expand the database data folder, there is a file for each path that you created during setup. Each file allows you to select the data you want to migrate for that particular database. You can choose from the following:

- Database Data

---

**Note** If you choose to migrate database data, you must migrate all of it. If you deselect parts of the database data, you see an error message asking you whether or not you want to migrate database data.

If you do not migrate the server data during setup, the Database Data selection is disabled.

---

- Defaults
- Rules

- User-defined Datatypes
- Tables
- Indexes
- Referential Constraints
- Views
- Stored Procedures
- Triggers

The Status field for these objects indicates whether or not the data has successfully migrated. “Success” indicates that the data has already migrated. “Initial” means that the migration has not yet begun. If you find an error in the data that has been migrated, you can reset the Status field to Initial so that the data migrates again. The validation process acts only on those objects that have been migrated successfully, so to begin the validation process without all of the data having successfully migrated, reset the Status field to Success. “Work in Progress” means that the object was selected for migration, but that the migration was not attempted because there was some error causing sybmigrate to exit abnormally.

You can see whether or not the server data has been selected to be migrated, but this is for informational purposes only since the server data has already been migrated at this point in the migration process.

When you have selected the data that you want to migrate, click Migrate.

## Validate

The validation phase is the same as the migrate phase. The windows ask you to indicate the same information, but rather than selecting data for migration, you are selecting data for validation.

You can validate only those objects that have successfully been migrated.

## Migration and validation progress

sybmigrate keeps you informed of the migration and validation progress on the Migration/validation screen. It shows migration progress, messages reported, and a summary count of objects pending, failed, and succeeded for each task type.

You can select the Cancel button at any time, which starts a graceful shutdown of the execution progress.

## Resource file mode

You must make the following changes to the resource file mode:

- `data_copy_thread`, `create_index_thread`, and `work_thread` attributes are recognized in the setup, migration, and validate sessions of sybmigrate. In the setup session, these values are recorded in the repository database, and used as default values during the migrate and validate sessions. During the migrate and validate sessions, you can override the default values by specifying a new value.
- `lock_account` is a new login account management feature. `lock_account` tells sybmigrate to lock or unlock all accounts on the target Adaptive Server after copying the login information. Valid values are “Yes” and “No”, with “Yes” instructing sybmigrate to lock the target Adaptive Server accounts. To activate `lock_account`, you must set `migrate_server_data` to “Yes” in the setup session.

If the `lock_account` attribute is not set, nothing is done to target login accounts.

- `login_password_file` has been added to support changing the passwords on the target Adaptive Server. In the setup session, `login_password_file` takes the input password file or the value “<generate>”. “<generate>” is a special key used to tell sybmigrate to generate the passwords instead of reading them from the password file. If this attribute is not set in the resource file during the setup session, there is no change to the target Adaptive Server login passwords. To activate `login_password_file`, you must set `migrate_server_data` to “Yes” in the setup session.
- The password file must be in plain text. The content of this file consists of two columns: the login name column and the password string column. The separator between the columns are tabs and or spaces. Any lines beginning with “#” are comments.
- `auto_select_dependent_objects` is a new value that is available during the migrate and validate sessions. This attribute tells sybmigrate to automatically select the dependent objects for migration and validation. The valid values for this attribute are either “Yes” or “No”; “No” is the default.

- If `source_ase`, `source_ase_login`, `source_ase_password`, `target_ase`, `target_ase_login`, and `target_ase_password` attributes are not in the resource file, `sybmigrate` prompts the user for these attributes.
- In the database section of the resource file, if you do not specify any objects or SQL, all objects and types are selected.

For example, in the following resource file all object types (default, rule, table, and so on) are migrated from `pubs2` and `pubs3` databases:

```
[server]
source_ase=tho:5002
source_ase_login=sa
source_ase_password=

target_ase=tho:6002
target_ase_login=sa
target_ase_password=

[database]
source_database_name=pubs2
target_database_name=pubs2

[database]
source_database_name=pubs3
target_database_name=pubs3
```

Resource file mode is a non-interactive mode. The resource file contains all the information required for migration. You can use the resource file mode if you do not have GUI support or if you need to run batch files.

If you do not specify any object type attributes to migrate in the resource file, `sybmigrate` migrates the entire database.

If you do not specify the source or target Adaptive Server login or password in the resource file, `sybmigrate` prompts the user for this information.

Following is the format for the resource file to run `sybmigrate` in noninteractive mode. To create a resource file, type all the values into a file:

```
#
# This is a sample Migration Tool resource file.
# This resource file will migrate objects in pubs2,
# pubs3, and foo databases.
#
#####
# Server wide information
#####
```

```
[server]
# "<host name>:<port number>" or just server name.
source_ase=tho:5002
source_ase_login=sa
source_ase_password=

# "<host name>:<port number>" or just server name.
target_ase=tho:6002
target_ase_login=sa
target_ase_password=

# Repository database setup attributes. This is
required with "setup" mode.
# Repository database size in MB.
repository_database_size=7
# Device used to create the "sybmigrate" database.
repository_device=master

# Migrate server wide data - logins, roles, remote servers, etc...
# valid only with "setup" mode, default is yes
migrate_server_data=yes

# Tell sybmigrate to lock or unlock all login accounts on the
# target Adaptive Server. Valid values are "yes" and "no":
# "yes" to lock and "no" to unlock. This is only valid if
# "migrate_server_data" is set to "yes" and run in "setup" mode.
# If this attribute is not specified, target Adaptive Server login
# accounts are not change.
lock_account=no

# Change target Adaptive Server login passwords. This is only valid
# if "migrate_server_data" is set to "yes" and run in "setup" mode.
# If this attribute is not specified, target Adaptive Server login
# accounts are not change.
# The valid values are "<generate>" and password file.
# "<generate>" instructs sybmigrate to use random passwords.
# Password file instructs sybmigrate to use the passwords from
# this file.
# The content of the password file consists of two columns:
# the login name column and the password string column.
# The separator between the columns are tabs and or spaces.
login_password_file=<generate>

#####
# Database information
#####
```

```
#
# Migrate the "pubs2" database objects
#
[database]
# Specify the source target database to migrate.
source_database_name=pubs2
target_database_name=pubs2

# Migrate database data, valid only if "migrate_server_data"
# was set to "yes" in "setup" mode. This is default to yes.
migrate_database_data=yes

# Work database setup attributes. This is required with "setup" mode.
# Work database size in MB.
work_database_size=5
# Device used to create the work database.
work_database_device=master

# Number of threads use to do user table data copy
data_copy_thread=5

# Number of thread use to create indexes.
create_index_thread=1

# Number of thread use to do ddl migration/validation
work_thread=10

# Automatically select the dependent objects for migration and
# validation. Valid values are "yes" or "no".
auto_select_dependent_objects=yes

#
## Migrate objects
#
# These attributes specify the list of DDL object to
# migrate or validate. User can directly specify the
# list of DDL object or ask Migration tool to query the
# list. Directly specifying the list has the higher
# precedence. The SQL command will ignore if the list
# is given.
#
# Note:
# * The SQL command for the "*_list_from_sql" attributes
# must return column <object name> or columns <user
# name> and <object name>
# * Index type must also specify the table name. For
```

```
# example, "<table>.<index name>" for
# "index_create_list" attribute or columns <table>,
# <index name> for "index_create_list_from_sql"
# attribute.
# * Value "<ALL_OBJECTS>" can be used on any of the
# attributes to specify all objects for the type.
# * If none of these attributes are given, all objects
# and data are migrated.
#
user_defined_type_create_list=
id
dbo.tid

default_create_list_from_sql=
select user_name(uid), name from sysobjects
where type = 'D'

rule_create_list=
pub_idrule, title_idrule

table_create_list=
publishers
titles
dbo.authors
dbo.titleauthor
dbo.roysched
stores
dbo.sales
dbo.salesdetail
dbo.discounts
dbo.au_pix
blurbs

table_migrate_list=
dbo.publishers titles dbo.authors dbo.titleauthor
dbo.roysched
stores dbo.sales dbo.salesdetail dbo.discounts au_pix
dbo.blurbs

index_create_list=
dbo.authors.auidind
dbo.authors.aumind
publishers.pubind
roysched.titleidind
sales.salesind
salesdetail.titleidind
```

```

salesdetail.salesdetailind
titleauthor.taaind
titleauthor.aidind
titleauthor.titleidind
titles.titleidind
titles.titleind

trigger_create_list=
delttitle
totalsales_trig

store_procedure_create_list_from_sql=
select name from sysobjects where type = 'P'

view_create_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

referential_constraint_create_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

logical_key_create_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

#####

#
# Migrate the "pubs3" database objects
#
[database]
source_database_name=pubs3
target_database_name=pubs3

# Migrate database data - user, etc.
migrate_database_data=yes

# These two attributes valid only with "setup" mode
work_database_size=5
work_database_device=master

# Number of threads use to do user table data copy
data_copy_thread=5

# Number of thread use to create indexes.
create_index_thread=1

# Number of thread use to do ddl migration/validation
work_thread=10

# Migrate objects

```

```
user_defined_type_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

default_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

rule_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

table_create_list=
dbo.authors
publishers
dbo.titles
dbo.roysched
stores
dbo.sales
dbo.store_employees
salesdetail
dbo.titleauthor
dbo.discounts
blurbs

table_migrate_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

index_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

trigger_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

store_procedure_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

view_create_list=<ALL_OBJECTS>

referential_constraint_create_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

logical_key_create_list_from_sql=<ALL_OBJECTS>

#####

#
# Migrate all the "foo" database objects with default settings.
#
[database]
source_database_name=foo
target_database_name=foo

# Migrate database data - user, etc.
migrate_database_data=yes

# These two attributes valid only with "setup" mode
```

```
work_database_size=5
work_database_device=master

# Number of threads use to do user table data copy
data_copy_thread=5

# Number of thread use to create indexes.
create_index_thread=1

# Number of thread use to do ddl migration/validation
work_thread=10
```

## Sybmigrate with Encrypted Columns

For databases with encrypted columns, sybmigrate:

- 1 Migrates the system encryption password. If you specify not to migrate the system encryption password, sybmigrate migrates the encrypted columns using the `reencrypt` method instead of migrating the ciphertext directly.
- 2 Migrates encrypted columns in cipher text format by default. This avoids the overhead of decrypting data at the source and reencrypting it at the target. In some cases, however, sybmigrate chooses the `reencrypt` method of migration, which does decrypt data at the source and reencrypts it at the target.
- 3 Migrates the encryption keys. You may select the keys to migrate. sybmigrate automatically selects keys in the current database used to encrypt columns in the same database. If you have selected migration of the system encryption password, sybmigrate migrates the encryption keys using their actual values. The key values from the `sysencryptkeys` system table have been encrypted using the system encryption password and these are the values that are migrated. If you have not migrated the system encryption password, sybmigrate migrates the keys by name, to avoid migrating keys that will not decrypt correctly at the target. Migrating the key by name causes the key at the target to be created with a different key value from the key at the source.
- 4 Migrates the data. By default, the data is transferred in its ciphertext form. Ciphertext data can be migrated to a different operating system. Character data requires that the target server uses the same character set as the source.

sybmigrate works on a database as a unit of work. If your database on the source server has data encrypted by a key in another database, migrate the key's database first.

sybmigrate chooses to reencrypt migrated data when:

- Any keys in the current database are specifically not selected for migration, or already exist in the target server. There is no guarantee that the keys at the target are identical to the keys at the source, so the migrating data must be reencrypted.
- The system password was not selected for migration. When the system password at the target differs from that at the source, the keys cannot be migrated by value. In turn, the data cannot be migrated as ciphertext.
- The user uses the following flag:

```
sybmigrate -T 'ALWAYS_REENCRYPT'
```

Reencrypting data can slow performance. A message to this effect is written to the migration log file when you perform migration with reencryption mode.

To migrate encrypted columns, you must have both `sa_role` and `sso_role` enabled.

## Post-migration activities

- sybmigrate supports the migration of only the objects listed elsewhere in this document. Manually migrate other schema objects and configuration information to ensure the target Adaptive Server is fully functional.
- Statistics for indexes are automatically re-created when you rebuild the indexes. However, sybmigrate does not re-create statistics from non-index columns. Any user-defined step values for index statistics are not retained during migration. To obtain target-server-side statistics similar to the source-server-side statistics, use `optdiag` to identify the tables with non-index columns that include statistics. Once you have determined which non-index columns include statistics, update the statistics manually.
- Any message requiring user attention preceded by the word “attention” and logged in the migration log.
- Run the object migrations status report to verify that all objects have been migrated.

## Migrating databases in the Replication Server domain

The Replication Server domain includes one or more:

- Primary databases
- Replicate databases
- Replication Server System Databases (RSSDs)

---

**Note** The RSSD stores Replication Server system tables; in addition, it can also be a primary or a replicate database.

---

You can migrate any of these databases, but the process requires additional steps to ensure success.

### Premigration procedures

Make sure that replication from or into each database is complete before initiating migration. This means that:

- For a primary database – all changes have been applied to all subscribing databases
- For a replicate database – all changes to which the database subscribes have been applied

---

**Note** All transactions in the Replication Server inbound and outbound queues must be applied. After migration, there is no way to restore data left in the Adaptive Server transaction log.

---

#### ❖ Before migrating data

1 Log in to the Replication Server and suspend log transfer. Enter:

```
suspend log transfer from server.database
```

2 Log in to the Adaptive Server, and shut down the RepAgent. Enter:

```
use database
sp_stop_rep_agent database
```

3 Suspend all DSI connections to the replicate database. Log in to the Replication Server and enter:

```
suspend connection to server.database
```

- 4 Put the Replication Server in hibernation mode. Enter:

```
sysadmin hibernate_on, replication_server
```

Before starting the migration process, sybmigrate records replication information in its log. The information needed to restore the replication information during the postmigration steps can be retrieved from this log. See “Postmigration procedures” on page 362 for more information.

## Postmigration procedures

After migration, restore the replication information in the database. These steps can be generated by the repl report.

If the page size changes between the source and target, you must also follow directions in “Amending system tables when the logical page size changes” on page 364.

Replication Server identifies all connections by *server\_name.database\_name*. After migration, you must change the name of the target server (the server you are migrating to) to that of the source server (the server you are migrating from).

## Restoring primary databases

Follow this procedure for all primary databases, including the RSSD, if it is a primary database.

If the page size changes during the migration, you must also alter the *rs\_lastcommit* and *rs\_threads* system tables as described in “Amending system tables when the logical page size changes” on page 364.

### ❖ Restoring primary databases

- 1 If the original primary database had warm standby on, restore the standby status. Enter:

```
sp_reptostandby database_name, status
```

sybmigrate saves the standby status in the migration log of the source database.

- 2 Increase the generation ID by 1. Enter:

```
dbcc settrunc ("ltm", "gen_id", gen_id)
```

You can view the current generation ID in the migration log of the source database.

- 3 Reset the secondary truncation point:

```
dbcc settrunc ("ltm", "valid")
```

- 4 Zero the Replication Server locator value for this database. Enter:

```
rs_zeroltm server, database_name
```

- 5 If this database is an active connection in a warm standby configuration, rematerialize the standby database by dumping the primary and loading the dumps into the standby. See the Replication Server documentation for instructions.

- 6 Start the RepAgent on the primary database. Enter:

```
sp_start_rep_agent database_name
```

- 7 Log in to the Replication Server and restart log transfer:

```
resume log transfer from server.database
```

## Restoring replicate databases

If the page size does not change during migration, there are no postmigration steps necessary for replicate databases.

If the page size does change, follow the procedure in “Amending system tables when the logical page size changes” on page 364.

## Restoring the RSSD

This is the procedure for restoring the RSSD.

### ❖ Restoring the RSSD

- 1 If the RSSD is a primary database, follow the procedure in “Restoring primary databases” on page 362.

If the page size changes, make sure you alter the `rs_lastcommit` and `rs_threads` system tables as instructed.

- 2 Turn off hibernation for the Replication Server. Log in to Replication Server and enter:

```
sysadmin hiberate_off replication_server
```

## Amending system tables when the logical page size changes

If the logical page size changes during migration, you must alter the `rs_lastcommit` and `rs_threads` system tables to account for the change.

Follow this procedure for **all** databases in which the page size has changed.

### ❖ Altering the `rs_lastcommit` and `rs_threads` system tables

1 Alter the `rs_lastcommit` table. Enter:

```
declare @pad8_size integer
declare @alter_cmd varchar(200)

select @pad8_size = (@@maxpagesize / 2)
- (select sum(A.length) from
syscolumns A, sysobjects B
where A.id = B.id
and B.name = 'rs_lastcommit')
+ (select A.length from
syscolumns A, sysobjects B
where A.id = B.id
and B.name = 'rs_lastcommit'
and A.name = 'pad8')

select @alter_cmd = "alter table rs_lastcommit "
+ "modify pad8 char("
+ convert(varchar(100), @pad8_size)
+ ")"
execute (@alter_cmd)
go
```

2 Alter the `rs_threads` table. Enter:

```
declare @pad4_size integer
declare @alter_cmd varchar(200)

select @pad4_size = (@@maxpagesize / 2)
- (select sum(A.length) from
syscolumns A, sysobjects B
where A.id = B.id
and B.name = 'rs_threads')
+ (select A.length from
syscolumns A, sysobjects B
where A.id = B.id
and B.name = 'rs_threads'
and A.name = 'pad4')

select @alter_cmd = "alter table rs_threads "
```

```

+ "modify pad4 char("
+ convert (varchar(100), @pad4_size)
+ ")"
execute (@alter_cmd)
go

```

## Logs

In the migration tool log, information about replicated objects is preceded by the following banner:

```
=== Replication Information for Database 'pdb1' ===
```

The following is a sample log file for a primary database named pdb1:

```
sp_repostandby 'pdb1' is NONE.
```

If the standby status for the database is not NONE, use the standby status as described in the post-migration steps above.

```
sp_config_rep_agent 'pdb1'
```

sp\_config\_rep\_agent requests the current RepAgent configuration. The migration tool automatically restores RepAgent configuration, and you can use this log to verify the RepAgent configuration.

Parameter name	Default	Config Value	Run value
priority	5	5	5
fade timeout	30	30	30
scan timeout	15	15	15
retry timeout	60	60	60
rs username	n/a	rs1_user	rs1_user
trace flags	0	8194	8194
batch ltl	true	true	true
rs servername	n/a	rs1	rs1
send buffer size	2k	2k	2k
trace log file	n/a	n/a	n/a
connect database	n/a	pdb1	pdb1
connect dataserer	n/a	pds1	pds1
can batch size	1000	1000	1000
security mechanism	n/a	n/a	n/a
msg integrity	false	false	false
unified login	false	false	false
kip ltl errors	false	false	false
msg origin check	false	false	false
short ltl keywords	false	false	false
msg confidentiality	false	false	false
data limits filter mode	stop	stop	stop

```

msg replay detection          false          false          false
mutual authentication         false          false          false
send structured oids         false          false          false
send warm standby xacts     false          false          false
msg out-of-sequence check   false          false          false
skip unsupported features    false          false          false
send maint xacts to replicate false          false          false
(28 rows affected)

```

This is a list of explicitly replicated tables. `symigrate` automatically restores the replication status for explicitly replicated tables, and you can use this part of the log to verify the replication status of explicitly replicated tables.

```

sp_setreptable
Name                                Repdef Mode
-----
t1                                  owner_off
t2                                  owner_on
(2 rows affected)

```

This is a list of explicitly replicated stored procedures. The migration tool automatically restores the replication status for explicitly replicated stored procedures, and you can use this part of the log to verify the replication status of explicitly replicated stored procedures.

```

sp_setrepproc
Name                                Type          Log Mode
-----
p1                                  function     log_sproc
p2                                  function     log_current
p3                                  table        log_sproc
p4                                  table        log_current
(4 rows affected)

```

This is information about the secondary truncation page. You will need the `generation_id` column during the post-migration steps.

```

dbcc gettrunc
secondary_trunc_page  secondary_trunc_state  dbrepstat  generation_id
      database_id      database_name          ltl_version
-----
621                    1                    167         0
      6                    pdb1                    400
(1 row affected)

```

This appears to be a replicated primary database.  
Make sure the post processing steps for a replicated primary database are performed. Please consult the manuals for the steps that need to be performed.

The following is an example log entry if your database is a replicate database.

This appears to be a replicate database.  
If the pagesize is greater than 2K, make sure the post processing steps for a replicate database are performed. Please consult the manuals for the steps that need to be performed.

The following is an example log entry for an RSSD database.

This appears to be a replication system database  
Make sure the post processing steps for a replication system database are performed. Please consult the manuals for the steps that need to be performed

All three logs can be present for a database, since a database can list the three categories.

## Migrating databases that support wide data

Adaptive Server version 12.5 and later can generate data wider than what Replication Server version 12.1 and earlier can handle. If RepAgent passes wide data to Replication Server 12.1 or earlier, Replication Server threads may shut down.

RepAgent communicates with Replication Server using Log Transfer Language (LTL). When the RepAgent connects to Replication Server, it returns an LTL version as shown in Table 9-1.

**Table 9-1: Replication Server and LTL versions**

Replication Server version	LTL version
12.1 and earlier	< 400
12.5 and later	>= 400

If Replication Server returns an LTL version less than 400, RepAgent uses the setting of the data limits filter mode option to determine how to treat wide data.

You can set the data limits filter mode option using `sp_config_rep_agent`. Values for data limits filter mode are:

- stop – RepAgent shuts down when it encounters data too wide for Replication Server to process (the default when the LTL version is less than 400).
- skip – RepAgent ignores data too wide for Replication Server to process, and logs an informational message.
- truncate – RepAgent truncates wide data so that Replication Server can process it. If the table or stored procedures has more than 250 columns or parameters, only the first 250 columns or parameters are sent. If the column or parameter is wider than 255 bytes, only the first 255 bytes are sent.
- off – RepAgent sends wide data to the Replication Server; Replication Server threads may shut down.

Table 9-2 shows column and width limits for Replication Server 12.1 and earlier and Replication Server 12.5 and later.

**Table 9-2: Replication Server column number and width limits**

Property	Replication Server 12.1 and earlier	Replication Server 12.5 and later
Column count	250	65535
Column width	255	65535

## Limitations

---

**Note** When migrating server data, sybmigrate requires that the target Adaptive Server catalog contain only default data. Default data on Windows machines is different from UNIX machines. This causes problems when migrating from UNIX to Windows machines. To successfully migrate from a UNIX machine to a Windows machine, delete the XP Server name and the mon\_user login on the target Windows machine.

---

### High availability

Data migration is not supported while you are in high availability. You must stop high availability before beginning database migration.

❖ **Stopping high availability before beginning database migration**

- 1 Decouple primary and secondary Adaptive Servers.

- 2 Migrate primary source Adaptive Server and secondary source Adaptive Server data to the primary target Adaptive Server and secondary target Adaptive Server separately.
- 3 Configure the target Adaptive Server for high availability.

---

**Warning!** The primary and the secondary Adaptive Servers must be configured to the same logical page size to run high availability.

---

#### Other limitations

- sybmigrate does not do any special processing for a DTM/XA environment. The status of open transactions and outstanding prepared transactions should be given consideration. If any special handling is required, you must do it manually.
- There is no reliable way for sybmigrate to determine the dependency of various objects. sybmigrate does not attempt to create an order in which objects are migrated based on their dependencies on other objects. Views can be dependent upon other views, and they will not be re-created if the view on which they are dependent has not yet been migrated. The migration of stored procedures and triggers may not be successful if the data on which they depend has not yet been migrated. Cross-database dependencies mean that you need to coordinate the migration of related objects. If dependencies are within the selected set, sybmigrate takes care of those dependencies. However, if dependencies exist outside the selected set, you may need to run sybmigrate through migration more than one time. For this reason, you may need to perform some partial retries to successfully complete the data migration.
- Adaptive Server versions 12.5.3 and later allow you to specify the size and location of a work database on your target server. When migrating a database or server from a source server with Adaptive Server Enterprise versions 12.0 and later but earlier than 12.5.0.1, you must specify the size and location of a work database on the target server.
- The name of the source and the target databases must be the same. SQL schema generated by ddlgen may have objects that must be qualified with the source Adaptive Server name.
- sybmigrate does not support any kind of auditing for migration activities.
- When renaming any of the compiled objects (procs, views, rules, defaults) the object name in syscomments is not updated.

During the migration, the DDLGen query the object from syscomments with the old name in the text. This old name in the text causes problems for sybmigrate during the DDL migration.

## Troubleshooting and error messages

This section discusses common errors and how to address them, as well as different error messages and their meaning.

### Objects fail to migrate

Objects often fail to migrate on the first attempt. `sybmigrate` automatically retries all failed migration attempts. However, if you choose to migrate an object that is dependent upon another object that is not migrated, the migration fails.

To prevent failed migration of objects, examine the dependencies of objects that you select for migration. For example, you cannot migrate a trigger if the table on which the trigger is defined is not also migrated. Similarly, views can be created on other views or tables, and if these objects are not migrated, the migration of the view fails.

### Beginning database migration

When you are in the setup phase of the migration process, you are asked to decide whether or not you want to migrate server data. You must select from yes, no, or undecided.

“Undecided” provides you with the flexibility of setting up the migration process, but being able to return to the process at a later date that is more convenient for migration. If you select Undecided, you cannot begin the database migration until you indicate whether you want to migrate server data.

If you indicate that you do not want to migrate server data during setup, you cannot migrate database data during migration. You can override this limitation in GUI mode.

### “Connection refused” and “Unable to obtain connection to the server”

There are two possible reasons why you may encounter these error messages.

- If either the source or the target Adaptive Server is not running, `sybmigrate` cannot establish a connection.

- The number of user connections configuration parameter must be configured to provide sufficient resources on both the source and target Adaptive Servers.

## Target server cannot be reached from source server

The interfaces file is used to start the source Adaptive Server. Verify that it has an entry that identifies the target Adaptive Server.

Verify that your login can access the target Adaptive Server from the source Adaptive Server.

## If *sybmigrate* hangs during migration

If *sybmigrate* hangs during the migration process, check the *sybmigrate* log in `$SYBASE/$SYBASE_ASE/init/logs` for any errors or exceptions.

Also, check your Adaptive Server logs. If the Adaptive Server logs run out of space on the database, increase the database size, and install the `sp_thresholdaction` stored procedure to do dump tran when the log is full.

## Merging two databases

To merge two databases on the source Adaptive Server into one database on the target Adaptive Server, use the following procedure.

### ❖ Merging two databases

- 1 Set up and migrate the first database.
- 2 After migrating the first database, rename the target database so that it has the same name as the second source database.
- 3 Set up and migrate the second database.

---

**Note** You cannot migrate the database data for the second database because the users, roles and other database data already exist on the target database. You can still migrate user data.

---

## Post-migration failure cleanup

If sybmigrate fails unexpectedly, rerun sybmigrate on the areas that failed. If it fails again with no more progress, clean up the source and target Adaptive Servers, and begin migration again. There are actions that you must perform on both the source and target Adaptive Server.

On the source Adaptive Server:

- Drop the temporary working databases mtpdb\$%.
- Drop the repository database sybmigratedb.
- Drop all remote servers mtrs\$%.

On the target Adaptive Server:

- If server data was migrated, rebuild the target Adaptive Server with srvbuild or syconfig.
- Re-create the target databases.

## Remigrating one database

To remigrate a specific database, you must:

- 1 Start sybmigrate.
- 2 In the Setup Paths window, during the setup session, right-click the migration path you want to redo.
- 3 Select Delete Migration Path on the pop-up menu.
- 4 Clean up or remove the migrated data and objects on the target database, or drop and re-create the target database.
- 5 Restart sybmigrate and run it from setup mode.

## Re-creating an individual object

To re-create an individual object:

- 1 In the target Adaptive Server, drop the object you want to re-create.
- 2 Start sybmigrate in the migration session, and go to the Migrate Object Selection window. Highlight the object you want to create and right-click.
- 3 From the pop-up menu, select Reset Object to Initial status.

- 4 Complete the migration process.

## Connection fail

If you receive a connection fail error message even though the source and target Adaptive Servers are running, you may be using the wrong character set. When you are using `sybmigrate`, you must use the default character set. Run `sybmigrate` with the `-J charset` option, to change the character set you are using.

## “Insufficient memory in JVM shared class”

If you see the following error in the server log, it indicates that you must reconfigure the size of shared class heap configuration parameter to a larger value.

```
01:00000:00036:2002/01/28 14:17:05.63 server Java VM
Host: Memory allocation request failed because of
insufficient memory in Jvm Shared Class.
```

## “There is not enough memory in the procedure cache”

If you see the error message `there is not enough memory in the procedure cache` during the migration of indexes, use `sp_configure procedure cache size` to increase the procedure cache.

## java.lang related error

If you receive  
`java.lang.NoClassDefFoundError: com/sybase/jdbcx/SybDriver`  
when you are connecting to Adaptive Server, check to make sure you have `jConnect 6.0` installed in your `$SYBASE` directory (`$SYBASE/jConnect-6_0`).



# Index

## Symbols

!! (exclamation points) operating system commands  
    prefix (isql) 216  
::= (BNF notation)  
    in SQL statements xviii  
, (comma)  
    in SQL statements xviii  
{ } (curly braces)  
    in SQL statements xviii  
( ) (parentheses)  
    in SQL statements xviii  
[ ] (square brackets)  
    in SQL statements xviii  
< (redirect in) in isql 15  
> (redirect out) in isql 15  
\  
    escaping special characters 118  
\  
    (backslash) data field terminator in interactive bcp  
        72  
\  
    (null) character terminator in interactive bcp 72  
" " (enclosing special characters) 118

## A

actions  
    collect 240  
    compare 240  
    custom start 240  
    fix\_stats 239  
    simple start 239  
    start\_stats to fix missing statistics 237  
Adaptive Server  
    configuration of, for migration 338  
    executing (dataserver) 161  
    executing (sqlsrvr) 256  
    rolling back processes 86  
    upgrading (sqlupgrade) 233, 263  
    upgrading with resource files (sqlupgraderes)

264

**add instance** 287  
adding  
    network transport addresses in dsedit 111, 113  
    server entries in dscp 96  
    server entries in dsedit 108, 110  
**additional network memory** parameter 336  
allow\_dup\_row option to create index, and bcp 90  
application programs, copying data from 79  
archive database access  
    downgrading 341  
    migrating 334, 340  
ASCII format, bcp and 62  
ascii\_7 character set  
    defncopy and 193

## B

backing up, compared to bulk copying 92  
backslash (\)  
    escaping special characters 118  
    terminator in interactive bcp 72  
Backup Server  
    See also backupserver utility command 124  
backup Server 124  
backupserver utility command 124  
    character set, default 125  
    defined 124  
    error log file 125  
    error messages in 129  
    full path names, specifying 125  
    interfaces file 128  
    interfaces file, name and location of 124  
    language, default 125  
    LC\_ALL environment variable 125  
    permissions required for 129  
    server connections, number of 124  
    server names, specifying 124  
    starting servers and 128

## Index

- trace flags 128
- Backus Naur Form (BNF) notation xvii, xviii
- bbatch\_size parameter 86
- bcp** 46
- bcp utility command 92, 130
  - allow\_dup\_row option to create index 90
  - ASCII format and 62
  - batch operations in 86
  - batch size settings 133
  - bbatch\_size parameter 86
  - binary format and 43
  - character format 63
  - character format files 62
  - character format, default 63
  - character formats accepted 43
  - character set defaults 136
  - configuration parameters 89
  - copying data in 52, 55, 82, 85
  - copying data out 79, 81, 88
  - copying in batches of table rows 86
  - data integrity 91
  - data loss and dumping 51
  - data storage size in 66
  - data transfer, preparing for 44
  - datatypes 71
  - default values for data 91
  - defaults for columns and datatypes 91
  - defined 130
  - described 42
  - dump database and 92
  - error files 89
  - errors in data conversion 89
  - examples for using 135
  - fast version of 50
  - fast version of, and data recoverability 49
  - field lengths 62
  - field terminators 64, 66
  - file storage types in 66
  - format files 74, 78
  - IDENTITY columns and 60
  - improving performance of operations 89
  - improving recoverability when copying data in 87
  - index creation 90
  - indexes and triggers, dropping 52
  - insert and 92
  - interactive mode 64, 72
  - languages, using alternate 85
  - load database and 92
  - load transaction and 92
  - maximum speed, enabling 91
  - native file format and 62
  - native format option and 62, 63
  - non-character to character datatype default field lengths 69
  - non-interactive 62
  - non-iso\_1 data files and 85
  - other Adaptive Server utilities and 91
  - page allocations, increasing for 55
  - partitioned tables and 53, 61, 88
  - password encryption in 137
  - performance issues with 48, 60, 91
  - permissions required for 44, 68
  - prefix length 66
  - prompts and responses. *See* Interactive bcp 64
  - prompts in 66
  - rolling back processes 86
  - row terminators 64
  - rules and copying data 91
  - select into/bulkcopy/pllsort and 52
  - slow version and deadlocks on index pages 54
  - slow version of 50
  - sp\_dboption 52
  - space needed for data 52
  - special characters, handling 134
  - speed, and indexes and triggers 49
  - speed, modes of 45
  - storage types 71
  - system data format (SDF) output in 79
  - system differences, operating 63
  - table defaults and copying data 91
  - terminators used in 43
  - transferring data between programs 42
  - triggers and data copying 91
  - triggers not fired on target table 49
  - unique IDENTITY column values and 60
  - using with row-level access rules 86
  - warning about data recovery 133
- binary data
  - bcp and 43
  - default in interactive bcp 68
- BNF notation in SQL statements xvii, xviii
- brackets. *See* square brackets [ ]

buffer, query 12  
 buildmaster utility command. *See* dataserver  
 bulk copy process  
   See also bcp utility command 130

## C

carriage-return data field terminator (\r) in interactive  
   bcp 72  
 case sensitivity  
   in SQL xix  
 char datatype, and bcp 62  
 character formats  
   bcp 43  
   default in bcp 62, 63  
   terminators for 71  
 character set  
   specification for migration 344  
 character sets  
   backupserv, default in 125  
   bcp, defaults in 136  
   converting from non-character data 69  
   installing and modifying (sqllocres) 255  
   installing and modifying, in GUI (sqlloc) 254  
   loading, with charset 158  
   platform default 85  
 charset utility command 158  
   defined 158  
   permissions required for 158  
   settings for 158  
**CIS bulk insert array size**  
   configuration for migration 335, 339  
**CIS bulk insert batch size** 339  
**CIS packet size**  
   configuration for migration 338  
   for migration 336  
 closing a session  
   dscp 94  
   dsedit 106  
 collect action of QPTune 240  
 column precision in numeric or decimal storage formats  
   78  
 column scale in numeric or decimal storage formats  
   78  
 columns

  datatype sizes and 69  
   default values and bcp 91  
   fixed- and variable-length 68  
   null 89  
   separator character (isql) 11  
 comma (,)  
   in SQL statements xviii  
 comma-delimited output 79, 81  
 command terminator (isql) 10  
   statistics option interaction 14  
 compare action of QPTune 240  
 component directory for migration 333  
**connect** 290  
 conventions  
   *See also* syntax  
   Transact-SQL syntax xvii  
   used in the Reference Manual xvii  
 copy threads on **symigrate** 338  
 copying  
   between sessions in dscp 98  
   different sessions in dscp 98  
   new entries with dscp 98  
   server entries with dscp 97  
   server entries with dsedit 110, 111, 112, 113  
 copying data in  
   batch operations in 86  
   improving recoverability after rolling back 87  
   parallel bcp, requirements for 55, 60  
   partitioned tables 53  
   partitions, random use of 54  
   steps, using fast version of bcp 52  
 copying data in with interactive bcp 82, 85  
   compatibility of datatypes, and failure 84  
   delimiters 84  
   error files and 90  
   field lengths 82  
 copying data out with interactive bcp 79, 81  
   delimiters 80  
   error files and 90  
   fixed-length fields 79  
   for other software 79  
   text and image data 88  
 copying definitions 192  
**create cluster** 292  
 create index command, bcp and duplicate rows 90  
 creating

## Index

- new servers (srvbuild) 265, 266
- new servers using resource files (srvbuildres) 267
- curly braces ({} ) in SQL statements xviii
- custom start action of QPTune 240

## D

### data

- changing with Adaptive Server commands 92
- conversion errors 89, 90
- importing and exporting with bcp 42
- moving with Adaptive Server commands 91
- padding with spaces in interactive bcp 69
- parsing. See Field terminators 64
- permission required to copy into tables 44, 144
- recoverability 49
- transferring from different programs using bcp 42
- data transfer, default formats with bcp 62
- database data, migration of 329
- database management systems, other 79
- database objects
  - copying using bcp 130
- databases, copying with bcp 92
- dataserver utility command 161
  - defined 161
  - passwords, generating new 166
  - permissions required for 166, 260
- datatypes
  - bcp file storage types for 65, 68
  - bcp format files for 74
  - bcp, used in 71
  - char 62
  - copying and compatibility 84
  - default values and bcp 91
  - field lengths in interactive bcp 66, 72
  - implicit conversions of 66, 67
  - non-character to character default field lengths in bcp 69
  - storage (SYB) 76
- debug level for **sybmigrate** 342
- debugging utility 249
- default network packet size configuration parameter 89
- defaults
  - bcp data conversion 69
  - bcp prompts 64, 72

- character sets in backupserver 125
- character sets, in bcp 136
- copying into tables using data 91
- copying, with defncopy 192
- languages in backupserver 125
- prompts in interactive bcp 64, 72
- select into/bulkcopy/pllsort option settings in new databases 52

### definitions

- backupserver utility command 124
- bcp utility command 130
- charset utility command 158
- copying. See defncopy utility command 192
- dataserver utility command 161
- defncopy utility command 192
- dscp utility command 198
- dsedit utility command 199
- isql utility command 207
- optdiag utility command 222, 229
- showserver utility command 248
- sqlloc utility command 254
- sqllocres utility command 255
- sqlsrvr utility command 256
- sqlupgrade utility command 263
- sqlupgraderes utility command 264
- srvbuild utility command 265
- srvbuildres utility command 267
- startserver utility command 268
- sybmigrate utility command 271
- xpserver utility command 277
- defncopy utility command 192
  - ascii\_7 character set and 193
  - defined 192
  - encrypted text 197
  - examples 195
  - failure due to long comments 196
  - passwords and crashing 192
  - Report Workbench, incompatibility with 192
- deleting
  - server entries (dscp) 99
- delimiters
  - copying data in with 84
  - copying data out with 80
- deploy plugin** 295
- diagnose cluster** 297
- diagnose instance** 298

- directory services
    - entries, adding 108
    - entries, copying to 110, 112, 113
    - entries, deleting 109
    - entries, modifying 108
    - entries, renaming 109
    - opening to, with dsedit 105
  - disconnect** 299
  - DISPLAY environment variable
    - setting, in dsedit 104
  - downgrading an archive database 341
  - drop cluster** 300
  - drop instance** 301
  - dscp utility command 198
    - commands, table of 100
    - defined 93, 198
    - entries, creating new, by copying 98
    - examples of 198
    - exit command 100
    - help 93, 100
    - permissions required for 198
    - quit command 100
    - server attributes 95
    - server entries, adding 96
    - server entries, copying 97
    - server entries, deleting 99
    - server entries, listing 98
    - server entries, modifying 96
    - server entry contents, viewing 99
    - sessions, closing 94
    - sessions, copying between 98
    - sessions, copying to different 98
    - sessions, listing 94
    - sessions, opening 94
    - starting 93
  - dsedit utility command 199
    - about 103
    - command line arguments 103
    - defined 199
    - Directory Service Session screen 106
    - DISPLAY environment variable and 104
    - does not start 114
    - libtcl.cfg file 105
    - network transport addresses, adding 111, 113
    - network transport addresses, editing 111
    - opening with sql.ini 105
    - permissions required for 104, 199
    - remote machines, running from 104
    - Select a Directory Service screen 104
    - server attributes 107
    - server entries, adding 108, 110
    - server entries, cannot add, modify, or delete 114
    - server entries, copying 110, 111, 112, 113
    - server entries, deleting 109
    - server entries, modifying 109, 110
    - server entries, renaming 109
    - sessions, closing 106
    - sessions, opening 106
    - starting 104
    - starting from command prompt 103
    - starting from Windows Explorer 103
    - SYBASE environmental variable and locating
      - libtcl.cfg 105
    - troubleshooting 103, 114
    - xd2 Unable to open X displayxd3 error message 114
  - DSLISTEN environment variable
    - backupserver and 128
  - dump database command
    - bcp and 92
  - dump transaction command
    - bcp and 92
    - error message recommending use of dump database 49
- ## E
- echo input (isql) 15
  - editing
    - interfaces files 104, 106
    - interfaces files in GUI (dsedit) 199
    - network transport addresses in dsedit 111
  - editing interfaces files in GUI
    - See also dsedit utility command 199
  - enable unicode conversions** for migration 336
  - encrypted hidden text 197
  - environment variables
    - DSLISTEN (backupserver) 128
    - LANG (backupserver) 125
    - LC\_ALL (backupserver) 125
    - release path, for **sybmigrate** 333

## Index

- SYBASE\_ASE 333
- SYBASE\_JRE environment variable 333
- error files
  - bcp and 89, 90
  - copying out and 90
- error log files
  - for backupserver 125
- error messages
  - dsedit and X display 114
  - dump database use over dump transaction 49
  - in backupserver 129
  - select into/bulkcopy/pllsort in fast bcp on tables with no indexes or triggers 52
- error messages for migration 370
- errors
  - in data conversions 89, 90
  - operations, saving during copy in 89
  - operations, saving during copy out 90
- examples
  - bcp utility command 135
  - defncopy utility command 195
  - dscp utility command 198
  - isql utility command 208
  - showserver utility command 248
  - startserver utility command 268, 269
- exclamation points (!) operating system commands prefix (isql) 216
- executing Adaptive Server 161, 256
  - See also dataserver utility command 161
  - See also sqlsrvr utility command 256
- exit** 303
- exit command
  - in dscp 100
  - in isql 10
- exporting data. See Copying data out with interactive bcp 79

## F

- failure cleanup, **sybmigrate** 372
- fast version of bcp 50
  - copying data in 52
  - data recoverability and 49
- field lengths
  - copy in 82

- in interactive bcp 69, 71
- prefix length, integer value in 78

- field terminators 64
  - bcp 66
  - interactive bcp 71, 72
- files
  - See also Format files in bcp 74
  - default formats with bcp 62
  - error (bcp) 89
  - native format 62
- fixed-length fields 79
- format files in bcp 74, 78
  - column numbers 75
  - column precision 78
  - column scale 78
  - elements used in 74
  - format used for 74
  - host file column order 76
  - host file data length 78
  - host file datatype storage formats (SYB) 76
  - number of records in 75
  - prefix length, integer value in 78
  - saving 74
  - server column names 78
  - server column orders 78
  - TDS version number in 75
  - terminators 78
- formatting isql output 10
- full path names, specifying
  - in Backup Server 125

## G

- GUI mode
  - for migration 345

## H

- help** 303
- help command (dscp) 93, 100
- hidden encrypted text 197
- hide-vcc parameter** 143
- high availability
  - migration with 368

- host file
  - isql and reading 15
- host files
  - column order 76
  - data length 78
  - datatype storage formats (SYB) 76
  - interactive bcp native format 69
- I**
- IDENTITY columns
  - bcp and 60
  - parallel bcp and 60
- ignore\_dup\_key option, create index, and bcp 90
- image datatype
  - interactive bcp and 68
- importing data. See Copying data in with interactive bcp 82
- index re-creation for migration 360
- index threads for **sybmigrate** 338
- indexes
  - bcp, dropping before using 52
  - slowing down bcp 49
- insert command
  - bulk copying, comparing 92
- installing
  - character sets (sqllocres) 255
  - character sets, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
  - languages (sqllocres) 255
  - languages, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
  - languages, new (langinstall) 219, 221
  - sort orders (sqllocres) 255
  - sort orders, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
- interactive bcp 64, 72
  - backslash terminator (\> 72
  - binary data, default 68
  - carriage-return data field terminator (\r) 72
  - character format files, terminators for 71
  - copying data for other software 65
  - copying data in 82, 85
  - copying data out 79, 81
  - defaults for prompts 64, 72
  - field length 69, 71
  - field terminators 71, 72
  - fields, prefix length of 68, 69
  - file storage types 65, 68
  - image datatype, default for 68
  - implicit conversion of datatypes 66, 67
  - null or invisible character terminator (\0) 72
  - null values and 68
  - padding data with spaces 69
  - row terminators 71, 72
  - storage length 69, 71
  - tab data field terminator (\) 71
  - terminator for new lines (\n) 72
  - terminators for tabular data preparation 71
  - terminators, field and row 71, 72
  - text data copying, default for 68
- interactive SQL parser 207
  - See also isql utility command 207
- interfaces* file
  - for **sybmigrate** 342
- interfaces files
  - backupservers and 128
  - backupservers, specifying names and locations of 124
  - dscp sessions, opening 94
  - dscp, viewing and editing with 198
  - dsedit, editing with 106
  - dsedit, viewing and editing in GUI with 199
  - dsedit, viewing and editing with 199
  - opening for editing 104
- iso\_1 character set 85
- isql utility command 207
  - < (redirect in) symbol 15
  - << symbol 215
  - > (redirect out) symbol 15
  - column-separator character 11
  - command terminator 10
  - command terminator, changing 13
  - command terminator, resetting 209
  - correcting typing errors 12
  - defined 207
  - echo input 15
  - examples of 208
  - exit command 10
  - host files, reading 15
  - line numbers, removing 11, 15
  - maximum statement size 10
  - network packet size, setting 15
  - network packet size, specifying in 15

## Index

- output file 11
  - output, formatting 10
  - packet size, setting 15
  - queries, editing 12
  - query buffer, resetting 12
  - quit command in 10
  - reset command in 12
  - statistics 14
  - statistics option with command terminator 14
  - Transact-SQL, using with 10
- J**
- Java columns for migration 337
  - Java runtime environment migration 333
- L**
- LANG environment variable in backupserver 125
  - langinstall utility command 219, 221
    - defined 219
    - permissions required for 219
  - languages
    - alternate, with bcp 85
    - for migration 337
    - installing and modifying (sqllocres) 255
    - installing and modifying, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
    - installing new (langinstall) 219, 221
    - specification for migration 344
  - LC\_ALL environment variable in backupserver 125
  - line numbers, removing in isql 11, 15
  - load database command and bcp 92
  - load transaction command
    - bcp and 92
  - loading character sets 158
    - See also charset utility command 158
  - locations of backupserver error log files 125
  - locking sessions for migration 342
- M**
- manual migration, what is not migrated 330
  - max memory**, for migration 336
  - max network packet size configuration parameter 89
  - max network packet size**, configuration for migration 339
  - max packet size allowed**, for **sybmigrate** 336
  - max parallel degree**, configuration for migration 339
  - merging databases, during migration 371
  - migrate session, for **sybmigrate** 334
  - migrating
    - servers (sybmigrate) 271
  - migrating an archive database 334, 340
  - missing statistics
    - fix\_stats action 239
    - start\_stats action 237
  - modifying
    - character sets (sqllocres) 255
    - character sets, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
    - languages (sqllocres) 255
    - languages, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
    - server entries (dscp) 96
    - server entries with dsedit 109, 110
    - sort orders (sqllocres) 255
    - sort orders, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
- N**
- native file format
    - bcp and 62
  - native format files 62
  - network packet size
    - isql, specifying in 15
  - network transport addresses
    - adding with dsedit 111, 113
    - dsedit, editing with 111
  - network transports 106
  - new servers, creating 265, 266
    - See also srvbuild utility command 265
  - new servers, creating, using resource files 267
    - See also srvbuidres utility command 267
  - new-line terminator (\\n)
    - in bcp 63
    - in interactive bcp 72
  - noncharacter datatypes, operating system format for 68
  - non-printable characters, host file 69
  - notes

- ascii\_7 character set compatibility 193
- batch size settings in bcp 133
- defncopy and Report Workbench 192
- hidden encrypted text 197
- null terminator versus no terminator 72
- passwords, using 118
- security 118
- select into/bulkcopy/pllsort and copying out data in
  - bcp 52
  - slow version of bcp and deadlocks 54
  - special characters, handling in bcp 134
  - system differences in bcp, operating 63
  - triggers not fired by bcp in target table 49
- null character terminator (\0) in interactive bcp 72
- null values 89
  - interactive bcp and 68
- number (quantity of)
  - server connections to backupserver 124
- number of sort buffers** for migration 339
- number of user connections** for migration 338, 339
- number of worker processes** for migration 339
- numbers
  - line, removing from isql 11, 15
- numeric datatypes
  - bcp conversion to character storage 69
  - column precision 78
  - column scale 78
  - operating system format for 63

**O**

- object hierarchy for migration 334
- objects
  - failed migration of 370
  - re-creating after migration 372
- opening
  - sessions in dscp 94
  - sessions in dsedit 106
- operating system files
  - native format 62
  - permission required for copying tables into 44, 144
- operating systems
  - commands prefix (!) (isql) 216
  - non-character datatype formatting 68

- numeric datatype formatting 63
- optdiag** command, changes 227
- optdiag utility command 222, 229
  - defined 222, 229
  - permissions required for 228
- output formats, data. See Copying data out with interactive bcp 79

## P

- packet size, network
  - bcp, specifying with 88
  - isql, specifying in 15
  - specifying in isql 15
- padding data and bcp 71
- parallel bcp
  - copying to a specific partition 55, 59
  - different methods of using 58, 60
  - IDENTITY columns and 60
  - syntax 59
- parameter
  - hide-vcc** 143
- parentheses ()
  - in SQL statements xviii
- partitioned tables in bcp 53, 61
  - copying data into randomly 54
  - copying data into, methods for 53
  - page allocations, increasing 55
- passwords
  - bcp encryption 137
  - defncopy and 192
  - new, generating 166
  - notes about using 118
- performance
  - bcp issues and 48, 60, 91
  - bulk copy and packet size 89
  - isql network packet size and 15
- permissions required for
  - backupserver utility command 129
  - bcp utility command 44, 68
  - charset utility command 158
  - dataserver utility command 166, 260
  - dscp utility command 198
  - dsedit utility command 199
  - dsedit, required for 104

- langinstall utility command 219
- operating system file, copying tables into 44, 144
- optdiag utility command 228
- sqlloc utility command 254
- sqllocres utility command 255
- sqlupgrade utility command 263
- sqlupgraderes utility command 264
- srvbuild utility command 266
- srvbuildres utility command 267
- tables, copying data into 44, 144
- xpserver utility command 278
- post-migration activities, for **sybmigrate** 360
- prefix field lengths in interactive bcp 68, 69
- prefix length 78
- prefix lengths in bcp 66
- preupgrade utility command 229
- primary database, restoring after migration 362
- prompts
  - bcp. See Interactive bcp 64
  - prompts in bcp utility command 66

## Q

QPTune

- collect action 240
- compare action 240
- custom start action for tuning 240
- fix\_stats action 239
- parameters 235
- permissions 241
- reference page 235
- simple start action for tuning applications or queries 239
- start\_stats action to fix missing statistics 237
- syntax 235

query buffer, resetting 12

quick reference

- dscp commands 100

**quit** 305

quit command

- in dsep 100
- in isql 10

quotation marks ( ' ) for enclosing special characters 118

quotation marks (xd2 xd3 ) for enclosing special characters 118

## R

- redirect in symbol (<) in isql 15
- redirect out symbol (>) in isql 15
- release path, for **sybmigrate** 333
- remigrating a database 372
- remote machines 104
- remote machines, using dsedit utility on 104
- renaming server entries with dsedit 109
- replicate database
  - restoring after migration 363
- replicated databases
  - post-migration procedures 362
- Replication Server, migrating replicated data to Adaptive Server 361
- report Workbench, incompatibility with defncopy 192
- reports for **sybmigrate** 272, 343
- reset command (isql) 12
- resource file mode, for migration 352
- roll-back processes 86
- row terminators
  - bcp, in 64
  - interactive bcp, in 71, 72
- row-level access rules and bcp 86
- rows in bcp, and erroneous table 90
- rows, table
  - bulk copying and failed 87
  - length 58
- rules
  - defncopy, copying with 192
  - tables, copying data into 91

## S

saving

- errors during copy in operations 89
- errors during copy out operations 90
- format files (bcp) 74

security Mechanism server attribute (dscp) 96

security, notes about 118

select a Directory Service screen 104

select into command, compared to bulk copying 92

select into/bulkcopy/pllsort database option

- bcp and 52

server column

- names 78

- orders 78
- server connections
  - backupserver, number of 124
- server data, migration of 328
- server entries
  - adding, with dsedit 108
  - contents, viewing with dscp 99
  - copying, with dsedit 110, 111, 112, 113
  - deleting, with dseditdsedit 109
  - dscp, listing with 98
  - modifying, with dsedit 109, 110
  - renaming, with dsedit 109
  - server entries, adding 110
- server Entry Editor window 106
- server Name server attribute (dscp) 95
- server Object Version server attribute (dscp) 95
- server Service server attribute (dscp) 95
- server Status server attribute (dscp) 95
- servers
  - backupserver, specifying names in 124
  - backupserver, starting in 128
  - migrating 271
  - modes of speed when using bcp 45
  - startserver utility command 268
  - startserver, starting in 268
  - sybmigrate utility command 271
- sessions
  - listing (dscp) 94
- set cluster** 306
- set instance** 307
- setup session, for **sybmigrate** 334
- sever attributes (dscp) 95
- show agents** 309
- show cluster** 312
- show instance** 315
- show servers 248
  - See also showserver utility command 248
- show session** 318
- showserver utility command 248
  - defined 248
  - examples of 248
- shutdown cluster** 320
- shutdown instance** 321
- simple start action of QPTune 239
- size
  - data storage in bcp 66
  - packet size 88
  - text or image data 88
- slow version of bcp 50
  - deadlocks on index pages 54
- sort orders
  - installing and modifying (sqllocres) 255
  - installing and modifying, in GUI (sqlloc) 254
- sp\_dboption system procedure and bcp 52
- space requirements and bcp steps 52
- special characters
  - bcp, handling in 134
  - utility commands, use in 118
- specifying full path names in Backup Server 125
- specifying server names in backupserver 124
- SPX/IPX addresses for interfaces entries 112
- SQL parser utility. See isql utility command 207
- sql.ini file
  - dsedit sessions, opening with 105
  - entries, adding 108
  - entries, copying to 110, 112, 113
  - entries, deleting 109
  - entries, modifying 108
  - entries, renaming 109
- sqldbgr utility 249
- sqlloc utility command 254
  - defined 254
  - permissions required for 254
- sqllocres utility command 255
  - defined 255
  - permissions required for 255
- sqlsrvr utility command 256
  - defined 256
- sqlupgrade utility command 233, 263
  - defined 263
  - permissions required for 263
- sqlupgraderes utility command 264
  - defined 264
  - permissions required for 264
- square brackets [ ]
  - in SQL statements xviii
- srvbuild utility command 265, 266
  - defined 265
  - permissions required for 266
- srvbuildres utility command 267
  - defined 267
  - permissions required for 267

- start cluster** 322
- start instance** 322
- starting
  - dscp utility 93
  - dsedit utility command 103, 104
  - servers (startserver) 268
  - XP Server manually (xpserver) 277, 278
- startserver utility command 268
  - backupserver and 128
  - defined 268
  - examples of 268
  - runserver file examples 269
- statistics
  - displaying (optdiag) 222, 229
  - isql 14
  - loading updated (optdiag) 222, 229
- storage types used in bcp 71
- stored procedures
  - copying with defncopy 192
- SYBASE environment variable 333
- SYBASE environment variable in dsedit 105
- SYBASE\_ASE environment variable 333
- SYBASE\_JRE environment variable 333
- sybcluster** commands
  - add backupserver** 287
  - add instance** 287
  - connect** 290
  - create backupserver** 291
  - create cluster** 292
  - create monitorserver** 294
  - create xpserver** 295
  - deploy plugin** 295
  - diagnose cluster** 297
  - diagnose instance** 298
  - disconnect** 299
  - drop backupserver** 299
  - drop cluster** 300
  - drop instance** 301
  - drop monitorserver** 302
  - drop xpserver** 302
  - exit** 303
  - help** 303
  - localize** 303
  - quit** 305
  - set backupserver** 305
  - set cluster** 306
  - set instance** 307
  - set monitorserver** 308
  - set xpserver port** 309
  - show agents** 309
  - show backupserver config** 311
  - show cluster** 312
  - show instance** 315
  - show membership mode** 317
  - show monitorserver config** 317
  - show session** 318
  - show xpserver** 320
  - shutdown cluster** 320
  - shutdown instance** 321
  - start cluster** 322
  - start instance** 322
  - upgrade server** 323
  - use** 325
- sybcluster** utility 279
- sybmigrate**
  - additional network memory** parameter 336
  - character set conversion 336
  - character set specification 344
  - CIS bulk insert array size** 339
  - CIS bulk insert array size** configuration 335
  - CIS bulk insert batch size** configuration 339
  - CIS packet size** configuration 336, 338
  - command line trace flags 344
  - component directory 333
  - components for 331
  - configuration and tuning 337
  - copy threads 338
  - debug level 342
  - dependencies for 331
  - environment variables 333
  - errors to avoid 340
  - executable file 333
  - GUI mode 345
  - help information 342
  - index re-creation 360
  - index threads 338
  - installation 332
  - interfaces* file 342
  - Java columns 337
  - Java runtime environment 333
  - language specification 344
  - languages 337

lock session override 342

**max packet size allowed** configuration 336

**max parallel degree** configuration 339

memory for the JVM 333

merging two database 371

migrate session 334, 350

migrating Replication Server data 361

migration failure cleanup 372

migration of database data 329

migration of server data 328

migration with high availability 368

multiple sessions 335

**number of sort buffers** configuration 339

**number of user connections** configuration 338, 339

**number of worker processes** configuration 339

object hierarchy 334

objects fail to migrate 370

output template resource file 344

permissions for 332

platforms 333

post-migration activities 360

post-migration procedures for replicated databases 362

pre-migration considerations 335

re-creating an object 372

release path 333

remigrating a database 372

reports 272, 343

resource file mode 352

restoring replicate databases 363

restoring the primary database 362

setup session 334, 345

source Adaptive Server configuration 338

starting 341

**sybmigrate** log 365

syntax 342

trouble shooting and error messages 370

user-defined log file 344

validate session 334, 351

version string 342

**sybmigrate .max network packet size** configuration 339

sybmigrate utility command 271

defined 271

**sybmigrate,max memory** configuration 336

**sybmigrate**, what is not migrated 330

SYBMIGRATE\_MEMORY environment variable

for migration 333

sybmultbuf, using to start Backup Server 125

symbols

in SQL statements xvii, xviii

symbols, field terminator (bcp) 72

syntax

for **sybmigrate** 342

syntax conventions, Transact-SQL xvii

system data format (SDF) output in bcp 79

system procedure (sp\_dboption) 52

## T

tab data field terminator (\) in interactive bcp 71

table rows

copying in batches 86

length 58

tables

bcp character set defaults 136

bcp prompts in 66

permission required for copying data into 44, 144

permission required to copy into operating system files 44, 144

utility commands 118

tabular data, copying 72

tabular output 79, 81

TCP/IP addresses for interfaces entries 111

terminators (bcp) 78

changing 64

defined 43

field and row, and 71, 72

other programs, using for 71

text datatype

interactive bcp and 68

trace flags and backupserver 128

trace flags, for **sybmigrate** 344

Transact-SQL

using with isql 10

transferring data from programs using bcp 42

transport Address server attribute (dscp) 95

transport Type server attribute (dscp) 95

triggers

bcp, dropping before using 52

## Index

- copying with defncopy 192
- slowing down bcp 49
- tables, copying data into 91
- trouble shooting, for migration 370
- troubleshooting dsedit 114

- permissions required for 278

## U

- unlogged transactions 49
- upgrading Adaptive Server 233, 263
  - See also sqlupgrade utility command 263
- upgrading Adaptive Server using resource files 264
  - See also sqlupgraderes utility command 264
- use 325
- utilities
  - bulk copy (bcp)** 46
  - utilities, other Adaptive Server, and bcp 91
- utility commands
  - special characters, using 118
  - table of commands 118

## V

- validate session for **sybmigrate** 334
- viewing interfaces files in GUI 199
  - See also dsedit utility command 199
- views, copying, with defncopy 192

## W

- warnings
  - bcp data loss 51
  - bcp in data recovery 133
  - defncopy failure due to long comments 196

## X

- xd2 xd3 (enclosing special characters) 118
- XP Server, starting manually 277, 278
  - See also xpserver utility command 277
- xpserver utility command 277, 278
  - defined 277